

PREP 语法笔记

编著：闹闹、绿洲、yingying、findjuhl

Ver: 1.00

前言

在 GMAT 考试于 2006 年更换出题方之后，GMAT 考试尤其是其中的语法部分，出题思路和以往 GWD 中语法题存在着较大的不同，考察语法点的方式更加灵活多变，以往 GWD 语法部分前人总结的各种规律与新的 GMAT 语法考试中出现了很多违背或者背离的情况，比如说，对 SC 题的逻辑判断考察更加突出。以上种种在我 2006 年 12 月总结 GMAT 官方模考软件 PREP 中的语法题目的时候就发现变化的明显。以往单纯依靠相对考察方式比较简单的 OG 11 和已经和真实考题有些出入的 GWD 语法，已经不足以反映当前 GMAT 考试的语法部分难度了。由此，为了方便国内广大考生复习备考 GMAT 考试，我一直希望能将 PREP SC 的语法部分全部加以总结，能够将 GMAT 语法考试的完整思路呈现出来。但由于本人时间、能力都十分有限，这个想法一直未能实现。近期，在 CD 版上大大的牛人，闹闹（GMAT 困境版版主）、绿洲（语法版版主）、Lala（JJ 版版主）的全力支持和协助下，借着 CD 前人 CRACK 的 320 道 PREP SC 题为基础，我们几人分工对目前这 320 道题进行了认真而翔实的整理，尽量分析新的出题思路和语法考点的变化，并将其结集成为了目前这个小册子。

整个小册子以全部 320 道题目的讲解为核心，包括原题、考点、选项分析、句子结构、补充语法知识说明等几个部分，全部题目的审稿和校验由闹闹完成。GMAT 语法是目前世界上最难的语法知识，我们学识有限，必然有考虑不周，能力所不及的地方，题目的解释欢迎各位同学在 CD 网站语法版进行探讨，我们会在今后陆续更新新的内容。同时各种意见、建议也请欢迎来信指正。

来信请邮寄至：prepssc@gmail.com

备注：本语法笔记版权内容归著作者和 CD 论坛共有，严禁任何未经允许的商业使用。

Findjuhl（谈毅）

2007 年 7 月 27 日于洛杉矶

Practice Test #1 Sentence Correction

1. (24465-!-item-!-188;#058&000982)

To meet the rapidly rising market demand for fish and seafood, suppliers are growing fish twice as fast as their natural growth rate, cutting their feed allotment by nearly half and raising them on special diets.

- (A) their natural growth rate, cutting their feed allotment
- (B) their natural growth rate, their feed allotment cut
- (C) growing them naturally, cutting their feed allotment
- (D) they grow naturally, cutting their feed allotment
- (E) they grow naturally, with their feed allotment cut

考点：平行对称（Parallelism） 逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

1)比较对象必须要概念对等

3) 用and连接的对象必须是平行对象

(A) **as fast as**的前后是一个动作(**are growing**)和一个名词(**growth rate**)进行比较,比较概念不对等

(B)比较概念不对等.后一个分句的**allotment cut and raising**不对等.

(C) 逻辑意思不正确,原句的意思是供应商养殖鱼类的生长速度和鱼类自然生产速度作比较,该选项中**growing them**和**growing fish**构成平行,将原句的意思更改为供应商养殖鱼类的生长速度和供应商自然养殖鱼类的速度做比较,

(D) 正确,正确的表现了原句的逻辑意思,既供应商养殖鱼类的生长速度和鱼类自然生产速度作比较

(E) 后一个分句中**and raising them**没有平行的对象.

句子结构: **To meet..., suppliers are growing fish twice as fast as...**

补充说明:

1、代词的指代问题: 在OG中经常会认为一个句子中如果出现两个以上上的复数名词,则复数代词会出现指代不清的错误,然而在实战中是不能仅仅凭这一个准则来判断句子的正误.在指代原则中有一条就近指代原则:当一个句子中出现两个以上的复数名词时,复数代词优先指代离它近的复数名词,这条原则同样适用于单数名词.

2、伴随状语的几种表达方式

一、独立主格结构做伴随状语:

独立主格结构是由一个名词或代词(作为该短语结构的逻辑主语),加上一个分词、形容词、副词、动词不定式或介词短语(作为该短语结构的逻辑谓语)构成.独立主格结构放在句首或句尾,起状语作用,表伴随原因、条件、状态等

1)一般独立主格,与主句形成松散的逻辑关系,形式为:

n. + n.; n. + -ed/ing 形式; n. + 介词短语;n. + 形容词短语

2)**with** 型独立主格,与主句形成紧密的逻辑联系,形式为:

由“**with** + 宾语 + 宾补”构成的复合结构,在句中可作状语,表示伴随.这一结构中的宾语补足语可由现在分词、过去分词、形容词、副词或介词短语等来充当

Visitors to the park have often looked into the leafy canopy and seen monkeys sleeping on the branches, with arms and legs hanging like socks on a clothesline.

3)each 型独立主格,强调句尾名词,形式为:

句子 + 复数名词结尾, each + 介词短语/形容词短语/-ed 形式/-ing 形式。

二、分词短语做伴随状语:

现在分词短语和过去分词短语都可以做伴随状语, 现在分词短语表示与主句的主语在逻辑上有主谓关系, 即表主动意义; 而过去分词短语则表示与主句的主语在逻辑上是动宾关系, 即被动意义。

例如:

1. "Can't you read?" Mary said angrily pointing to the notice. 玛丽生气地指着通知说: "难道你不识字吗?"

2. He sent me an e-mail hoping to get further information. 他给我发了一封电子邮件, 希望得到更多信息。

3. He hurried to the hall, followed by two guards. 他匆忙进了大厅, 后面跟着两个警卫。

三、形容词短语做伴随状语:

形容词短语做伴随状语时, 通常表状态。例如:

1. Full of apologies, the manager approached us. 经理向我们走来, 嘴里不停地说着抱歉的话。

2. He was too excited, unable to say a word. 他太激动了, 一句话也说不出。

3. He stared at the footprint, full of fear. 他盯着脚印, 满心恐惧。

四、单个形容词做伴随状语:

单个形容词做伴随状语也表示状态, 不表动作。例如:

1. He sat there, silent. 他一声不响地坐在那儿。

2. Breathless, she rushed in through the back door. 穿过后门, 他气喘吁吁地冲了进来。

3. He went to bed, cold and hungry. 他又冷又饿地上床睡觉了。

2. (24511-!-item-!-188;#058&001020)

Organized in 1966 by the Fish and Wildlife Service, the Breeding Bird Survey uses annual roadside counts along established routes for monitoring of population changes of as many as, or of more than 250 bird species, including 180 songbirds.

(A) for monitoring of population changes of as many as, or of

(B) to monitor population changes of as many, or

(C) to monitor changes in the populations of

(D) that monitors population changes of

(E) that monitors changes in populations of as many as, or

考点: 有效用词 (Diction) 比较 (Comparison)

1) 用to do结构表达目的更加有效, 实战中用for doing表达目的的选项一般都做为迷惑选项, 和to do进行对比

2) GMAT考试中经常出现将相等比较as...as和more...than...形式比较合并在一起写的错误或者故意复杂化的表示方法; 正确表达应该是: at least as great as 或者 as great as or greater than, 或者直接 greater than。

- (A) 用for doing表示目的不如不定式to do有效.of as many as, or of more than结构复杂笨拙,改为of as many as or more than更好.
- (B) 调换changes和population中心词的位置使得of more than 250 bird species错误的修饰了changes而不是population;as many结构不完整,应改为of as many as or more than
- (C) 正确,用to do 结构有效的表达目的,使用有效的比较结构并且more than正确的修饰了population
- (D) 用that限定从句修饰routes失去了目的的意味,且monitors错误的使用了单数形式,因为that指代的是routes; changes和population位置互换,犯了B同样的错误
- (E) 用that限定从句修饰routes失去了目的的意味,且monitors错误的使用了单数形式,因为that指代的是routes;

句子结构: Organized in..., the Breeding Bird Survey uses... to monitor...

3. (24557-!-item-!-188;#058&001027)

Less than 35 years after the release of African honeybees outside Sao Paulo, Brazil, their descendants, popularly known as killer bees, had migrated as far north as southern Texas.

- (A) Less than 35 years after the release of African honeybees outside Sao Paulo, Brazil,
- (B) In less than 35 years since releasing African honeybees outside Sao Paulo, Brazil,
- (C) In less than the 35 years since African honeybees had been released outside Sao Paulo, Brazil,
- (D) It took less than 35 years from the release of African honeybees outside Sao Paulo, Brazil, when
- (E) It took less than the 35 years after the time that African honeybees were released outside Sao Paulo, Brazil, and then

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)、动词形式 (Verb Form)、指代一致 (Agreement)

1) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语

2) it不能指代介词短语,它可以指代主语从句和不定式结构: It is difficult to do this research. It is important that we finish on time. 在这两个例子中it分别指代to do this research和that从句

3) 现在完成时的时间状语

for, since, so far, ever, never, just, yet, till / until, up to now, in past years...

- (A) 正确, after + n.结构避免了逻辑主语问题; less than 35 years after ...符合习惯用法
- (B) since releasing放在句首,逻辑主语等于句子的主语their descendants, 不符合逻辑; since是现在完成时的标志和had migrated矛盾; since的使用不符合习惯用法
- (C) since是现在完成时的标志和had migrated矛盾; since的使用不符合习惯用法
- (D) it不能指代介词短语from the release...
- (E) it不能指代介词短语from the release...

句子结构: Less than 35 years after... their descendants,..., had migrated...

补充说明:

since的四种用法:

(1) since +过去一个时间点(如具体的年、月、日期、钟点、1980, last month, half past six)。

I have been here since 1989.

(2) since +一段时间+ ago

I have been here since five months ago.

(3) since +从句

Great changes have taken place since you left.

Considerable time has elapsed since we have been here.

(4) It is +一段时间+ since从句

It is two years since I became a postgraduate student.

4. (24603-!-item-!-188;#058&001035)

Nikola Tesla, the inventor of alternating current, because he was excited with the prospects of harnessing Niagara Falls for producing electric power, he predicted in the mid-1890's that electricity generated at Niagara would one day power the streetcars of London and the streetlights of Paris.

(A) Nikola Tesla, the inventor of alternating current, because he was excited with the prospects of harnessing Niagara Falls for producing electric power, he

(B) The prospects of harnessing Niagara Falls to produce electric power was exciting to Nikola Tesla, the inventor of alternating current, and so he

(C) Excited about the prospects of harnessing Niagara Falls to produce electric power, Nikola Tesla, the inventor of alternating current,

(D) Nikola Tesla, the inventor of alternating current, excited about the prospects of harnessing Niagara Falls for the production of electric power and

(E) The inventor of alternating current, excited with the prospects of harnessing Niagara Falls for producing of electric power, Nikola Tesla

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

1)用to do结构表达目的更加有效,.

2)合理的布置修饰短成分的位置:当一个句子有较多修饰成分修饰主语时,应该将修饰成分合理的分布在主语前后,常用的方法是:分词结构,主语,修饰成分1,修饰成分2,谓语.....

(A)Nikola Tesla应为句子主语, 位置错误; for doing结构表示目的不及to do更有效.

(B) 将the prospects作为主语改变了句子的重心,

(C) 正确, 过去分词结构excited about置于句首作状语修饰主句, 谓语为predicted.

(D) for doing结构表示目的不及to do有效; excited about...是形容词结构, 如果要与predicted并列作谓语, 需要加系动词be, 否则结构不完整.

(E) for doing结构表示目的不及to do有效; excited about...形容词结构作定语修饰主语the inventer..., 而Nikola Tesla与the inventor of...都是主语, 重复.

句子结构: Excited about..., Nikola Tesla, 同位语, predicted...

5. (24795-!-item-!-188;#058&001473)

The airline company, following through on recent warnings that it might start reducing service, announced that it was eliminating jet service to nine cities, closing some unneeded operations, and it grounded twenty-two planes.

- (A) closing some unneeded operations, and it grounded
- (B) closing some unneeded operations, and grounding
- (C) was closing some unneeded operations, while it grounded
- (D) it closed some unneeded operations and grounded
- (E) it was closing some unneeded operations, and grounding

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

- 1) 省略: 两个句子并列, 第一个句子含有be动词或者become, 第二个句子中的be动词或者become必须省略, 同时, 一些重复的名词或形容词也必须省略
- 2) 两个句子的连接必须用连词或者用分号, 用逗号来连接两个句子只能是分句, 不是主句

- (A) ...was eliminating, (was) closing..., and it grounded结构不平行
- (B) 正确, was eliminating, (was) closing... and (was) grounding结构平行
- (C) was多余, while it结构破坏了平行
- (D) 逗号连接announced that it was...和it closed...两个句子, 错误
- (E) 并列句子之间缺少连词。

句子结构: The airline company, following..., announced that it was eliminating..., closing..., and grounding...

6. (24841-!-item-!-188;#058&001528)

The list of animals that exhibits a preference of either using the right or the left hand (i.e., claw, paw, or foot) has been expanded to include the lower vertebrates.

- (A) exhibits a preference of either using the right or the left hand (i.e., claw, paw, or foot) has been expanded to include
- (B) exhibits the preference to use either the right or the left hand (i.e., claw, paw, or foot) has been expanded and includes
- (C) exhibit a preference in either using the right or the left hand (i.e., claw, paw, or foot) has been expanded to include
- (D) exhibit a preference for using either the right or the left hand (i.e., claw, paw, or foot) has been expanded to include
- (E) exhibit the preference as to either using the right or the left hand (i.e., claw, paw, or foot) has been expanded and includes

考点: 主谓一致 (Agreement) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

- 1) 主谓一致:本句要注意两处主谓一致,一是The list...has been,二是animals that exhibit
2) either...or...结构要平行

(A) that指代animals,因此that从句的谓语应该用复数; either...or...结构中using the right和left hand不平行

(B) exhibits使用错误导致主谓不一致; and includes和has been平行,共同作为The list的谓语.则该句子可化为The list... has been expanded the lower vertebrates和The list... includes the lower vertebrates两个句子,前者明显不通.

(C) either using the right or the left hand结构不平行

(D) 正确, 注意到了两个地方的主谓一致;the right和the left平行且使用to include避免了B选项的错误

(E) as表示作为...的意思,后面应该接简单名词; either...or结构不平行; has been expanded and includes改变了原句的意思

句子结构: The list of animals that...has been expanded to...

补充说明:

正确选项D中的for using并不是表示目的的意思,而是preference的固定搭配. 做题时不能看到for doing就认为错误

7. (24887-!-item-!-188;#058&001530)

Obtaining an investment-grade rating will keep the county's future borrowing costs low, protect its already-tattered image, and increase its ability to buy bond insurance.

(A) Obtaining an investment-grade rating will keep the county's future borrowing costs low, protect

(B) To obtain an investment-grade rating will keep the county's future borrowing costs low, and protect

(C) Having obtained an investment-grade rating will, in keeping the county's future borrowing costs low, protect

(D) To obtain an investment-grade rating would keep the county's future borrowing costs low, protecting

(E) Obtaining an investment-grade rating, keeping the county's borrowing costs low, would be protecting

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 平行结构的最后一个成分之前必须有一个连词and, or, neither, nor或as well as。如:to do A, do B, do C的表达就是错误的

(A) 正确,动名词结构(Obtaining...)作为主语并且使用了正确的并列结构表示方法

(B) 违反了并列结构的表示方法,and protect中的and多余

(C) having多余, Having obtained不能作为名词结构,因此不能用该结构作主语;第二个分句in keeping...变成了附属结构,改变了原句的意思

- (D) 违反了平行结构的表达方式,protecting应为protect
(E) 结构混乱,语法上obtaining...与keeping...作并列主语,中间缺少连词。;would be protecting和and increase不平行

句子结构: Obtaining... will keep..., protect..., and increase

8. (24933-!-item-!-188;#058&001582)

The Achaemenid empire of Persia reached the Indus Valley in the fifth century B.C., bringing the Aramaic script with it, from which was derived both northern and southern Indian alphabets.

- (A) the Aramaic script with it, from which was derived both northern and
(B) the Aramaic script with it, and from which deriving both the northern and the
(C) with it the Aramaic script, from which derive both the northern and the
(D) with it the Aramaic script, from which derives both northern and
(E) with it the Aramaic script, and deriving from it both the northern and

考点:主谓一致 (Agreement) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1)bring A with B 和 bring with B A 表达的意思相同

2)在倒装结构中,谓语动词的数的形式由谓语动词后的主语的形式决定。如:out of sth. grows a market for...(由 a market 决定谓语动词 grows).

(A) from which 的 which 指代 it 即 The Achaemenid empire , 而从逻辑意思上,which 应该指代 script. 根据倒装结构的要求,was 应该用 were

(B) and 错误的将 bringing 和 deriving 并列起来,使得 deriving 后面的结构也成为了主句的伴随状语,而逻辑上 both the northern and the southern Indian alphabets 是从 script derive 来的.因此导致逻辑意思错误.

(C) 正确, 后半部分是倒装, 应该是 both the northern and the southern India alphabets derive from the Aramaic script

(D) derives 应该改为用复数形式

(E) 犯了同 B 选项相同的逻辑错误

句子结构: The Achaemenid empire of Persia reached..., bringing with it the...

9. (24979-!-item-!-188;#058&001658)

Based on records from ancient Athens, each year young Athenian women collaborated to weave a new woolen robe that they used to dress a statue of the goddess Athena and that this robe depicted scenes of a battle between Zeus, Athena's father, and giants.

(A) Based on records from ancient Athens, each year young Athenian women collaborated to weave a new woolen robe that they used to dress

(B) Based on records from ancient Athens, each year young Athenian women had collaborated to weave a new woolen robe with which to dress

(C) According to records from ancient Athens, each year young Athenian women collaborated

to weave a new woolen robe that they used to dress

(D) Records from ancient Athens indicate that each year young Athenian women collaborated to weave a new woolen robe with which they dressed

(E) Records from ancient Athens indicate each year young Athenian women had collaborated to weave a new woolen robe for dressing

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)、平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语

2) indicate that...and that构成并列的宾语从句

3) 在正式书面语中, 宾语从句中的that通常不能省略

(A) young Athenian women作为Based on...的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑; 未划线部分的and that从句语法上跟that they used...平行,共同修饰a new woolen robe, 不符合逻辑.

(B) 逻辑主语错误;未划线部分的and that没有平行的对象; 关系代词which后应该接句子,

(C) young Athenian women作为According to...的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑;未划线部分的and that从句语法上跟that they used...平行,共同修饰a new woolen robe, 不符合逻辑

(D) 正确,句首没有使用分词短语,有效的避免的逻辑主语问题;indicate that...and that构成了宾语从句的并行结构

(E) 未划线部分的and that没有平行的对象;indicate that的that不能省略;for doing表示目的不及to do有效.

句子结构: Records from... indicate that... and that..

10. (25025-!-item-!-188;#058&001699)

Ancient hunter-gatherers developed instincts that stigmatized selfishness, and voluntary cooperation was encouraged as well, whether it be within the group or also with outsiders.

(A) selfishness, and voluntary cooperation was encouraged as well, whether it be within the group or

(B) selfishness, encouraging voluntary cooperation as well, both within the group but

(C) selfishness and also encouraging voluntary cooperation, within the group and

(D) selfishness and they encouraged voluntary cooperation, whether it be within the group or

(E) selfishness and encouraged voluntary cooperation, not only within the group but

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)、简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)、指代一致 (Agreement)

1) not only...but also...连接的对象一定要平行

2) 主动语态优于被动语态

3) 并列句主语相同,应该省略重复的主语.

(A) 使用被动语态(was encouraged...),增加句子的复杂性;whether开头的结构笨拙复杂,且it没有可以指代的对象.

(B) -ing结构encouraging...作为stigmatized selfishness的伴随成分,而从句子的逻辑意思上看,该成

分应该跟stigmatized并列;both...but also结构不符合习惯用法.应该改为not only...but also或者both...and结构

(C) also encouraging和stigmatized不平行

(D) 并列句主句相同,they应该省略;如果一定要用they的话,and前面必须用逗号隔开,构成一个新的句子;whether...or also结构笨拙复杂,且it没有可以指代的对象

(E) 正确, encouraged同developed构成并列谓语;not only...but also符合习惯用法

句子结构: Ancient hunter-gatherers developed instincts that stigmatized..., and encouraged..., not only with...but also with...

11. (25071-!-item-!-188;#058&001704)

Japanese researchers are producing a series of robots that can identify human facial expressions, to which they will then respond; their goal is primarily creating a robot that will empathize with us.

(A) expressions, to which they will then respond; their goal is primarily creating

(B) expressions, then responding to them; primarily to create

(C) expressions and then respond to them; the researchers' primary goal is to create

(D) expressions as well as giving a response to them; their primary goal is creation of

(E) expressions and responding to them; primarily, the researchers' goal is creating

考点: 有效用词 (Diction) 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)、指代一致 (Agreement)

1) 指代歧异; 一般来说避免指代歧异的方法有三个: (参考白勇语法)

a) 重复代词指代的对象

b) 用 such + n. 或者指示代词 this/these/those + n. 代替代词

c) 用一个名词概括代词指代的对象

2) 系表结构也需要概念对等: for example: A is B. 这个句子中A,B概念要对等. 例如本题goal is to create中的goal只能跟to do结构概念对等, 因为“目标”只能是去做某事(to do)

3) 分号前后必须连接完整的句子

(A) 第二个分句中的their在逻辑意思上应该指代researchers, 与前面出现的代词they指代对象不一致; goal和creating概念不对等; primarily修饰creating, 逻辑意思错误

(B) 分号后面不是一个完整的句子; then是副词, 不能连接句子, 应该改为and then

(C) 正确, and then respond和can identify并列; 重复the researcher消除了指代歧异; goal和to do概念对等

(D) giving没有平行的对象, 且使用give a response不如直接用动词respond简洁有效; goal和creation概念不对等, “目标”只能是去做某事, 而不可能是一个名词“creation”

(E) responding没有平行的对象; primarily位置错误, 置于句首则修饰整个句子; goal和creating概念不对等

句子结构: Japanese researchers are producing ... that can identify...and then respond...; the...goal is to...

12. (25117-!-item-!-188;#058&001707)

In contrast to ongoing trade imbalances with China and Japan, the United States trade deficit with Mexico declined by \$500 million as a result of record exports to that country.

- (A) In contrast to ongoing trade imbalances with China and Japan, the United States trade deficit with Mexico declined by \$500 million as a result of record exports to that country.
- (B) In contrast to ongoing trade imbalances with China and Japan, the United States sold record exports to Mexico, reducing its trade deficit by \$500 million.
- (C) When compared with ongoing trade imbalances with China and Japan, the United States sold record exports to Mexico, reducing their trade deficit by \$500 million.
- (D) Compared with ongoing trade imbalances with China and Japan, the United States sold record exports to Mexico, reducing the trade deficit by \$500 million.
- (E) Compared to ongoing trade imbalances with China and Japan, the United States record exports to Mexico caused a \$500 million decline in the trade deficit with that country.

考点: 比较 (Comparison)

1) 比较结构中比较双方概念要对等:在比较结构中,比如in contrast with, in contrast to, compared with, compare to等类似的结构,比较的双方必须概念对等.但要注意contrary to放在句首,后面必须加上idea, belief等抽象名词修饰主句,不存在比较双方的问题. 例: Contrary to popular belief, victors in the ancient Greek Olympic Games received cash prizes in addition to their laurel wreaths.

- (A) 正确, in contrast to比较的对象imbalances和trade deficit概念对等
- (B) imbalances和United States概念不对等
- (C) compared with的比较对象imbalances和United States概念不对等
- (D) compared with的比较对象imbalances和United States概念不对等
- (E) compared with的比较对象imbalances和United States record exports概念不对等,且后半句结构笨拙复杂.

句子结构: In contrast to..., the United States trade deficit... declined...

13. (25163-!-item-!-188;#058&001734)

Unlike most severance packages, which require workers to stay until the last day scheduled to collect, workers at the automobile company are eligible for its severance package even if they find a new job before they are terminated.

- (A) the last day scheduled to collect, workers at the automobile company are eligible for its severance package
- (B) the last day they are scheduled to collect, workers are eligible for the automobile company's severance package
- (C) their last scheduled day to collect, the automobile company offers its severance package to workers

(D) their last scheduled day in order to collect, the automobile company's severance package is available to workers

(E) the last day that they are scheduled to collect, the automobile company's severance package is available to workers

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1) 比较的双方要概念对等: unlike和like连接的比较双方一定概念对等

(A) severance packages同workers概念不对等

(B) severance packages同workers概念不对等

(C) severance packages同the automobile company概念不对等

(D) 正确, 比较双方概念对等,

(E) are scheduled to collect的主语只能是packages, 但they是指代workers, 出现指代错误。

另一种看法:从逻辑上 are scheduled to collect 修饰的是 day,而原句中修饰的是 they(works)不符合逻辑

句子结构; Unlike most severance packages,..., the automobile company's severance package...

原句所要表达的意思: the last day scheduled to collect, workers at the automobile company are eligible for its severance package..., scheduled 是分词作 last day 的后置定语, 就是公司给员工安排的最后一个工作日, 意思是“终止日期”, packages 要在这一天 collect.

补充说明:

1、severance pay/package: money or other things that you get when you have to leave a company because your employer no longer has a job for you

2、schedule 的用法: 常用被动, sth. be scheduled to...

3、该题曾是 GWD 争议题, 在 DE 两选项之间争议。

14. (25209-!-item-!-188;#058&001758)

Having finally reached a tentative labor agreement with its company's pilots, it must now be determined by the airline's board of directors how the airline can both increase profits and compete more effectively for customers than they did in the past.

(A) it must now be determined by the airline's board of directors how the airline can both increase profits and compete more effectively for customers than they did in the past

(B) it must now be determined by the airline's board of directors how the airline can both increase profits and must compete more effectively than in the past for customers

(C) the airline's board of directors must now determine both how to make the airline increase profits and compete more effectively for customers than they did in the past

(D) the airline's board of directors must now determine how the airline can both increase profits and compete more effectively for customers than it did in the past

(E) the airline's board of directors must now determine how the airline can both increase profits

and also how to make it compete more effectively than in the past for customers

考点: 指代一致 (Agreement) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语
- 2) 形式主语it的使用: it作为形式主语,指代主语从句(it is exciting that I ...)或者不定式短语(it is difficult to do...)
- 3) both...and...结构必须要平行
- 4) 修饰成分要尽量靠近修饰对象,以避免产生修饰歧义。

- (A) 不符合形式主语的使用规则,how前面要加上that,构成it is... that型主语从句; it没有指代对象且不能作为having finally reached的逻辑主语; they没有指代对象,应该改为it,用来指代the airline.
- (B) 不符合形式主语的使用规则; it没有指代对象,且不能作为having finally reached的逻辑主语; both increase profits and must compete结构不平行; 修饰成分for customers和修饰对象compete more effectively中间插入了than in the past, 句子不通顺, for customers应该紧接compete more effectively之后
- (C) both how to make the airline increase profits and compete结构不平行; they没有指代对象
- (D) 正确, 注意到了逻辑主语的问题; both increase profits and compete结构平行
- (E) both increase profits and also how to make结构不平行; for customers应该紧靠compete more effectively

句子结构: Having finally reached..., the airline's board...determine how the airline can...and compete more...than it did in the past.

15. (25405-!-item-!-188;#058&001909)

Even though sub-Saharan Africa often evokes images of drought and famine, researchers say that the area is the home of more than 2,000 grains, vegetables, roots, fruits, and other foods that have the possibility for feeding the continent, even other parts of the world.

- (A) have the possibility for feeding the continent, even
- (B) have the possibility of feeding the continent, even of
- (C) could feed the continent, so even with
- (D) could feed the continent and even
- (E) could possibly feed the continent and, in addition, for even

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)、简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 副词不能作连词连接句子。
- 2) and等连词连接的结构要平行
- 3) 注意情态动词和其他形容词,副词的语意重复, 如could, may和possibly, perhaps等其他表示可能性的词语意重复

- (A) foods本身是不能拥有possibility的,因此have the possibility使用错误, 而且possibility的习惯用法是跟of doing sth; even是副词,不能作连词
- (B) 错误同A选项。

(C) so作为连词表示因此,所以的意思,改变了原意; even with的with没有可以跟它平行的对象,with应该去掉

(D) 正确, 句子结构简洁意思清晰

(E) could和possibly意思重复; and和in addition意思重复; for even的for没有其他for...结构跟它平行

句子结构: Even though..., researchers say that the area is the home of... other foods that could feed...

16. (25451-!-item-!-188;#058&001942)

In her later poems, Phyllis Wheatley's blending of solar imagery, Judeo-Christian thought and figures, and the images she borrowed from ancient classicism suggesting her range and depth of influences, not the least of which is her African heritage.

(A) the images she borrowed from ancient classicism suggesting

(B) borrowing images from ancient classicism, suggests

(C) she borrowed images from ancient classicism, which suggests

(D) images borrowed from ancient classicism suggests

(E) images that she borrowed from ancient classicism, suggesting

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 并列结构中,每个并列成分要概念对等,形式平行

2) 一个正确的句子中,主语和谓语是必不可少的,缺少主语和谓语都会导致句子结构不完整

(A) 没有谓语成分

(B) borrowing images是动名词结构,solar imagery, thought and figures是名词结构,整个并列结构形式不平行

(C) 并列结构不平行:she borrowed跟solar imagery, thought and figures形式上不平行

(D) 正确, 主语是blending, 谓语是suggests. 并列结构中B由一个小并列成分构成:

Judeo-Christian thought and figures

(E) 没有谓语成分

句子结构: In..., Phyllis Wheatley's blending of A, B and C suggests... 主语是blending, 谓语是suggests. 并列结构中B由一个小并列成分构成:Judeo-Christian thought and figures

17. (25497-!-item-!-188;#058&001948)

Rejecting the apprenticeship model of training social workers in philanthropic agencies, twentieth-century reformer Edith Abbott was convinced of social work education belonging in the university so that students could be offered a broad range of courses dealing with social issues.

(A) of social work education belonging in the university so that

- (B) that social work education should be in the university, and that
- (C) about the importance of social work education belonging in the university while
- (D) that social work education belonged in the university, where
- (E) of the necessity of social work education being in the university and

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)、句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) 宾语从句强调整体, 谓语+宾语结构只强调宾语, 是GMAT中常见的混淆选项。
- 2) 介词不能引导句子

- (A) convinced of social work education结构只强调了social work education,没有强调convinced的完整内容
- (B) should be in意思模糊, 无法表示出“属于”的意思; and that从语法上跟convinced that平行,但是从逻辑上and that后面的内容应该修饰university
- (C) 句子结构复杂,且about无法有效地引导convinced的内容
- (D) 正确, 用that从句能有效的表现convinced的内容; where清晰的表现了university和students的关系
- (E) of结构无法有效地引导convinced的内容,而且of作为介词,不能引导句子,因此was convinced of ... and students could...使用错误; and后面的句子没有平行对象。

句子结构: Rejecting the..., twentieth-century reformer Edith Abbott was convinced that...

补充说明:

GMAT一个常见的错误就是把一个完整的概念用一个名词来代替,造成对概念的解释不完整或引起结构的复杂. 这种错误常出现在宾语从句和that引导的同位语从句中:

that引导同位语:

Scientists find a result that rats will demonstrate some interesting behaviors.

用名词来代替会变成:

Scientist find a result of rats that will demonstrate some interesting behaviors. (解释不完全)

或Scientist find a result of rats as demonstrating some interesting behaviors.(结构笨拙,复杂)

宾语从句:

...revealed that creatures of the seabed were suffering because food supplies were dwindling...

用名词来代替:

...revealed creatures of the seabed that...(解释不完全)

...revealed creatures of the seabed's suffering...(结构笨拙,复杂)

解决这两种问题的方法就是用 that 从句引导句子,简化结构,并能够进行完整的解释

18. (25543-!-item-!-188;#058&001954) [OG原题, OG10-249]

Bluegrass musician Bill Monroe, whose repertory, views on musical collaboration, and vocal style were influential on generations of bluegrass artists, was also an inspiration to many musicians, that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music differed significantly from his own.

- (A) were influential on generations of bluegrass artists, was also an inspiration to many

musicians, that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music differed significantly from
 (B) influenced generations of bluegrass artists, also inspired many musicians, including Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music differed significantly from
 (C) was influential to generations of bluegrass artists, was also inspirational to many musicians, that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music was different significantly in comparison to
 (D) was influential to generations of bluegrass artists, also inspired many musicians, who included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, the music of whom differed significantly when compared to
 (E) were an influence on generations of bluegrass artists, was also an inspiration to many musicians, including Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music was significantly different from that of

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 能用动词表达的,就尽量不要用动名词和形容词来表达
- 2) 限定性从句和非限定性从句: 限定性定语从句对先行词起限制、确定作用,与先行词有着不可分割的联系,它的前面通常没有逗号;非限定性定语从句与它的先行词之间只有比较松散的关系,通常用逗号将它与主句隔开

(A) were influential不如influenced简洁,also an inspiration不如inspired简洁;that included应该用which或者who代替,改为非限定从句; whose repertory和were influential主谓不一致

(B) 正确, 使用动词influenced和inspired表达更加有效

(C) 形容词influential和inspirational不如动词简洁; was also inspirational不如inspired有效; be different in comparison to不符合习惯用法,应该改为be different from

(D) 形容词influential和inspirational不如动词简洁,D选项中的the music of whom不如whose music简洁.

(E) were and influence不如influenced简洁, was also an inspiration不如inspired简洁; from that of和his own意思重复

句子结构: Bluegrass musician Bill Monroe, whose repertory, ... ,influenced..., also inspired many musicians, including...

OG10解释:

B, the best choice, is idiomatic, clear, and without agreement errors or redundancy.

In A and E, the phrases *were influential on* and *were an influence on* are not idiomatic and furthermore could be replaced by the more direct *influenced*. In A, *that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia* improperly modifies *many musicians*. In E, the construction *different from that of his own* is confusing since there is no referent for *that*: *different from his own* makes a logical comparison.

Both C and D begin with the singular *was*; the compound subject of this verb is plural: *repertory, views on musical collaboration, and vocal style*. Both choices also may be faulted for wordiness and redundancy in their use of *was different significantly in comparison to* and *differed significantly when compared to*. In C, *that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia* improperly modifies *many musicians*. Finally, *the music of whom* in D is cumbersome and stilted.

19. (25589-!-item-!-188;#058&002028)

Although unhappy with the high rent her company was paying for its suburban office building, the chief executive recognized rental rates for buildings in the suburbs as far lower than it typically is for property that is located within the city limits.

- (A) rental rates for buildings in the suburbs as far lower than it typically is for property that is located within the city limits
- (B) rental rates for buildings in the suburbs as being far lower than what the rates typically charged within the city limits had been for property located there
- (C) rental rates typically being charged for property located within the city limits to be far lower as they typically were within the city limits for the property there
- (D) that rental rates for buildings in the suburbs were far lower than rental rates typically being charged within the city limits for property located there
- (E) that rental rates for buildings in the suburbs were far lower than those typically charged for property located within the city limits

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)、比较 (Comparison)

- 1) 宾语从句强调整体, 谓语+宾语结构只强调宾语 参考17题
- 2) 对比对象中出现的重复名词用that或those代替, 而不能用it来指代. that代替前面出现的单数名词, those代替前面出现的复数名词
- 3) 修饰成分应该尽量紧靠修饰对象
- 4) being的错误使用: 以下几种表达中being属于多余
 - a) being + n. b) being + adj. c) as being + n./adj./v-ing

- (A) 用名词结构rental rates for...as...代替that从句, 使得句子结构复杂, 混乱; it没有指代
- (B) 句子结构混乱; what多余; for property located离修饰对象charged太远
- (C) 句子结构混乱; being 多余; lower as 应该改为 lower than; they 应该改为 those
- (D) being多余, for property located应该紧靠charged
- (E) 正确, 使用that从句来表现recognized的全部内容; those指代前面出现的rental rates表达正确, for property located紧靠修饰对象charged, 使得句子意思表达清晰

句子结构: Although unhappy..., the chief executive recognized that rental rates... were far lower than those...

20. (25635-!-item-!-188;#058&002069)

The hognose snake puts on an impressive bluff, hissing and rearing back, broadens the flesh behind its head the way a cobra does, feigning repeated strikes, but, having no dangerous fangs and no venom, eventually, if its pursuer is not cowed by the performance, will fall over and play dead.

- (A) broadens the flesh behind its head the way a cobra does, feigning repeated strikes, but,

having no dangerous fangs and no venom,

(B) broadens the flesh behind its head the way a cobra does and feigns repeated strikes, but with no dangerous fangs and no venom,

(C) broadening the flesh behind its head the way a cobra does and feigning repeated strikes, but it has no dangerous fangs and no venom, and

(D) broadening the flesh behind its head the way a cobra does and feigns repeated strikes, but with no dangerous fangs and no venom, and

(E) broadening the flesh behind its head the way a cobra does, feigning repeated strikes, but with no dangerous fangs and no venom, and

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 副词不能当作连词使用

2) 并列结构中最后一个并列成分应该用and连接,如果只有两个并列成分,则只能用and等连词连接

3) 并列结构中,每个并列成分要概念对等,形式平行

(A) broadens和hissing, feigning形式不对等, 并且feigning前面必须加上and; eventually是副词,不能连接两个句子,必须加上and.

(B) broadens...and feigns和hissing形式不对等; eventually是副词,不能连接两个句子,必须加上and

(C) 正确, 使用伴随状语broadening...and feigning...作为伴随成分修饰主句,和hissing构成并列结构;用and连接两个句子,表达正确

(D) broadening和feigns不平行

(E) feigning前面必须有连词and连接,不能用逗号连接

句子结构: The hognose snake puts on... hissing..., broadening..., feigning..., but it has no... and no, and, ..., ..., will fall over and play dead.

21. (25681-!-item-!-188;#058&002107)

When Nigeria achieved full independence in 1960, they had already established a federal political structure consisting of three regions based on the three major population clusters that were in its borders.

(A) they had already established a federal political structure consisting of three regions based on the three major population clusters that were in

(B) they already had established a federal political structure consisting of three regions that was based on the three major population clusters inside

(C) they already had established a federal political structure that consisted of three regions based on the three major population clusters in

(D) it had already established a federal political structure that consisted of three regions based on the three major population clusters within

(E) it already had established a federal political structure consisting of three regions being based on the three major population clusters it had within

考点: 指代一致 (Agreement)、简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) being错误使用: 以下几种表达中being属于多余

a) being + n. b) being + adj. c) as being + n./adj./v-ing

2) 用介词定语可以表达清楚意思更简洁, 不需要用定语从句。

(A) 从未划线部分its borders可以得到暗示,Nigeria在这里作为单数处理,因此they没有指代对象,应该改为it; that were in表达不及within简洁。

(B) 错误同A选项

(C) 错误同A选项

(D) 正确, it和its指代一致

(E) being多余; clusters it had within...表达复杂

句子结构: When Nigeria achieved..., it had already established... structure that...

22. (25727-!-item-!-188;#058&002127)

The company announced that its profits declined much less in the second quarter than analysts had expected it to and its business will improve in the second half of the year.

(A) had expected it to and its business will improve

(B) had expected and that its business would improve

(C) expected it would and that it will improve its business

(D) expected them to and its business would improve

(E) expected and that it will have improved its business

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)、动词形式 (Verb Form)、句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

1) 过去完成时: 当某一个动作发生在过去的某一个动作之前,应该使用过去完成时

2) 宾语从句的并列:announced that... and that...

3) and在连接句子时, 只能连接并列的独立句子 (即主句), and后面的句子不能与从句并列。

(A) it to多余;its前面必须加上that,构成宾语从句的并列:announced that... and that...

(B) 正确, 注意到了前后两个分句的发生先后关系,正确的使用了过去完成时;and that和announced that并列;

(C) 从逻辑上看,expect发生在announced之前,应该用过去完成时;expected it中的it多余;由于整个句子的时间框架是过去,will应该改为would

(D) them没有指代对象且多余;and后面应该加上that跟announced that构成并列

(E) will应该改为would; 现在完成时不对,根据in the second half of the year判断improve应该用将来的某一种时态

句子结构: The company announced that...and that its business would...

23. (25773-!-item-!-188;#058&002128)

While they remove carbon dioxide from the air, conserve soil and water, and house thousands of species, forests also supply potentially valuable pharmaceuticals, and, as sources of building material and firewood, that provide employment for millions worldwide.

- (A) pharmaceuticals, and, as sources of building material and firewood, that provide
- (B) pharmaceuticals, and sources of building material and firewood, are providers of
- (C) pharmaceuticals and, as sources of building material and firewood that are providing
- (D) pharmaceuticals and sources of building material and firewood, for providing
- (E) pharmaceuticals and, as sources of building material and firewood, provide

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 平行结构
- 2) 句子结构

(A) and that结构没有平行对象

(B) 去掉as后,后半句变为forest also supply... , and sources... are providers...意思变为:森林也提供了有潜在价值的药材,并且建筑材料和柴火的来源成为了全球上百万岗位的提供者. 改变了原句意思

(C) and, as sources of building...结构没有动词,跟also supply不平行

(D) 语法上sources of...和pharmaceuticals并列,改变了原句的意思

(E) 正确, forests also supply...and provide...结构平行

句子结构: While they remove..., conserve..., and house..., forests also supply..., and..., provide...

句中的as成分作为插入语修饰forests.

原句的意思为:森林一方面处理空气中的二氧化碳,保护水土并为上千种生物提供住处,另一方面提供了有潜在价值的药材并且,作为建筑材料和柴火的来源,为全球提供了上百万的工作岗位

24. (25819-!-item-!-188;#058&002130)

Employment costs rose 2.8 percent in the 12 months that ended in September, slightly less than they did in the year that ended in the previous quarter.

- (A) less than they did
- (B) less than it did
- (C) less than they were
- (D) lower than
- (E) lower than they were

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 指代一致 (Agreement)

1) 比较结构中,如果省略后会对省略结构造成歧义,则不能省略

2) 替代原则: 前面出现过的动词,后面只能用do和did代替,或者重复前面出现过的动词.以本题举例: 前面出现的rose在比较结构后半句中可以用did替代,或者重复rose

- (A) 正确, less在这里做副词,修饰动词rose; 使用did来代替重复的rose
- (B) it没有指代对象,应该改为they指代costs
- (C) were不能指代前面出现的rose
- (D) lower只能做形容词,不能修饰动词rose; than in the year比较结构表达太模糊,完全可以理解为than others expected in the year或 than price rose in the year等等
- (E) lower和were使用错误

句子结构: Employment costs..., slightly less than they did in the year...

25. (25865-!-item-!-188;#058&002136)

Often incorrectly referred to as a tidal wave, a tsunami, a seismic sea wave that can reach up to 150 miles per hour in speed and 200 feet high, is caused by underwater earthquakes or volcanic eruptions.

- (A) up to 150 miles per hour in speed and 200 feet high, is
- (B) up to 150 miles per hour in speed and heights of up to 200 feet, is
- (C) speeds of up to 150 miles per hour and 200 feet high, are
- (D) speeds of up to 150 miles per hour and heights of up to 200 feet, is
- (E) speeds of up to 150 miles per hour and as high as 200 feet, are

考点: 习惯用语(Idiom) 平行对称(Parallelism)...主谓一致(Agreement) 逻辑表达(Logical Predication)

1) 习惯用法:表达速度是多少时习惯用speeds of...

- (A) 不符合习惯用语,且up to 150 miles和200 feet high不平行
- (B) 不符合习惯用语,且up to 150 miles和heights of up to不平行
- (C) speeds of up to和200 feet high不平行;主谓不一致: 谓语动词are应该改为单数.
- (D) 正确, 符合习惯用法并且speeds of up to和heights of up to平行;主谓一致
- (E) speeds of up to和as high as不平行; 主谓不一致

句子结构: Often in correctly referred..., a tsunami, ..., is caused by...

26. (25911-!-item-!-188;#058&002160)

The investigations of many psychologists and anthropologists support the generalization of there being little that is a significant difference in the underlying mental processes manifested by people from different cultures.

- (A) of there being little that is a significant difference
- (B) of there being little that is significantly different
- (C) of little that is significantly different
- (D) that there is little that is significantly different
- (E) that there is little of significant differences

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 宾语从句强调整体, 谓语+宾语结构只强调宾语 参考17题

(A) of there being代替that同位语从句表达复杂,笨拙并且不符合习惯.

(B) 错误同A选项

(C) 错误同A选项

(D) 正确, 用that同位语从句清楚地解释了generalization的内容

(E) significant differences在这里可以理解为有重要意义的区别,也可以理解为重要的区别,因此不如significantly表达意思清楚

句子结构: The investigations of...and anthropologists support the generalization that there is...

补充说明:

significant 和 significantly 的区别:前者意思较广泛,有意义重大,重要等意思,而后者则意思明确,只表示程度很深的意思

27. (25957-!-item-!-188;#058&002223)

When drafting the Declaration of Sentiments that was adopted at the Seneca Falls Women's Rights Convention in 1848, included in it by the author, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, was a call for female enfranchisement.

(A) When drafting the Declaration of Sentiments that was adopted at the Seneca Falls Women's Rights Convention in 1848, included in it by the author, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, was a call for female enfranchisement.

(B) Including a call for female enfranchisement, a draft of the Declaration of Sentiments was adopted at the Seneca Falls Women's Rights Convention in 1848 that Elizabeth Cady Stanton wrote.

(C) When the Declaration of Sentiments drafted by Elizabeth Cady Stanton was adopted at the Seneca Falls Women's Convention in 1848, a call for female enfranchisement had been included in it.

(D) A call for female enfranchisement, included in Elizabeth Cady Stanton's draft of the Declaration of Sentiments in 1848, that was adopted by the Seneca Falls Women's Rights Convention.

(E) When Elizabeth Cady Stanton drafted the Declaration of Sentiments that was adopted at the Seneca Falls Women's Rights Convention in 1848, she included in it a call for female enfranchisement.

考点:句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)、逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1) 修饰成分应该尽量靠近修饰对象

2) 逗号+ -ed形容词的结构中, -ed形容词从语法上修饰的是逗号前最后一个名词

3) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语

- (A) **when drafting...**结构中缺乏逻辑主语; **included...**结构中缺乏句子主语 应该在**included**之前加上一个**what**用来做**was a call**的主语; 即使上面两个问题修改后,句子结构仍然复杂,笨拙.
- (B) **that**从句离修饰对象**a draft**太远, 给人感觉**that**从句修饰的是**Convention**; 整个句子结构笨拙
- (C) 原句中没有标志表明要用过去完成时; **a call for female enfranchisement had been included in it.**使用被动语态无法表示出施动者是谁,并且**it**指代模糊
- (D) 整个句子缺乏谓语成分; **included**从语法上修饰**enfranchisement**, 而从逻辑上应该**A call**
- (E) 正确, **when**连接完整的句子,**that**从句紧靠修饰对象,句子结构清晰,用词简洁

句子结构: When Elizabeth Cady Stanton drafted the Declaration of Sentiments that..., she included in it...

28. (26003-!-item-!-188;#058&002229)

Polio, although it is eradicated in the United States, it continues elsewhere and is able to be brought into the country by visitors.

- (A) Polio, although it is eradicated in the United States, it continues elsewhere and is able to be
- (B) Polio, although eradicated in the United States, it still continues elsewhere and can be
- (C) Although still continuing elsewhere, polio has been eradicated in the United States and could be
- (D) Although having been eradicated in the United States, polio still continues elsewhere and is capable of being
- (E) Although eradicated in the United States, polio continues elsewhere and could be

考点: 句子结构(Grammatical Construction)、逻辑表达(Logical Predication)、有效用词(Diction)

1) 现在分词的完成时态不能作定语修饰名词: 如 **evidence having been proved...**是错误的,可以改为 **evidence proved...** 或**evidence that have been proved...**

2) **be able to do**和**can**的区别: 前者表示拥有某种能力去做某事,强调的是能力;后者表示可能去做某事,表现了一种可能性

- (A) 句子结构复杂; **be able to do**表示拥有能力去做的意思, 用在此处不合适; **it continues**中的**it**多余,因为去掉插入语**although**后,句子变为**Polio it continues...**,**it**和**Polio**重复
- (B) **it**多余
- (C) 随意替换**Although**的内容, 更改了原句的意思
- (D) **having been eradicated**使用错误,应该去掉**having been**; **is capable of being**表示拥有某种能力,用在此处不合适
- (E) 正确, 整个句子简洁,表达清晰,用**could**表达一种可能性

句子结构: Although eradicated..., polio continues...and could be brought...

补充说明:

GMAT考试中,经常使用插入语来增加句子的难度. 我们可以去掉这些插入语来检查句子主干的正确性, 如果主干正确,再来看插入语的正确与否.

29. (26049-!-item-!-188;#058&002254)

Oaks preferring drier ones, pine trees thrive in relatively wet climates.

- (A) Oaks preferring drier ones, pine trees thrive in relatively wet climates.
- (B) With oaks preferring drier ones, pine trees thrive in relatively wet climates.
- (C) Whereas oaks prefer drier ones, with pine trees thriving in relatively wet climates.
- (D) Pine trees thrive in relatively wet climates, whereas oaks prefer drier ones.
- (E) Pine trees thriving in climates that are relatively wet ones, oaks prefer drier climates.

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)、指代一致 (Agreement)

1) one和ones指代前面出现的单数和复数名词的核心词, 例:The proposed urban development zones represent not a new principle, but one that was employed in "Operation Bootstrap" in Puerto Rico. 其中one指代前面出现的单数名词核心词principle而不是a new principle

- (A) 两个分句之间没有连词,缺乏逻辑关系; ones只能指代前面出现过的复数名词,本选项中ones前面只有Oaks,ones没有指代
- (B) 用with不能表现出两者对比的意思; ones没有指代
- (C) 句子结构笨拙; ones没有指代
- (D) 正确, whereas正确的表现了对比的意思, ones指代前面出现过的复数名词核心词climates.
- (E) 句子结构复杂;两个分句间无连词,缺乏逻辑关系.

句子结构: Pine trees thrive..., whereas oaks prefer...

30. (26095-!-item-!-188;#058&002442) [OG原题, OG10-]

Five fledgling sea eagles left their nests in western Scotland this summer, bringing to 34 the number of wild birds successfully raised since transplants from Norway began in 1975.

- (A) bringing
- (B) and brings
- (C) and it brings
- (D) and it brought
- (E) and brought

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 伴随状语:使用伴随状语表示伴随结果往往是正确答案的标志

- (A) 正确, 使用伴随状语,正确的表现了sea eagle left their nests这个动作带来的影响,结果
- (B) 语法上and brings和left并列,因此拥有同一个主语:Five fledgling sea, Five fledgling sea brings to...不符合逻辑意思
- (C) 错误同B, 且it没有指代
- (D) 错误同C
- (E) 错误同B

句子结构: ...sea eagles left..., brining to ...

补充说明:

伴随状语的几个特点:

- 1-在句子中应该是一个独立的成分,跟主句存在一定的逻辑关系
- 2-伴随状语一定是和主句谓语动词相比,并且伴随状语的意义居于次要地位
- 3-伴随状语中的动作和主句动作同时发生
- 4-伴随状语中动词的主语和主句中谓语动词的主语相同

31. (26141-!-item-!-188;#058&002444)

According to some economists, the July decrease in unemployment so that it was the lowest in two years suggests that the gradual improvement in the job market is continuing.

- (A) so that it was the lowest in two years
- (B) so that it was the lowest two-year rate
- (C) to what would be the lowest in two years
- (D) to a two-year low level
- (E) to the lowest level in two years

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) so that可以修饰动作,但不能修饰名词,例: I stopped so that you could catch up.

- (A) so that不能修饰名词the decrease
- (B) 错误同A选项; lowest two-year rate改变了原意。
- (C) would表现将来的某一种情况,而原句表现的是已经被大家所知的一个事实,因此would的使用不正确; to what would be...结构复杂
- (D) two-year low level不符合习惯用法,且意思模糊
- (E) 正确,使用了正确的表达方式: decrease... to the lowest level

句子结构: According to..., the July decrease in unemployment... suggests that...

32. (26187-!-item-!-188;#058&002462)

Initiated five centuries after Europeans arrived in the New World on Columbus Day 1992, Project SETI pledged a \$100 million investment in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence.

- (A) Initiated five centuries after Europeans arrived in the New World on Columbus Day 1992, Project SETI pledged a \$100 million investment in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence.
- (B) Initiated on Columbus Day 1992, five centuries after Europeans arrived in the New World, a \$100 million investment in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence was pledged by Project SETI.
- (C) Initiated on Columbus Day 1992, five centuries after Europeans arrived in the New World,

Project SETI pledged a \$100 million investment in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence.
(D) Pledging a \$100 million investment in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence, the initiation of Project SETI five centuries after Europeans arrived in the New World on Columbus Day 1992.
(E) Pledging a \$100 million investment in the search for extraterrestrial intelligence five centuries after Europeans arrived in the New World, on Columbus Day 1992, the initiation of Project SETI took place.

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 修饰成分应尽量靠近修饰对象
- 2) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语

(A) on Columbus Day 1992位置错误,暗示了Europeans arrived in the New World发生在1992年,而project发生在此之后的500年,明显不符合逻辑,应该将on Columbus Day 1992直接置于修饰对象Initiated之后,消除修饰歧意.

B) a \$100 million作为Initiated on Columbus Day...的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑

(C) 正确, 逻辑主语正确,five centuries after...作为插入语正确的修饰 Columbus Day 1992

(D) the initiation 作为Pledging a \$100 million的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑; 整个句子没有谓语

(E) the initiation 作为Pledging a \$100 million的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑; on Columbus Day 1992既可以修饰Europeans arrived又可以修饰the initiation,造成修饰不清; the initiation of Project SETI took place表达笨拙

句子结构: Initiated on..., five centuries..., Project SETI pledged...investment in the search for...

33. (26233-!-item-!-188;#058&002541)

More than 300 rivers drain into Siberia's Lake Baikal, which holds 20 percent of the world's fresh water, more than all the North American Great Lakes combined.

(A) More than 300 rivers drain into Siberia's Lake Baikal, which holds 20 percent of the world's fresh water, more than all the North American Great Lakes combined.

(B) With 20 percent of the world's fresh water, that is more than all the North American Great Lakes combined, Siberia's Lake Baikal has more than 300 rivers that drain into it.

(C) Siberia's Lake Baikal, with more than 300 rivers draining into it, it holds more of the world's fresh water than all that of the North American Great Lakes combined, 20 percent.

(D) While more than 300 rivers drain into it, Siberia's Lake Baikal holds 20 percent of the world's fresh water, which is more than all the North American Great Lakes combined.

(E) More than all the North American Great Lakes combined, Siberia's Lake Baikal, with more than 300 rivers draining into it, holds 20 percent of the world's fresh water.

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 限定性从句和非限定性从句: 限定性定语从句对先行词起限制、确定作用,与先行词有着不可分割的联系,它的前面通常没有逗号;非限定性定语从句与它的先行词之间只有比较松散的关系,通常用逗号将它与主句隔开

2) 比较的双方必须概念对等

- (A) 正确, 非限定定语从句which holds...就近修饰Lake Baikal; more than all the...作为20 percent of the world's fresh water的同位语,意思清晰,结构简单
- (B) that引导限定性定语从句前面不用逗号隔开, 而此处去掉that从句并不影响原句的主要意思,因此应该用which引导的非限定性定语从句表明两者之间松散的逻辑关系, 但即使改为which引导的非限定性定语从句,which也只能修饰fresh water仍然意思不对; has more than 300 rivers that drain into it表达笨拙,不如A的结构简单
- (C) 去掉插入语with more than 300...原句变成Siberia's Lake Baikal it holds 20 percent... it多余. 后半句结构混乱.
- (D) while作为连词表示当...的时候或者表示转折,而原句并没有这种逻辑关系; which引导的非限定性定语从句就近修饰fresh water, 而从逻辑上应该修饰20 percent of the world's fresh water
- (E)将Baikal和北美5大湖直接进行比较,概念不对等, 应该是Baikal的水量和五大湖的水量进行比较.

句子结构: More than 300 rivers drain..., which holds... fresh water, more than...

34. (26279-!-item-!-188;#058&002548)

Hundreds of species of fish generate and discharge electric currents, in bursts or as steady electric fields around their bodies, using their power either to find and attack prey, to defend themselves, or also for communicating and navigating.

- (A) either to find and attack prey, to defend themselves, or also for communicating and navigating
- (B) either for finding and attacking prey, defend themselves, or for communication and navigation
- (C) to find and attack prey, for defense, or communication and navigation
- (D) for finding and attacking prey, to defend themselves, or also for communication and navigation
- (E) to find and attack prey, to defend themselves, or to communicate and navigate

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) 并列的成分需要形式对应,概念对等
- 2) 习惯用法:either...or...

- (A) either...or also不符合习惯用法; to find..., to defend..., or also for communicating形式不对应
- (B) finding and attacking和defend形式不对应, for communication和for finding形式不对应
- (C) to find...和for defense...形式不对应
- (D) for finding... to defend... or also for communication形式不对应
- (E) 正确, to find... to defend...or to communicate...形式对应

句子结构: ... fish generate and discharge..., ..., using their power to find and attack..., to defend..., or to communicate and navigate..

35. (26325-!-item-!-188;#058&002592)

In laboratory rats, a low dose of aspirin usually suffices to block production of thromboxane, which is a substance that promotes blood clotting, but not seriously interfering with the production of prostacyclin, which prevents clotting.

- (A) which is a substance that promotes blood clotting, but not seriously interfering
- (B) a substance that promotes blood clotting, but not seriously interfering
- (C) a substance that promotes blood clotting, but does not seriously interfere
- (D) which is a substance to promote blood clotting, but does not seriously interfere
- (E) which is a substance that promotes blood clotting, but not a serious interference

(A) promotes..., but not...interfering...结构不平行

(B) 错误同A选项;

(C) 正确, a substance that...独立主格结构作为thromboxane的同位语对thromboxane进行解释说明; but does跳过同位语和suffices并列共同作为a low dose of aspirin的谓语动词

(D) but does...更像是跟is a substance...并列,从而作为thromboxane的谓语动词,改变了原句的意思

(E) but not a serious语法上只能跟is a substance并列(因为前面有which is a substance that...所以but not a serious...可以视为but is not a serious...的省略结构,但是却不能做为...usually suffices的省略结构),共同修饰thromboxane,改变了原句的意思

句子结构: ..., a low dose of aspirin usually suffices to... thromboxane, a substance that promotes..., but does not...

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)、句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

1) and, but等连词出现的时候,一定要注意前后平行, 并列的结构逻辑意思要合理。

2) 两个句子并列,第一个句子含有be动词或者become,第二个句子中的be动词或者become必须省略

3) 独立主格结构:

独立主格结构是由一个名词或代词(作为该短语结构的逻辑主语),加上一个分词、形容词、副词、动词不定式或介词短语(作为该短语结构的逻辑谓语)构成。独立主格结构放在句首或句尾,起状语作用,表伴随原因、条件、状态等

1)一般独立主格,与主句形成松散的逻辑关系,形式为:

n. + n.; n. + -ed/ing 形式; n. + 介词短语;n. +形容词短语

2)with 型独立主格,与主句形成紧密的逻辑联系,形式为:

由“with + 宾语+宾补”构成的复合结构,在句中可作状语,表示伴随。这一结构中的宾语补足语可由现在分词、过去分词、形容词、副词或介词短语等来充当

Visitors to the park have often looked into the leafy canopy and seen monkeys sleeping on the branches, with arms and legs hanging like socks on a clothesline.

3)each 型独立主格,强调句尾名词,形式为:

句子 + 复数名词结尾, each + 介词短语/形容词短语/-ed形式/-ing形式

36. (26371-!-item-!-188;#058&002614)

Thomas Eakins's powerful style and his choices of subject--the advances in modern surgery, the discipline of sport, the strains of individuals in tension with society or even with themselves--was as disturbing to his own time as it is compelling for ours.

- (A) was as disturbing to his own time as it is
- (B) were as disturbing to his own time as they are
- (C) has been as disturbing in his own time as they are
- (D) had been as disturbing in his own time as it was
- (E) have been as disturbing in his own time as

考点: 主谓一致 (Agreement) 比较 (Comparison)、动词形式 (Verb Form)

- 1) 主谓一致: 复合主语A and B的谓语动词要用复数
- 2) 比较的对象要概念对等

- (A) was和复合主语style and his choices...主谓不一致; it没有指代对象
- (B) 正确, were as disturbing to his own time as they are compelling for ours表明是过去的情况和现在的情况相对比, 符合逻辑意思; 比较双方概念对等, 两个句子powerful style and his choices were disturbing to his own time和they are compelling for ours进行比较
- (C) in his own time表明应该用过去的某一个时态, 因此has been现在完成时使用错误
- (D) it没有指代; was使用错误, 应该使用现在时are表明是过去跟现在相比(his own time... ours)
- (E) 现在完成时错误; 该比较结构是句子跟句子进行比较, as compelling for ours不是句子, 因此比较的对象概念不对等

句子结构: Thomas Eakin's powerful style and his choices... were as ... as...

37. (26417-!-item-!-188;#058&002629)

One report concludes that many schools do not have, or likely to have, enough computers to use them effectively.

- (A) or
- (B) nor
- (C) or are
- (D) nor are they
- (E) nor are not

考点: 习惯用语 (Idiom) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

- 1) 用连词连接的成分必然可以找到与之平行的对象
- 2) nor用在否定句中表示“也不”的意思
- 3) never, seldom, little, nor, hardly, scarcely, no sooner, not only等表示否定的副词或连词位于句首时, 全句需要倒装.
- 4) 习惯用法: be likely to do

- (A) or使用错误, 应该用nor表示“既不...也不”的意思

(B) nor作为连词, do not have, nor likely to have不平行, 应该在nor后面加上are, 使are likely to...和do not have构成动词结构的并列或者将likely to去掉,构成do not have, nor have的平列

(C) or使用错误,应该改为nor

(D) 正确, 使用nor表现既不...也不的意思; 加上are使得 are likely to have和do not have并列; nor are they在这里是倒装; are likely to do符合习惯用法

(E) 加上not改变了原句的意思, 原句是否定的意思,加上not以后变成双重否定,变成了肯定的意思

句子结构: ...concludes that many schools do not have, nor are they likely to have, ...

38. (26463-!-item-!-188;#058&002639) [OG原题, OG10-267]

Like Rousseau, Tolstoi rebelled against the unnatural complexity of human relations in modern society.

(A) Like Rousseau, Tolstoi rebelled

(B) Like Rousseau, Tolstoi's rebellion was

(C) As Rousseau, Tolstoi rebelled

(D) As did Rousseau, Tolstoi's rebellion was

(E) Tolstoi's rebellion, as Rousseau's, was

考点: 比较 (Comparison)

1) 比较双方必须概念对等: like + 名词, 表示比较,侧重同类事物的比较

2) as的用法: as后面加上名词,表示作为...的意思; as加句子,表示两个动作之间的相似性,例: He was known to all as a famous writer. He runs fast as a leopard does.

(A) 正确, 比较双方Rousseau和Tolstoi概念对等

(B) 比较双方Rousseau和Tolstoi's rebellion不对等

(C) as + n表示作为...的意思, Tolstoi作为Rousseau不符合逻辑意思

(D) as + 句子表示动作之间的比较, Tolstoi's rebellion was...没有动作性动词,无法和did比较

(E) Tolstoi's rebellion作为Rousseau's不符合逻辑意思

句子结构: Like Rousseau, Tolstoi rebelled against...

OG10解释:

In choice A, the best answer, a clear and logical comparison is made between Rousseau and Tolstoi.

Choice B illogically compares a person, Rousseau, to an event, Tolstoi's rebellion. Also, *Tolstoi's rebellion was against* is less direct than *Tolstoi rebelled against*.

Inserting *did* after *As* would make C grammatical. Because *As* is a conjunction, it must introduce a clause; hence the noun Rousseau must have a verb.

Choice D compares an implied action (*As did Rousseau*) with a noun (*Tolstoi's rebellion*).

Choice E is awkwardly formed, and *like* is needed in place of *as* to compare two nouns

(*rebellion is understood after Rousseau's*). Also, *Tolstoi's rebellion... was against is less direct than Tolstoi rebelled against.*

39. (26509-!-item-!-188;#058&002648)

The Sports Medicine Programs of the Olympic Training Center, a complex where final tryouts are held for athletes representing the United States in the Olympics, is geared toward enhancing athletes' performance and toward their preparation for international competition.

- (A) is geared toward enhancing athletes' performance and toward their preparation
- (B) is geared to enhance the performance of athletes and to prepare them
- (C) are geared to enhance athletes' performance and their preparation
- (D) are geared toward the enhancement of athletes' performance and toward preparing them
- (E) are geared toward enhancing the performance of athletes and preparing them

考点:主谓一致 (Agreement) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 习惯搭配: gear: verb. (usually passive.) if someone or sth is geared to (+noun.) or towards a particular purpose, they are organized or designed in order to achieve that purpose. 对某事物加以调节以适合某种需要或达到某种水平或标准

2) 专有名词的复数: 专有名词的复数跟普通单词一样, 在词尾添加s表示复数概念

- (A) toward enhancing和toward their preparation不平行; 主谓不一致, is应该改为复数
- (B) 主谓不一致
- (C) to enhance和their preparation不平行, and their preparation错误地与athletes' performance并列。
- (D) the enhancement和preparing them不平行
- (E) 正确, are geared toward enhancing...and preparing结构平行且符合习惯用法

句子结构: The Sports Medicine Programs..., ..., are geared toward enhancing... and preparing them...

40. (26555-!-item-!-188;#058&002661)

With an awareness that there are connotations associated with the numbers 1 and 2 and the letters A and B, companies conducting consumer taste tests of foods or beverages typically choose numbers such as 697 or 483 to label the products.

- (A) With an awareness that there are connotations associated with the numbers 1 and 2 and the letters A and B
- (B) Because the numbers 1 and 2 and the letters A and B have connotations they are aware of
- (C) Because of an awareness of the numbers 1 and 2 and the letters A and B having connotations
- (D) Aware of the connotations of the numbers 1 and 2 and the letters A and B
- (E) Since the numbers 1 and 2 and the letters A and B have connotations associated with them and they are aware of it

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)、指代一致 (Agreement)

1) 介词短语: on account of, because of, despite (in spite of), as a result of之后只跟简单的名词短语。若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语 (sb's doing), 或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时, 应改为与其相同意义的连词because, although等引导的从句形式。

2) 指代歧意

- (A) 句子结构不够简洁
- (B) they指代不清, 既可以向前指代numbers, letters又可以向后指代companies
- (C) Because of + n + having...表现复杂, 应该改为Because从句

- (D) 正确, aware of 置于句首修饰companies, 句子结构简单,意思清晰
(E) have connotations associated with them表达复杂;they指代不清,it无指代

句子结构: Aware of the connotations of the numbers...and the letters..., companies... typically choose...

41. (26601-!-item-!-188;#058&002718)

The budget for education reflects the administration's demand that the money is controlled by local school districts, but it can only be spent on teachers, not on books, computers, or other materials or activities.

- (A) the money is controlled by local school districts, but it can only be spent
(B) the money be controlled by local school districts, but it allows them to spend the money only
(C) the money is to be controlled by local school districts, but allowing it only to be spent
(D) local school districts are in control of the money, but it allows them to spend the money only
(E) local school districts are to be in control of the money, but it can only spend it

考点:动词形式 (Verb Form) 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 指代一致 (Agreement)

- 1) 在 require, demand 等表“建议,命令”意义的词之后的 that 从句,要求用虚拟语气动词,即动词原形,不加 should
2) 用逗号将连词隔开,使得逗号前后两个句子变成独立的句子,每个句子都要有自己的主谓宾;但是 do A, B, and C等并列句型中的最后一个连词除外
3) 并列句中:有2个或3个句子并列,第2个或第3个句子中的代词应该优先指代第1句中主语

- (A) demand that句型,需要使用动词原型表达虚拟语气, is应该改为be
(B) 正确, but连接独立的句子, 主语it指代budget.
(C) demand 跟的that从句谓语需要使用动词原形,第二个分句中没有自己的主谓结构
(D) 没有使用虚拟语气
(E) 没有使用虚拟语气; 后面的分句中第二个it似乎和第一个it指代一致,即budget,而从逻辑上应该指代the money,指代不清.

句子结构: The budget...reflects...demand that the money be controlled..., but it allows them to...

42. (26647-!-item-!-188;#058&002738)

As a result of a supernova explosion, every human being on Earth was bombarded on February 23, 1987, by about 100 billion neutrinos; fortunately, neutrinos are harmless elementary particles that are produced in nuclear reactions and that interact very weakly with matter.

- (A) neutrinos are harmless elementary particles that are produced in nuclear reactions and that
(B) neutrinos, which are harmless, are elementary particles produced in nuclear reactions and which
(C) neutrinos are harmless elementary particles produced in nuclear reactions and which
(D) these harmless elementary particles are produced in nuclear reactions, and neutrinos
(E) these elementary particles, harmless products of nuclear reactions, are neutrinos that

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 限定性定语从句表示的是局部概念: 例: I am checking up the models who are in black T-shirt. 表明有很多模特,而我打量的是那些穿黑色圆领衫的模特.限定性定语从句区分了我打量的模特和其他的

模特。

2) 非限定定语从句表示的是整体的概念: 例: I am checking up the models, who are in black T-shirt. 表明这里有一群模特,这些模特共同的特点是她们都穿黑色圆领衫。

(A) 正确, 正确的使用了neutrinos are particles that... and that...结构,表达清晰

(B) 句子结构复杂;and which...定语从句没有并列对象, 不能与前面which引导的插入语并列。

(C) and which...没有并列对象。

(D) these在这里没有明确指代; and后面的句子与前面不连贯。

(E) these没有明确指代;that限定性定语从句从语法上应该修饰紧临的名词neutrinos,而逻辑上应该修饰particles,不符合原句意思.实际上所有的neutrinos interact very weakly with matter, 否则neutrinos就不是harmless.

句子结构: ...; neutrinos are...particles that...and that... 两个that限定性定语从句并列,共同修饰particles.

补充说明:

该题读题的时候读到分号为止,没有发现划线部分,可以立刻忽略分句前半部分。

43. (26693-I-item-I-188;#058&002873)

A one-million-year-old skull bearing traits associated both with Homo erectus and, in addition, Homo sapiens has been found in the Afar region of Eritrea, and indicates that modern humans developed much earlier than previously thought.

(A) both with Homo erectus and, in addition, Homo sapiens has been found in the Afar region of Eritrea, and indicates

(B) both with Homo erectus and Homo sapiens have been found in the Afar region of Eritrea, which indicates

(C) with both Homo erectus and Homo sapiens has been found in the Afar region of Eritrea, indicating

(D) with both Homo erectus and Homo sapiens and found in the Afar region of Eritrea, indicating

(E) with both Homo erectus and Homo sapiens have been found in the Afar region of Eritrea, which indicates

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 主谓一致 (Agreement)

1)both...and...和in addition语意重复

2)and连接的前后对象一定要平行,and后面接了动词,and前面就一定会有一个动词与之对应

3) both... and... 连接并列名词作主语时, 谓语动词应为复数。

(A) both...and结构不对称,应该改为both with... and with或者with both... and...结构; in addition跟both...and...结构意思重复

(B) both...and结构不对称;主谓不一致,have应该改为has,因为主语是A one-million-year-old skull; which indicates就近修饰Eritrea,导致逻辑意思错误。

(C) 正确, with both...and...结构对称;has和skull主谓一致;indicating作为伴随结构修饰主句,表现了skull has been found的伴随结果

(D) and found结构没有平行对象

(E) 主谓不一致,have应该改为has; which就近指代Eritrea,导致逻辑错误。

句子结构: A ... skull bearing traits associated with both A and B has been found..., indicating that...

补充说明:

实战中出现了which非限定性从句要警惕是不是有which就近指代的错误.这是GMAT语法题中很常见的错误.看到的连词and要立刻反应到平行结构的考点,马上回看句子and前后是否平行.

44. (26787-!-item-!-188;#058&002971)

Scientists at the Los Alamos National Laboratory have succeeded for the first time in mining heat from the Earth's interior and producing energy on a commercial scale, enough for efficient generation of electricity and heating factories and homes.

- (A) and producing energy on a commercial scale, enough for efficient generation of electricity and heating
- (B) and producing enough energy on a commercial scale for electricity to be generated efficiently and to heat
- (C) for energy production on a commercial scale, enough for generating electricity efficiently and to heat
- (D) to produce energy on a commercial scale, enough for generating electricity efficiently and for heating
- (E) to produce enough energy on a commercial scale for efficient generation of electricity and heat

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1)表示目的时,to do结构比for结构更有效

2)有动词形式的时候尽量用动词形式,不要用动词的抽象名词形式

(A) have succeeded...and producing...前者是动词结构,后者是动名词结构不平行; enough for efficient generation...and heating前者是名词结构后者是动名词结构不平行;generation属于动词的抽象名词不如动名词generating好

(B) and producing错误同A选项;... scale for electricity...and to heat, for结构和to do结构破坏了平行,要么都用for结构,要么都用to do结构

(C) for结构不如to do结构表达目的有效;enough for generating...and to heat, for结构和to do结构破坏了平行

(D) 正确, 使用to produce表达目的;enough for generating...and for heating结构平行,且使用动名词形式,比动词的抽象名词形式更佳有效的表达的动作的意味.

(E) heat跟produce平行,导致逻辑意思错误;generation不如generating好

句子结构: Scientists... have succeeded...in mining heat... to produce..., enough for generating... and for heating...

补充说明:

看到选项中用 for doing 结构表示目的时可先跳过该选项,直接看用 to do 表示目的的选项.

45. (26929-!-item-!-188;#058&003015)

The application of a new method for analyzing the chemistry of tooth enamel allows scientists to examine molars of prehuman ancestors and determining that their diets were more varied than had been supposed.

- (A) The application of a new method for analyzing the chemistry of tooth enamel allows scientists to examine molars of prehuman ancestors and determining
- (B) Through the application of a new method for analyzing the chemistry of tooth enamel, the molars of prehuman ancestors were examined by scientists who determined

- (C) When they applied a new method for analyzing the chemistry of tooth enamel, scientists examined molars of prehuman ancestors, determining
- (D) Applying a new method for analyzing the chemistry of tooth enamel, the molars of prehuman ancestors have been examined by scientists, who determined
- (E) Applying a new method for analyzing the chemistry of tooth enamel, scientists have examined molars of prehuman ancestors and determined

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 指代一致 (Agreement)

- 1) and连接的前后对象一定要平行
- 2) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语

- (A) and determining没有平行对象。
- (B) the molars作为through the application的逻辑主语,意思表达错误.应该是scientists through the application而不是the molars through the application; who引导的非限定定语从句中their应该指代离它最近的复数名词scientists,而从逻辑上their应该指代ancestors
- (C) 原句中并没有表示时间关系,仅仅表示了scientist通过applying a new method...examined...and determined...没有表示当他们apply new method的同时,examined...and determined...;此外代词一般指代前面出现过的名词,因此they和scientists的位置调换一下更好.
- (D) the molars作为applying的逻辑主语,意思表达错误;未划线部分的their似乎指代的是scientists,而从逻辑上their应该指代的是prehuman ancestors.
- (E) 正确;have examined...and determined...结构平行;未划线部分的their指代离它最近的复数名词prehuman ancestors.

句子结构: Applying..., scientists have examined ...and determined that...

补充说明:

实战中,碰到when从句要提高警惕,利用when从句来代替因果关系从句,或者无中生有的增加when从句是GMAT考试中制造错误选项的常见手法,并通常带有迷惑性.

46. (26975-!-item-!-188;#058&003041)

The continental United States receives an average of 30 inches of precipitation a year; transpiration from soil and from plants returns approximately 21 of the 30 inches to the atmosphere, while the balance of 9 inches contributes to the flow of streams and rivers.

- (A) transpiration from soil and from plants returns approximately 21 of the 30 inches to the atmosphere, while the balance of 9 inches contributes to the flow
- (B) even though transpiration from soil and from plants returns approximately 21 of the 30 inches to the atmosphere, the remainder of 9 inches contribute to the flowing
- (C) although transpiration from soil and from plants return approximately 21 of the 30 inches to the atmosphere, the balance of 9 inches contribute to the flowing
- (D) with transpiration from soil and from plants to return approximately 21 inches to the atmosphere, the rest of the 9 inches contributes to the flow
- (E) as transpiration from soil and from plants return approximately 21 of the 30 inches to the atmosphere, the rest of the 9 inches contribute to the flow

考点:主谓一致 (Agreement) 有效用词 (Diction)

- 1) 动词能用单词本身表示名词形式的,就不要用the + -ing形式来表达名词形式
- 2) as的用法:as + n表示作为..., as + 主语+谓语表示动作之间进行比较
- 3) with 的用法:

with 型独立主格,与主句形成紧密的逻辑联系,形式为:

with + n. + -ed/ing形式; with + n. + adj.; with + n. + 介词短语 作状语修饰前一个分句的动作类型词 例:Visitors to the park have often looked into the leafy canopy and seen monkeys sleeping on the branches, with arms and legs hanging like socks on a clothesline. with引导的独立主格作状语就近修饰sleeping

(A) 正确,两个动词returns和contributes都与主语一致,并列用两个并列的句子清晰的表现了降水回归自然的两种途径.

(B) 主谓不一致,the remainder应该用单数谓语形式,contribute应该改为contributes; flow本身就是名词形式,不需要用the flowing来表现名词形式.

(C) 主谓不一致,return应该改为returns,同时contribute应该改为contributes; the flowing应该改为the flow.

(D) 介词with后面不能跟不定式to do,并且将两个并列成分改变为主从成分,从而改变了原句的意思.

(E) as使用有误,句子本意并不是对两个动作进行比较,而是称述两个事实;主谓不一致:return和contribute均要改为单数形式.

句子结构: 句子;transpiration...returns..., while the balance contributes to...

补充说明:

实在中碰到with结构要提高警惕,这是一个频率比较高的考点,并且常常有迷惑性.更多的情况下只能从逻辑意思着手.

47. (27021-I-item-I-188;#058&003068)

1998 saw several new ventures promoting online distance learning both at the college and graduate level, but also faculty members in large numbers began questioning whether the computer screen was an adequate replacement for the classroom.

(A) 1998 saw several new ventures promoting online distance learning both at the college and graduate level, but also faculty members in large numbers began

(B) In 1998 several new ventures were promoting online distance learning for both college-and for graduate-level courses, but it was also a year for a large number of faculty members who began

(C) With several new ventures promoting online distance learning both for college and graduate courses in 1998, it was also a year when a large number of faculty members had begun

(D) Although 1998 saw several new ventures promoting online distance learning for both college-and graduate-level courses, it was also a year when a large number of faculty members began

(E) Several new ventures were promoting online distance learning in 1998, at both the college level as well as the graduate, but it was also a year for faculty members to begin in large numbers

考点:平行对称 (Parallelism) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 习惯用语 (Idiom)

1) 结构的平行,句子意思的平行

2) 一般来说用复杂的介词短语来做修饰语不如定语从句表达有效.

3) both...and...习惯搭配, both...as well as表达错误

(A) both...and结构不平行,应该改为at both college and graduate level或both at college and at graduate level; but also连接的前后两个句子从意思上无法平行.

(B) both...and结构不平行,应该改为for both college and graduate-level...或both for college and for graduate-level...; but分句中,it只能指代1998,因此but分句中的重心是1998这个年份,而but前的分句: In 1998 several new ventures were...句子重心在ventures,因此从意思上前后分句不平行; 用for + n结构来修饰year,表达笨拙,不如when从句修饰year清晰.

(C) both...and结构不平行. 使用with结构改变了原句的逻辑关系,把两个并列成分变为了主从成分;had begun使用过去完成时没有依据.
(D) 正确, 使用两个分句进行对比意思表达清晰;it指代1998,并且两个句子的重心都是1998,两个分句意思上也平行;both...and...结构平行;when从句修饰year表达清晰.
(E) both...and...固定搭配使用错误;两个分句的重心不一致,导致意思不平行;for结构修饰year不如when引导的定语从句修饰year表达清晰.

句子结构:Although 1998 saw..., it was also a year when...

48. (27067-!-item-!-188;#058&003096)

Whereas scientists, because of random fluctuations in the weather, cannot determine the transition from one season to the next by monitoring temperatures on a daily basis, so they cannot determine the onset of global warming by monitoring average annual temperatures.

- (A) Whereas scientists
- (B) Just as scientists
- (C) Like scientists who
- (D) Inasmuch as a scientist
- (E) In the same way a scientist

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 比较 (Comparison) 指代一致 (Agreement)

- 1) just as A do, so B do比较结构的习惯搭配,译为:就如同A...B...
- 2) whereas表示转折关系, just as...so表示类似关系
- 3) 指代一致

- (A) whereas表示转折意思,但从句子意思上看应该使相似关系; whereas... so不符合习惯用法,应该去掉so
- (B) 正确, 符合习惯搭配,逻辑意思合理
- (C) like...so...不符合习惯搭配,应该去掉so
- (D) 不符合习惯搭配,a scientist和后面的they无法对应
- (E) 不符合习惯搭配; a scientist和后面的they无法对应

句子结构: Just as scientist,..., cannot determine..., so they cannot determine...

49. (27113-!-item-!-188;#058&003110)

The automobile company announced that the average price of next year's models would decrease four-tenths of one percent, amounting to about \$72, as compared with comparably equipped cars and trucks this year.

- (A) The automobile company announced that the average price of next year's models would decrease four-tenths of one percent, amounting to about \$72, as compared with comparably equipped cars and trucks this year.
- (B) The automobile company announced that the average price of next year's cars and trucks would decrease four-tenths of one percent, or about \$72, from that of comparably equipped models this year.
- (C) The automobile company announced that there would be a decrease of four-tenths of one percent in next year's models' average price, or about \$72, below this year's comparably equipped cars and trucks.
- (D) Compared to comparably equipped models this year, the automobile company announced that

the average price of next year's cars and trucks would decrease about \$72, less by four-tenths of one percent.

(E) Contrasted with comparably equipped cars and trucks of this year, the automobile company announced that the average price of next year's models would decrease about \$72, or four-tenths of one percent.

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 比较的双方一定要对等
- 3) 能用动词形式直接表达的, 就不要用 **there + be + 动词的名词形式** 表达
- 4) 分词短语在句首起状语作用, 逻辑主语等于句子主语

(A) amounting to about \$72 作为伴随状语修饰前面主句, 表现了 decrease four-tenths of one percent 的伴随结果, 使人觉得平均价格减掉 0.4% 以后价格变为了 \$72, 而逻辑意思是减掉 0.4% 相当于 72\$; 比较双方不对应 as compared with 前面是 average price 后面是 equipped cars.

(B) 正确, 句子结构合理; 使用 or about \$72 修饰 0.4% 没有歧意; 用 that 代替 average price 比较双方对应

(C) there + be + 名词形式不如直接用动词表达有效; 比较双方不对应, 前者是 average price 后者是 comparably equipped cars.

(D) the automobile company 作为 compared to 的逻辑主语, 不符合逻辑

(E) the automobile company 作为 contrasted with 的逻辑注意, 不符合逻辑

句子结构: ...company announced that the average price... would decrease..., ..., from that of...

50. (27159-!-item-!-188;#058&003134)

Many teenagers undergo stress, but results of a recent study indicate that the patterns of stress that girls experience are more likely to result in depression than are those that boys experience.

- (A) are those that boys experience
- (B) what boys experience
- (C) boys' experience would
- (D) boys' stress patterns do
- (E) stress patterns of boys

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

- 1) 比较双方要对应
- 2) 比较从句中与比较对象重复的名词通常用 **that** 或 **those** 代替, 要注意逻辑意思及单复数形式。

(A) 正确, **those** 指代前面出现的 patterns of stress, **that** 从句修饰 **those** 表达清晰; 补出助动词 **are** 使句子意思表达清晰无歧意; patterns of stress that girl experience 和 those that boys experience 结构对称。

(B) 比较对象不对应, 比较的前者是 patterns, 后者是 what boys experience.

(C) 比较对象不对应, 比较的前者是 patterns, 后者是 boy's experience; would 不能代替 are,

(D) do 应该改为 are

(E) 意思表达不清 patterns of boys 表达太模糊. 缺乏助动词 are 意思表达模糊, 可以理解为, : ...are more likely to result in depression than result in stress patterns of boys; patterns of stress that girls experience 与 stress patterns of boys 表达方式上不平行。

句子结构: 句子, but results... indicate that the patterns... are more like... than are those....

补充说明:

对于比较结构中是否有必要补充助动词,应以是否会产生歧意为标准.如果不会产生歧意,则可以不补出助动词,如果会产生歧意,一定要补出助动词.

51. (27205-!-item-!-188;#058&003142)

Gasoline marketing is undergoing major changes as stations often not only add convenience stores but also combine with major fast-food chains to build complexes where customers can shop and eat as well as buy gasoline.

- (A) not only add convenience stores but also combine with major fast-food chains to build
- (B) not only add convenience stores but also they combine with major fast-food chains to build
- (C) are not only adding convenience stores but also in combination with major fast-food chains they build
- (D) add not only convenience stores, but also combining with major fast-food chains to build
- (E) are not only adding convenience stores, but also in combining with major fast-food chains they build

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) not only... but also结构要平行

- (A) 正确,
- (B) they破坏了not only... but also的平行结构,应该去掉
- (C) not only...but also结构不平行; they build...与前面句子不连贯, 句子结构错误。
- (D) not only... but also结构不平行,应该改为add not only convenience stores but also combination...或者not only add...but also combine...
- (E) not only... but also结构不平行; they build...与前面句子不连贯, 句子结构错误。

句子结构:...marketing is undergoing...as stations often not only add...but also combine with...to build...

52. (27251-!-item-!-188;#058&003145)

In addition to her work on the Miocene hominid fossil record, Mary Leakey contributed to archaeology with her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstakingly documenting East African cave paintings.

- (A) Leakey contributed to archaeology with her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstakingly documenting
- (B) Leakey contributed to archaeology by her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and by painstakingly documenting
- (C) Leakey was a contributor to archaeology with her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and with her painstaking documentation of
- (D) Leakey's contributions to archaeology include her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and her painstaking documentation of
- (E) Leakey's contributions to archaeology include discovering the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstaking documentation of

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) and, but等连词出现的时候,一定要注意前后平行

- (A) and前后不平行,前者是名词discovery,后者是动名词documenting; with用于此处意思不准确。

- (B) and前后不平行,名词discovery和动名词documenting不平行
- (C) 使用contributor改变了原句的意思,with意思太广泛,不如include表达意思精确
- (D) 正确, and前后平行都是名词discovery, documentation
- (E) and前后不平行,前者是动名词discovering,后者是名词documentation

句子结构: In addition to... ,Mary Leakey's contributions... include her discovery of...and her painstaking documentation of...

53. (27297-!-item-!-188;#058&003151)

Most vaccines are derived from weakened or killed strains of the same virus that they prevent, unlike the derivation of smallpox vaccine from a different virus altogether.

- (A) the derivation of smallpox vaccine from a different virus altogether
- (B) smallpox vaccine, which is derived from a different virus altogether
- (C) smallpox's vaccine, which gets derived from a different virus altogether
- (D) when smallpox vaccine is derived from an altogether different virus
- (E) the altogether different virus from which smallpox vaccine is derived

考点:比较 (Comparison)

1) like, unlike后面加名词表示比较, 比较对象需对等。

- (A) 比较双方不对应,vaccines和the derivation不对应
- (B) 正确,比较双方对应most vaccines和smallpox vaccine对比.
- (C) smallpox's vaccine表达错误,原文表达的意思是天花疫苗,而不是属于天花的疫苗.
- (D) unlike when用法错误,unlike后面应该加名词表示比较
- (E) 比较双方不对应,vaccines和different virus不对应

句子结构:Most vaccines are derived..., unlike smallpox vaccine, which...

54. (27343-!-item-!-188;#058&003156)

Unlike using spices for cooking, in medicinal usage they are taken in large quantities in order to treat particular maladies.

- (A) Unlike using spices for cooking, in medicinal usage they are taken
- (B) Unlike spices that are used in cooking, in using spices for medicine, they are taken
- (C) Unlike cooking with spices, taking spices for medicinal use is done
- (D) In cooking, small quantities of spices are used, whereas in medicinal usage spices are taken
- (E) In cooking, the usage of spices is in small quantities, whereas in medicinal usage they are taken

考点:比较 (Comparison)

1) 标准书面语中,like后只加名词表比较

- (A) unlike后面应该接名词
- (B) in using短语既可以修饰前一个分句,又可以修饰后一个分句,造成修饰歧意.
- (C) unlike后面应该接名词
- (D) 正确,用whereas表示对比关系前后句子在形式上不需要完全对等,修饰成分紧靠修饰对象,避免了修饰歧意
- (E) the usage of spices is in small quantities表达笨拙;they指代不清,可能指代quantities或者spices.

句子结构:..., small quantities of...are used, whereas... spices are taken... in order to treat...

补充说明:

为了避免指代不清,修改的方法有三个:

- 1)重复代词指代的对象
- 2)用 such + n.或者指示代词 this/these/those + n.代替代词
- 3)用一个名词概括代词指代的对象

本题的正确选项中就是重复了代词指代的对象,从而避免了指代不清的问题

55. (27389-!-item-!-188;#058&003179)与79题相似 注意不同处are

Shipwrecks are more likely to be found undisturbed at great depths than in shallow coastal waters, which exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether they be archaeologist, treasure hunter, or sport diver.

- (A) than in shallow coastal waters, which exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether they be
- (B) than in shallow coastal waters, where archaeological remains are exposed to turbulence and are accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether
- (C) as opposed to shallow waters along the coast, where archaeological remains are exposed to turbulence and are accessible to anyone in scuba gear, including
- (D) instead of in shallow waters along the coast, which exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, including an
- (E) instead of shallow coastal waters, because it exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) 习惯用语 more...than...
- 2) 习惯用语 whether A, B, or C

(A) which指代waters导致逻辑意思错误,因为并不是水域把古迹暴露在外,而是古迹暴露在这个水域,应该用where指代in shallow coastal waters; exposes和makes应该用复数形式which指代的是waters; whether they be表达复杂,they没有指代对象, they be应该去掉.

(B) 正确, more...than符合习惯用法; where使用恰当; 用whether A, B, or C修饰anyone,修饰得当

(C) more...as opposed to语意重复,不应同时出现在比较句中; including使用不恰当,include表示为群体中包含某些项,而这里anyone是个体,不能使用including.若将anyone改为everyone会更好

(D) more...instead of不符合习惯用法;使用which导致逻辑意思错误;including使用不恰当.

(E) more...instead of不符合习惯用法,缺少代词in容易产生歧义;it没有指代

句子结构: Shipwrecks are more likely...than in..., where archaeological remains are exposed to... and are accessible to..., whether A, B, or C.

56. (27435-!-item-!-188;#058&003186)

First discovered more than 30 years ago, Lina's sunbird, a four-and-a-half-inch animal found in the Philippines and that resembles a hummingbird, has shimmering metallic colors on its head; a brilliant orange patch, bordered with red tufts, in the center of its breast; and a red eye.

- (A) found in the Philippines and that resembles
- (B) found in the Philippines and that, resembling

- (C) found in the Philippines and resembling
- (D) that is found in the Philippines and it resembles
- (E) that is found in the Philippines and that, resembling

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 并列句主语相同,应该省略重复的主语

- (A) animal found in...and that结构不平行
- (B) and that没有平行的从句。
- (C) 正确, animal found...and resembling两个分词修饰animal构成平行结构
- (D) and连接的两个并列结构主语相同,后一个主语应该省略,去掉it.
- (E) animal that is found...and that, resembling结构不平行, 第二个that从句缺少谓语动词。

句子结构: First discovered.. Lina's sunbird, a ...animal found in... and resembling..., has...;句子

补充说明:

正确选项C中两个分词之所以一个用-ed形式,一个用-ing形式是因为found表示了被动态:animal is found in the Philippines, 而resembling表示的主动语态:such animal resembles a hummingbird. (与OG10-210题用法相同, 可参考OG解释)

注意以下两个句子的区别:

1. Intar has moved away from the Spanish classics and now draws on the works of contemporary Hispanic authors.
2. Intar has moved away from the Spanish classics, and now it draws on the works of contemporary Hispanic authors.

第一个句子中and前没有逗号,因此and连接的两个并列句中第二个并列结构应该省略重复的主语. 而第二句子中and前有逗号,因此and连接两个独立的句子,每个句子都需要自己的主谓宾,因此第二个句子中的it不能省略.

57. (27481-!-item-!-188;#058&003189)

The Anasazi settlements at Chaco Canyon were built on a spectacular scale with more than 75 carefully engineered structures, of up to 600 rooms each, were connected by a complex regional system of roads.

- (A) with more than 75 carefully engineered structures, of up to 600 rooms each, were
- (B) with more than 75 carefully engineered structures, of up to 600 rooms each,
- (C) of more than 75 carefully engineered structures of up to 600 rooms, each that had been
- (D) of more than 75 carefully engineered structures of up to 600 rooms and with each
- (E) of more than 75 carefully engineered structures of up to 600 rooms each had been

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Structure) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 有效用词 (Diction)

1) 一个完整的句子之中只能有一个谓语动词, 两个谓语动词之间必须有连词进行连接

2) each 型独立主格,强调句尾名词,形式为:

句子 + 复数名词结尾, each + 介词短语/形容词短语/-ed 形式/-ing 形式。

例:Chinese, the most ancient of living writing systems, consists of tens of thousands of ideographic characters, each character a miniature calligraphic composition inside its own square frame.

- (A) 划线的 were 作为谓语和划线部分之前的谓语 were 重复, 应该去掉或者用连词 and 连接;
- (B) 正确, of up to 600 rooms each 作为插入语修饰 structures, connected 分词跳过插入语修饰前

面最邻近的名词 **structures**.

(C) 将 **with** 改变成 **of** 后, 介词的修饰对象发生改变; 原句 **with** 结构修饰 **built**, 而 **of** 结构修饰的是 **scale**; 将插入语变成句子一部分后, **each** 同位语修饰的对象也发生改变, 变成了修饰最邻近的 **rooms** 而不是 **structures**, **rooms** 被马路连接不符合题目原意和逻辑表达; **each** 同位语从句用过去完成时同样没有必要性.

(D) 按 D 答案给出的句意, **with each** 和 **on a spectacular scale** 平行, 但 **each connected by** 改变了原文的句意, 原文没有表达出每一个都被连接的意义

(E) 如果 **each** 做代词指代主语应该在 **each** 前面加上连词 **and**, E 答案中 **each** 后面是完整句子但没有连词进行连接; **had been** 过去完成时没有必要性.

句子结构: The Anasazi settlements...were built on...structures,...,connected by...

58. (27527-!-item-!-188;#058&003203)

Both weakened by concern about the government's agreement with the International Monetary Fund and by growing fears of a rise in inflation, the country's currency continued its slide to a record low against the dollar, which forced the central bank to intervene for the fourth time in a week.

(A) Both weakened by concern about the government's agreement with the International Monetary Fund and by growing fears of a rise in inflation, the country's currency continued its slide to a record low against the dollar, which forced

(B) Both concern about the government's agreement with the International Monetary Fund and the growing fears of a rise in inflation weakened the country's currency, continuing its slide to a record low against the dollar, which forced

(C) Both because it was weakened by concern about the government's agreement with the International Monetary Fund and by growing fears of a raise in inflation, the country's currency continued its slide to a record low against the dollar, forcing

(D) The country's currency, weakened both by concern about the government's agreement with the International Monetary Fund and by growing fears of a rise in inflation, continued its slide to a record low against the dollar, forcing

(E) The country's currency, weakened by both concern about the government's agreement with the International Monetary Fund and growing fears of a raise in inflation, continued its slide to a record low against the dollar, which forced

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 有效用词 (Diction)

1) **which** 不能指代前面整个句子

2) **both...and...** 结构一定要平行

(A) **which** 不能指代句子; **both...and** 连接对象不平行, **weaken by...** 与 **by...**, 应为 **weakened both by... and by...**

(B) **Both concern about the government's agreement...and the growing** 结构不平行, 应该改为 **concern both about the government's agreement... and the growing**; 整个句子缺乏主语; 该句用了 **both...and** 连接的并列名词短语 **concern** 与 **the growing fears** 作主语, 谓语为 **weakened**, 分词结构 **continuing...** 修饰对象有歧义; **which** 不能指代整个句子

(C) **both because...and by** 结构不平行, 可以改为 **both because...and because**

(D) 正确, **both by...and by...** 结构平行; 使用伴随状语结构 **forcing the central bank...** 正确的表现了 **continued its slide...** 这个事件的伴随结果.

(E) **which** 使用错误.

句子结构: ...currency, weakened both by concern about...and by growing fears of..., continued...,

forcing...

59. (27573-!-item-!-188;#058&003208)

A new genetically engineered papaya was produced not by seed companies who have been motivated by profit, which was the case with most genetically modified crops previously approved for commercial use, but university and United States Department of Agriculture researchers who allowed growers to use it free of charge.

- (A) produced not by seed companies who have been motivated by profit, which was the case with most genetically modified crops previously approved for commercial use, but
- (B) produced not by profit-motivated seed companies, the case with most genetically modified crops previously approved for commercial use, but
- (C) produced not by profit-motivated seed companies, as was the case with most genetically modified crops previously approved for commercial use, but by
- (D) not produced by profit-motivated seed companies, which was the case with most genetically modified crops previously approved for commercial use, but was produced by
- (E) not produced by seed companies who have been motivated by profit, the case with most genetically modified crops previously approved for commercial use, but by

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism)

- 1) not...but结构要平行
- 2) which不能指代前面整个句子
- 3) as be the case比较结构。

- (A) was produced not by... but university结构不平行; which使用错误,不能指代前面整个句子
- (B) was produced not by... but university结构不平行; the case with...插入语表达模糊
- (C) 正确, was produced not by... but by结构平行; as was the case...插入语中as指代前面整个句子, as was the case表明后者是前面概述的一个情况,意思表达完整.
- (D) was not produced by..., but was produced by结构不平行; which使用错误
- (E) was not produced by..., but by结构不平行; the case with...插入语表达模糊

句子结构: A.. papaya was produced not by...,as was the case with..., but by...

补充说明:

读题的时候看到前面出现了not by立刻往后扫至到看到but为止,如果not...but结构不平行,则可以直接跳过该选项,从而节省做题时间.

60. (27763-!-item-!-188;#058&003346)

Mideast immigrants' rates of entrepreneurship exceed virtually every other immigrant group in the increasingly diverse United States economy.

- (A) Mideast immigrants' rates of entrepreneurship exceed
- (B) Mideast immigrants are exhibiting rates of entrepreneurship exceeding
- (C) Immigrants from the Mideast exhibit rates of entrepreneurship exceeding those of
- (D) The rates of entrepreneurship in immigrants from the Mideast exceed
- (E) The rates of Mideast immigrants' entrepreneurship exceeds those of

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 主谓一致 (Agreement) 有效用词 (Diction)

- 1) 比较双方要对等

2) 在GMAT中,双重所有格,即 the rates of immigrants' 表达错误,应该改为the rates of immigrant或者 immigrants' rates

3) 对比对象中出现的重复名词用that或those代替,that代替前面出现的单数名词,those代替前面出现的复数名词

(A) immigrants' rates不能同other immigrant group相比.

(B) rates of entrepreneurship不能同other immigrant group相比

(C) 正确,用those代替前面出现过的rates,比较双方对应

(D) the rates of entrepreneurship不能同other immigrant group相比

(E) 使用双重所有格,错误;主谓不一致:主语是rates,谓语应该用exceed.

句子结构: Immigrants... exhibit rates of entrepreneurship exceeding those of...

61. (27809-!-item-!-188;#058&003354)

The bones of Majungatholus atopus, a meat-eating dinosaur that is a distant relative of Tyrannosaurus rex and closely resembles South American predatory dinosaurs, have been discovered in Madagascar.

(A) The bones of Majungatholus atopus, a meat-eating dinosaur that is a distant relative of Tyrannosaurus rex and closely resembles South American predatory dinosaurs, have been discovered in Madagascar.

(B) The bones of a meat-eating dinosaur, Majungatholus atopus, a distant relative of Tyrannosaurus rex and with a close resemblance to South American predatory dinosaurs, has been discovered in Madagascar.

(C) In Madagascar, the bones of a meat-eating dinosaur, Majungatholus atopus, distantly related to Tyrannosaurus rex and closely resembled South American predatory dinosaurs, have been discovered.

(D) A distant relative of Tyrannosaurus rex, bearing a close resemblance to South American predatory dinosaurs is Majungatholus atopus, a meat-eating dinosaur, the bones of which have been discovered in Madagascar.

(E) A distant relative of Tyrannosaurus rex and closely resembling South American predatory dinosaurs, the bones of a meat-eating dinosaur, Majungatholus atopus, have been discovered in Madagascar.

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 主谓一致 (Agreement) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 修饰成分应该尽可能靠近修饰对象

2) 系表结构可以跟动词结构平行,即 It is a distant relative of Tyrannosaurus rex and closely resembles South American predatory dinosaurs.是符合平行结构的

3) 不能随意改变原句的重心,一般来说选项A的重心跟正确选项的重心一致

(A) 正确,主谓一致; a meat-eating dinosaur that...作为Majungatholus atopus的同位语,解释说明 Majungatholus atopus; dinosaur that is a distant relative...and closely resembles...结构符合平行要求

(B) 主谓不一致,主语the bones,谓语应该用have been; and前后不平行,前者是名词,a distant relative 后者是介词短语with a close...

(C) 介词短语In Madagascar离它的修饰对象have been discovered太远,

(D) 改变句子重心,原句的重心是bones have been discovered,而该选项的重心是a distant relative is Majungatholus atopus; bearing a close resemblance to结构表达笨拙,并且原句中该成分同a distant relative并列,而这里变成分词结构,修饰a distant relative,成为了附属成分

(E) and前后不平行,前者是名词a distant relative,后者是动名词closely resembling; a distant relative从逻辑意思上不能作为bones的同位语

句子结构: The bones of...,同位语, have been discovered...

62. (27855-!-item-!-188;#058&003426)

Data gathered by weather satellites has been analyzed by scientists, reporting that the Earth's northern latitudes have become about ten percent greener since 1980, due to more vigorous plant growth associated with warmer temperatures and higher levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide.

- (A) Data gathered by weather satellites has been analyzed by scientists, reporting that the Earth's northern latitudes have
- (B) Data gathered by weather satellites has been analyzed by scientists, and they report the Earth's northern latitudes as having
- (C) After analyzing data gathered by weather satellites, scientists report that the Earth's northern latitudes have
- (D) After analysis of data, gathered by weather satellites, scientists report the Earth's northern latitudes as having
- (E) After data gathered by weather satellites was analyzed by scientists, who report that the Earth's northern latitudes have

考点:逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 用词倾向性

- 1) 一般来说在report, predicate, predict, shown等动词后面之跟简单的名词短语, 若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语(sb's doing),或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时,都会造成句子结构的复杂,笨拙. 经常用that引导宾语从句来对该类句子进行改写
- 2) 能够使用动词的情况下,尽量不要使用动词的名词形式
- 3) 分词短语在句首起状语作用,逻辑主语等于句子主语

- (A) 逻辑意思错误, reporting that作为伴随状语出现应该跟主句有紧密的逻辑关系,表示主句的伴随原因,条件等等,但是从逻辑意思上看,reporting that跟主句无紧密逻辑关系,应该是并列关系,因此不能使用伴随状语; 被动语态表达方式不够准确有效。
- (B) report the Earth's northern latitudes as having表达笨拙,且仅仅表达出reported了latitude这一个事物,而没有表达出report的整个内容,应该用report that句式进行改写; they指代对象不清楚。
- (C) 正确, scientists作为analyzing的逻辑主语,意思表达正确, 使用report that句式能够充分的表达出report的内容
- (D) analysis不如动词analyze表达有效,不能够表达出analyze的施动者是谁; report +复杂名词结构表达笨拙,应该用report + that句式改写。
- (E) 句子不完整,整个句子结构为 After data... was analyzed... 缺乏主谓结构

句子结构: After analyzing..., scientists reports that...

63. (27901-!-item-!-188;#058&003440)

Unlike emergency calls that travel through regular telephone lines, where they thus automatically inform the operator of the location and phone number of the caller, cellular calls require emergency operators to determine the location of the caller.

- (A) lines, where they thus automatically inform the operator of the location and phone number of the caller, cellular calls require emergency operators to determine the location of the caller
- (B) lines and thus automatically inform the operator of the location and phone number of the caller,

cellular calls require emergency operators to determine the location of the caller
(C) lines, thus automatically informing the operator of the location and phone number of the caller, the location of the caller on a cellular phone has to be determined by the operator
(D) lines, and thus automatically inform the operator of the location and phone number of the caller, emergency operators have to determine the location of the cellular phone caller
(E) lines, thus automatically informing the operator of the location and phone number of the caller, emergency operators receiving a cellular call have to determine the location of the caller

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) **thus**一般和**and**连用,来连接表示因果关系的结构
- 2) 用逗号将句子隔开,使得逗号前后两个句子变成独立的句子,每个句子都要有自己的主谓宾
- 3) **unlike**比较结构, 要求比较对象对等。

- (A) 关系代词**where**修饰**lines**,逻辑错误.
(B) 正确, **and**前后平行,**travel... and thus automatically inform**共同修饰**calls**
(C) 比较双方不对等,**emergency calls**和**the location of the caller**没有可比性; **thus automatically informing**表达错误,这里不应该用伴随结构,而应该用**and thus**来连接两个存在因果关系的句子
(D) **and**前面有逗号,说明**and**后面应该是一个完整的句子,应该补出主语**they**,但这样会使得句子变得复杂,直接去掉逗号构成动词的并列更好;比较双方不对等,**emergency calls**和**emergency operators**没有可比性
(E) 比较双方不对等;句子不完整,整个句子的结构为:**Unlike emergency calls..., emergency operators receiving...**整个句子没有谓语动词; **thus automatically informing**表达错误,这里不应该用伴随结构,而应该用**and thus**来连接两个存在因果关系的句子

句子结构: **Unlike emergency calls that travel...and thus automatically inform..., cellular calls require...to determine...**

补充说明:

当句子中出现 **like, unlike** 等比较结构的时候,读选项时首先读 **like, unlike** 比较双方,中间的修饰等干扰成分可以直接跳过,发现 **like, unlike** 比较双方不对应,直接排除该选项. 在出现 **like, unlike** 等比较结构的题目中,比较双方的对应可以说是一定会出现的考点,因此可以先应用这一点,直接排除 2-3 个选项,从而节省时间.

64. (27947-I-item-I-188;#058&003452)

Recently documented examples of neurogenesis, the production of new brain cells, include the brain growing in mice when placed in a stimulating environment or neurons increasing in canaries that learn new songs.

- (A) the brain growing in mice when placed in a stimulating environment or neurons increasing in canaries that
(B) mice whose brains grow when they are placed in a stimulating environment or canaries whose neurons increase when they
(C) mice's brains that grow when they are placed in a stimulating environment or canaries' neurons that increase when they
(D) the brain growth in mice when placed in a stimulating environment or the increase in canaries' neurons when they
(E) brain growth in mice that are placed in a stimulating environment or an increase in neurons in canaries that

考点:简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1) 当动词有名词形式时,就不要使用the +动词ing形式来表达其名词形式

2) 介词+动词分词在句首,逻辑主语等于主句的主语;在句尾,逻辑主语可能等于主句的主语,也可能等于所修饰的动词的逻辑主语

(A) the brain...无法与the production of...平行;growing使用错误,应该用grow的名词形式growth来替换,increasing应该用increase替换;介词结构when placed无论是修饰主句的主语还是所修饰动词(include)的逻辑主语,该结构都是修饰的documented examples,而从逻辑意思上看,when placed应该修饰mice,因此when placed修饰对象错误.

(B) 改变句子意思,从未划线部分看,examples包括的对象应该能够表现neurogenesis,同位语对该词进行了解释 the production of new brain cells,而选项B的例子包括的是mice和canaries,这两个动物不是the production of new brain cells的例子,而应该用brain growth in mice和an increase in neurons in canaries作为the production of new brain cells的例子;指代错误,选项中的they分别就近指代brains和neurons,导致了逻辑意思错误.

(C) 代词they分别就近指代brains和neurons,导致逻辑意思错误

(D) when placed修饰documented examples,导致逻辑意思错误,代词they就近指代neurons,导致逻辑意思错误

(E) 正确, brain growth in mice和an increase in neurons in canaries很好的作为了the production of new brain cells的例子;限定性定语从句that...分别修饰mice和canaries,修饰对象正确.

句子结构: Recently documented examples..., ..., include the brain growth... or an increase in ...

65. (28041-!-item-!-188;#058&003495)

Developed by Pennsylvania's Palatine Germans about 1750, they made Conestoga wagons with high wheels capable of crossing rutted roads, muddy flats, and the nonroads of the prairie and they had a floor curved upward on either end so as to prevent cargo from shifting on steep grades.

- (A) they made Conestoga wagons with high wheels capable of crossing rutted roads, muddy flats, and the nonroads of the prairie and they had a floor curved upward on either end so as to prevent
- (B) they made Conestoga wagons, which had high wheels capable of crossing rutted roads, muddy flats, and the nonroads of the prairie, and floors curved upward on their ends so that they prevented
- (C) Conestoga wagons, with high wheels capable of crossing rutted roads, muddy flats, and the nonroads of the prairie, and had a floor that was curved upward at both ends to prevent
- (D) Conestoga wagons had high wheels capable of crossing rutted roads, muddy flats, and the nonroads of the prairie, and a floor that was curved upward at both ends to prevent
- (E) Conestoga wagons had high wheels capable of crossing rutted roads, muddy flats, and the nonroads of the prairie and floors curving upward at their ends so that it prevented

考点:逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 平行对称 (Parallelism)、指代一致 (Agreement)

1) 指代歧意

2) 同一个句子中, 连词连接的结构一定是平行结构

(A) 第一个they没有可以指代的对象,第二个they可能跟第一个they指代相同,或者指代wagons,导致指代不清;they作为developed的逻辑主语,错误,wagons才是developed的逻辑主语.

(B) they没有指代对象;they作为developed的逻辑主语,应该是wagons作为developed的逻辑主语;and floors curved upward on their ends so that they prevented表达笨拙,their可能指代floors或者wagons,指代不清.they可能跟their指代一致,也可能指代floors,同样指代不清.

(C) with high wheels...and had a floor结构不平行,前者是介词结构,后者是动词结构

(D) 正确, Conestoga wagons作为developed的逻辑主语,意思正确; wagons had high wheels... and

a floor结构平行;that限定性定语从句修饰floor没有歧意;用to prevent表示目的,简洁,明了.

(E) it没有指代,their指代不清,即可能指代floors也可能指代wagons; 不定式表目的, 而so that...通常表达结果。

句子结构: Developed by Pennsylvania's Palatine..., Conestoga wagons had high wheels capable of corssing A,B,and C, and a floor that...

补充说明:

一般来说,当一个代词可以指代多个对象时,它优先指代离它较近代的对象,如果就近指代会导致逻辑意思的错误,则可以肯定该选项犯有指代不清的错误.(目前GMAT题目均符合该规律)

有and出现的时候,一定要警惕是不是会有平行结构的考点.读选项时,重点读and连接的对象,跳过修饰语等成分,如果and连接对象不平行,则可以直接排除该选项,节省时间

66. (28087-I-item-I-188;#058&003498)

Africa's black rhino population in the mid-1970's numbered about 20,000, ten times the estimated population of 2,000 in 1997.

- (A) the estimated population
- (B) that of their estimated population
- (C) more than the population's estimated amount
- (D) more black rhinos than their population estimate
- (E) more than that of their population's estimated amount

考点:习惯用语 (Idiom) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 倍数的表达

1)twice as many...as; twice as much...as; twice + the + n.; twice + what 从句

2)用动词表达数 double, triple, quadruple, quintuple, 可用主动语态,也可以用被动语态,但不能和as 搭配

3)...times(或数字) + as + 形容词或副词 + as...或...times the + n

4) sb. be + 百分数 + more likely to do sth. than (to) do sth

- (A) 正确, 表达符合习惯用法,意思表达清晰,简洁
- (B) that只能指代rhino population,从而跟后面的their estimated population意思重复
- (C) the population's estimated amount表达笨拙,复杂
- (D) 表达复杂,笨拙; their没有指代对象。
- (E) 表达复杂,笨拙,that指代rhino population和their population's estimated amount意思重复; their没有指代对象。

句子结构: ...population...numbered about 20,000, ten times the...

67. (28133-I-item-I-188;#058&003500)

Scientists say that each of the photographs taken of the Ares Vallis plain by the Mars Pathfinder indicate the overwhelming extent to flooding on the planet billions of years ago and the degree that rocks were scattered by its force.

- (A) indicate the overwhelming extent to flooding on the planet billions of years ago and the degree that
- (B) indicate that the extent of the floods on the planet billions of years ago was overwhelming and

the degree to which

(C) indicate the overwhelming extent of the floods on the planet billions of years ago and the degree to which

(D) indicates the overwhelming extent of the flooding on the planet billions of years ago and the degree to which

(E) indicates the overwhelming extent to flooding on the planet billions of years ago and the degree that

考点:主谓一致 (Agreement) 习惯用语 (Idiom) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) each of 复数名词 + verb, 谓语动词用单数

2) 习惯用语: the extent of sth 或者 to ... extent, 表示...的范围

3) 习惯用语: the degree to sth 或者 to ... degree, 表示...的程度

4) 同一句子中, 连词连接的对象一定要平行

(A) 主谓不一致, indicate的主语是each, 应该用单数形式; extend to sth错, 应该改为extend of sth; the degree that错, 应该改为the degree to which

(B) 主谓不一致; and前后对象不平行, 前者是句子, 后者是名词结构

(C) 主谓不一致

(D) 正确, indicates和主语each主谓一致; extend of sth和degree to sth符合习惯用法

(E) extend to sth和degree that不符合习惯用法

句子结构: Scientists say that each of... indicates the overwhelming extent... and the degree...

68. (28179-!-item-!-188;#058&003508)

For the best extraction of the flavor of saffron threads, it should be soaked in liquid after being pounded with a mortar and pestle.

(A) For the best extraction of the flavor of saffron threads, it should be soaked in liquid after being pounded

(B) To best extract their flavor, saffron threads should be soaked in liquid after pounding

(C) The best way to extract the flavor from saffron threads is soaking them in liquid after being pounded

(D) The best way to extract the flavor from saffron threads is to soak them in liquid after pounding them

(E) The flavor of saffron threads can best be extracted by soaking it in liquid after pounding it

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)、简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 介词+动词分词放在在句尾, 逻辑主语可能等于主句的主语, 也可能等于所修饰的动词的逻辑主语

2) being错误使用: 以下几种表达中being属于多余

a) being + n. b) being + adj. c) as being + n./adj./v-ing

3) sth is sth是一种平行结构, 其中sth和sth一定要能够对应, 平行

(A) it无指代; best extraction意思表达模糊; being pounded中being多余

(B) best extract意思表达模糊, after pounding无论是修饰主句的主语还是所修饰动词的逻辑主语都是修饰saffron threads, 因此pound应该使用被动语态pounded, 因为saffron threads不能主动用mortar和pestle去搞烂, 而是被mortar和pestle搞烂

(C) the best way to extract is soaking...不平行, 应该改为the best way to extract is to soak...; 介词短语after being pounded修饰soaking的逻辑主语或者主句的主语the best way, after being pounded修饰the best way不符合逻辑, 修饰soaking的逻辑主语(可以想象是某人soaking them...)也不符合逻辑

- (D) 正确, the best way to extract... is to soak结构平行;them指代saffron threads,指代正确;after pounding them修饰soak的逻辑主语(可以想象为某人),符合逻辑
(E) The flavor of saffron threads can best be extracted by表达笨拙; it没有指代

句子结构: The best way to... is to...

补充说明:

sth is sth的平行,对应在实战中不容易看得出来,平时训练的时候看到be动词,也要警惕,是否会考到平行,对应.举OG10th 84题为例

84. One legacy of Madison Avenue's recent campaign to appeal to people fifty years old and over is the realization that as a person ages, their concerns change as well.

- (A) the realization that as a person ages, their
- (B) the realization that as people age, their
- (C) to realize that when a person ages, his or her
- (D) to realize that when people age, their
- (E) realizing that as people age, their

其中 C,D,E 选项均不满足 sth is sth 的平行对应. one legacy 是名词,因此和它对应的也应该是名词,而 C,D,E 分别是 to do 结构和动名词结构,不能和名词结构平行,因此排除 C,D,E 选项,然后根据指代一致,排除 A,正确答案为 B

69. (28225-!-item-!-188;#058&003542)

The proliferation of so-called cybersquatters, people who register the Internet domain names of high-profile companies in hopes of reselling the rights to those names for a profit, led to passing the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act in 1999, allowing companies to seek up to \$100,000 in damages against those who register domain names with the sole intent of selling them later.

- (A) passing the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act in 1999, allowing companies to seek up to \$100,000 in damages against those who register domain names with the sole intent of selling
- (B) the passage of the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act in 1999, which allows companies to seek up to \$100,000 in damages against those who register domain names with the sole intent that they will sell
- (C) the passage in 1999 of the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act, which allows companies to seek up to \$100,000 in damages against those who register domain names with the sole intent of selling
- (D) the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act, which was passed in 1999, and it allows companies to seek up to \$100,000 in damages against those who register domain names with the sole intent to sell
- (E) the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act, passed in 1999 and allowing companies to seek up to \$100,000 in damages against those who register domain names with the sole intent of selling

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 动名词结构含有正在进行的意思,多表示动作的过程
- 2) 修饰语应该尽可能靠近修饰对象,否则很容易引起修饰不清
- 3) of + doing修饰名词而to do结构修饰动词,表示目的

(A) 从逻辑意思上看The proliferation...导致的结果是反域名强占保护法案的通过,而不是通过的过程,因此passing应该改为passage,强调结果.in 1999既可能修饰Act也可能修饰passing,导致修饰不清;分词结构allowing...修饰有歧义。

(B) in 1999位置不对,导致修饰不清;with the sole intent that they will sell表达复杂,笨拙。

- (C) 正确, lead to the passage强调了结果;which非限定定语从句修饰Act,意思表达清楚;时间状语in 1999紧靠修饰对象the passage,修饰无歧意;用of selling修饰名词intent表达正确
- (D) 从逻辑意思上看,The proliferation...导致的结果是法案的通过,而不是导致了法案,因此lead to the Anti-Cybersquatting Consumer Protection Act, which was passed in 1999意思表达不完整;with the sole intent to sell错误,应该改为with the sole intent of selling.
- (E) 错误同D,逻辑意思表达不完整

句子结构: The proliferation... led to the passage...of...Act, which allows companies to...

补充说明:

要注意不要将with the sole intent to sell误认为是to do结构表示目的. to do结构修饰的是动词,如果修饰名词的话应该用A of B结构.with the sole intent没有动词出现,所以应该用of selling来修饰名词intent

70. (28271-!-item-!-188;#058&003560)

It is unclear whether chimpanzees are unique among nonhuman species in their ability to learn behaviors from one another, or if, when other animals are studied in as much depth, similar patterns would be found.

- (A) if, when other animals are studied in as much depth, similar patterns would be found
- (B) if other animals were studied with as much depth they would exhibit similar patterns
- (C) would similar patterns be found in other animals if they were studied in as much depth
- (D) whether similar patterns would be exhibited in other animals that were studied with as much depth
- (E) whether other animals would exhibit similar patterns if they were studied in as much depth

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 有效用词 (Diction) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 在GMAT考试只能用whether表示“是否”,不能用if
- 2) when不能够引导条件从句
- 3) 习惯用语:in depth
- 4) 能用主动语态的就不要使用被动语态,主动语态优于被动语态

- (A) if应该改成whether;使用when从句来表示条件从句,错误
- (B) if应该改为whether; with as much depth不符合习惯用法
- (C) It is unclear whether... or would...结构不平行
- (D) similar patterns would be exhibited in other animals表达笨拙,应该改为主动语态;with as much depth不符合习惯用法;用that限定性定语从句修饰animals无法表达出条件关系,改变了句子的合理意思
- (E) 正确, It is unclear whether... or whether...结构平行;用语简洁,符合习惯用法;使用if从句表达条件关系,符合句子的逻辑意思

句子结构: It is unclear whether..., or whether...

补充说明:

GMAT考试中经常会使用when从句来作为条件从句的迷惑选项.对于中国考生来讲比较有迷惑性,when的意思是“当...的时候”,很多人习惯性的省略掉“...的时候”把when理解为“当...”这样一来就容易把when和if等条件从句弄混.以OG11th 第8题为例:

8. Rising inventories, when unaccompanied correspondingly by increases in sales, can lead to production cutbacks that would hamper economic growth.

- (A) when unaccompanied correspondingly by increases in sales, can lead
- (B) when not accompanied corresponding by increases in sales, possibly leads
- (C) when they were unaccompanied by corresponding sales increases can lead
- (D) if not accompanied by correspondingly increased sales, possibly leads
- (E) if not accompanied by corresponding increases in sales, can lead

A,B,C用when从句来表示条件从句,排除,选项D中possibly改变了原句can的意思,排除,答案E

71. (28317-!-item-!-188;#058&003604)

Paper production accounts for approximately 40 percent of the world's industrial use of wood, and the market for paper is growing faster than it is for all major wood products.

- (A) the market for paper is growing faster than it is for all
- (B) the market for paper is growing faster than the market for all other
- (C) the market for it is growing faster than it is for all other
- (D) its market is growing faster than the market for all
- (E) its market is growing faster than it is for all other

考点:比较 (Comparison) 指代一致 (Agreement)

1) 当 A 属于 B 的一种时,必须用 other 把它自身排除在从属范围之外才能表达两者间的对比关系
例:apple and other fruits

2) 避免指代不清,修改的方法有三个:

- 1)重复代词指代的对象
- 2)用 such + n.或者指示代词 this/these/those + n.代替代词
- 3)用一个名词概括代词指代的对象

- (A) it只能指代the market for paper,代入句子不符合逻辑
- (B) 正确, the market for paper和the market for all other major wood products表达清晰,没有歧意;使用other将market for paper排除在外,表达出market for paper和other market的对比关系
- (C) 第一个it指代模糊,既可能指代paper production又可能指代use of wood,如果根据优先原则指代use of wood则不符合逻辑;第二个it错误同A选项
- (D) its的指代错误同C的第一个it; all后面应该加other将它自身排除在外才能表达两者间的对比关系
- (E) its错误同D选项; it错误同A选项

句子结构: Paper production accounts..., and the market... is growing faster than the market...

72. (28363-!-item-!-188;#058&003615)

Broccoli thrives in moderate to cool climates and propagated by seeds, either sown directly in the field or in plant beds designed for producing transplants.

- (A) propagated by seeds, either sown directly in the field or in plant beds designed for producing
- (B) propagated by seeds, sown either directly in the field or sown in plant beds designed so as to produce
- (C) is propagated by seeds either sown directly in the field or in plant beds designed so that they produce
- (D) is propagated by seeds sown either directly in the field or in plant beds designed to produce
- (E) is propagated by seeds, sown either directly in the field or sown in plant beds designed for producing

考点:句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 连词前面的结构包括谓语动词,则连词后面平行结构也应该含有谓语动词
- 2) either...or...结构一定要平行
- 3) 用to do结构表达目的更加有效

(A) Broccoli thrives...and propagated by seeds...结构中and前后连接不对称,后者谓语结构不完整,被动语态应为be done; either sown... or in...结构不平行,应该改为either sown... or sown in...或者sown either in...or in...

(B) propagated by谓语结构不完整,缺少被动语态中的be; sown either directly in...or sown in...结构不平行; designed so as to produce结构笨拙复杂,应该改为designed to produce

(C) either sown directly in the field or in plant...结构不平行; designed so that they produce结构复杂,且they没有指代

(D) 正确, is propagated by seeds结构跟Broccoli thrives in结构构成并列; sown either directly in the field or in...结构平行; designed to produce结构表示目的,简洁,有效

(E) sown either directly in the field or sown in结构不平行; for producing表示目的不如to produce表示目的有效

句子结构: Broccoli thrives...and is propagated by seeds, either directly in... or in... to produce...

补充说明:

在某些情况下,并列结构的第二个成分的谓语动词可以省略:两个句子并列,第一个句子含有be动词或者become,第二个句子中的be动词或者become必须省略,同时,一些重复的名词或形容词也必须省略。

例: Once the economic and social usefulness of the motor was demonstrated and its superiority to the horse proved, ... (proved 前省略了 was)

73. (28457-!-item-!-188;#058&003634)

Evolutionary psychology holds that the human mind is not a "blank slate," but instead that it comprises specialized mental mechanisms that were developed as a way of solving specific problems human ancestors faced millions of years ago.

(A) the human mind is not a "blank slate," but instead that it comprises specialized mental mechanisms that were developed as a way of solving

(B) the human mind is not a "blank slate" but instead comprises specialized mental mechanisms that were developed to solve

(C) the human mind, instead of a "blank slate," it comprises specialized mental mechanisms that have been developed to solve

(D) rather than it being a "blank slate," the human mind comprises specialized mental mechanisms that have been developed as a way of solving

(E) rather than the human mind's being a "blank slate," that it comprises specialized mental mechanisms that were developed as a way of solving

考点:简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 连词前面的结构包括谓语动词,则连词后面平行结构也应该含有谓语动词

1) not ...but...连接平行结构。

2) 不定式表目的简洁有效。

(A) the human mind is not a "blank slate," but instead that结构不平行; developed as a way of solving表达复杂,直接改为developed to solve表达目的

(B) 正确, the human mind is not a "blank slate" but instead comprises...结构平行; 用developed to solve表达目的,简洁

(C) 代词it指代the human mind,用在此处多余, 存在两个主语, 句子结构错误; instead of a "blank slate"意思表达不清; developed as a way of solving表达啰嗦。

(D) rather than it being a "blank slate,"结构表达复杂,且it多余应该删掉; developed as a way of solving表达复杂

(E) 整个句子结构表达笨拙,复杂, 两个that从句之间缺少连词; developed as a way of solving表达复杂

句子结构: ...holds that the human mind is not a....but instead comprises...

74. (28503-!-item-!-188;#058&003635)

Paleontologist Stephen Jay Gould has argued that many biological traits are not the products of natural selection, favored due to their enhancement of reproduction or survival, but that they are simply random by-products of other evolutionary developments.

(A) due to their enhancement of reproduction or survival, but that they are

(B) due to the reproduction or survival they enhance, but they are

(C) because they enhance reproduction or survival, but

(D) because they enhance reproduction or survival, but are

(E) because of enhancing reproduction or survival, but are

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 介词短语: on account of, because of, despite (in despite of), as a result of, due to之后只跟简单的名词短语。若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语(sb's doing),或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时或后面跟动词的抽象名词形式,应改为与其相同意义的连词because, although等引导的从句形式。

2) but的用法: but做介词,表示除了... 例: No one has read it but the students. 或者用在词组not... but...举行中,作连词表示不是,而是的意思, 例: The plan caused not prosperity but ruin.

(A) due to +动词的抽象名词形式,表达不够有效; not...but...连接的结构不平行。

(B) due to +动词的抽象名词形式,表达不够有效; they多余, 破坏了 sth/sb be not... but (be)...的结构

(C) but可能作为介词,产生because they enhance reproduction or survival, but simply random by-products的歧意

(D) 正确, but are表明了but在这里只能作为连词,构成be not... but (be)...的平行结构

(E) because of +动名词形式,表达不够有效

句子结构: ...has argued that ...traits are not the products..., favored because..., but are... favored...结构作为插入语修饰 products of natural selection

75. (28597-!-item-!-188;#058&003702)

Beneath the soil of the Malheur National Forest in eastern Oregon, a fungus has for centuries been slowly weaving its way through the roots of trees, to become the largest living single organism known to humans.

(A) has for centuries been slowly weaving its way through the roots of trees, to become

(B) has slowly woven its way through the roots of trees for centuries, and so becoming

(C) that has been slowly weaving its way through the roots of trees for centuries has become

(D) that has for centuries slowly woven its way through the roots of trees and has become

(E) that, having slowly woven its way through the roots of trees for centuries, to become

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 修饰语要尽可能贴近其修饰对象

(A) for centuries修饰语位置不合理,置于has been之间,句子变得不通顺; to become使得句子的逻辑意思不合理,这里没有目的的意思,应该是表达一个客观事实.

(B) 时态不对,for centuries表示持续的时间,应该用完成时的进行时态; and so becoming没有与之平行的结构,并列逻辑意思也不对,这里没有因果关系.

(C) 正确, that限定性定语从句修饰fungus; for centuries紧靠修饰对象weaving its way through the roots of trees符合习惯用法; 用陈述语气表达客观事实,符合逻辑意思

(D) for centuries位置不好; 句子结构为Beneath... a fungus that...整个句子没有谓语成分

(E) 整个句子没有谓语成分; to become不符合句子逻辑意思

句子结构: Beneath..., a fungus that... has become...

76. (28643-!-item-!-188;#058&003706)

By recording the noise of crinkled wrappers as they were slowly stretched out in an otherwise silent chamber, and then digitizing and analyzing the sound emissions on computers, a team of scientists found the noise not continuous but consisted of individual bursts or pops just thousandths of a second long.

(A) digitizing and analyzing the sound emissions on computers, a team of scientists found the noise not

(B) digitizing and analyzing the sound emissions on computers, a team of scientists found that the noise was not

(C) digitizing and analyzing the sound emissions on computers, a team of scientists found the noise not to be

(D) the sound emissions were digitized and analyzed on computers, a team of scientists found that the noise was not

(E) the sound emissions were digitized and analyzed on computers, a team of scientists found the noise not to be

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 正式书面语中, 动词型宾语从句中的that一般不能省略

2) not...but...连接的对象要平行

3) 一般来说在report, predicate, predict, shown等动词后面之跟简单的名词短语, 若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语(sb's doing),或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时,都会造成句子结构的复杂,笨拙. 经常用that引导宾语从句来对该类句子进行改写

(A) not continuous but consisted结构不平行,continuous是形容词,consisted是动词; 应该用found that从句来表现found的完整内容

(B) 正确, By recording..., and then digitizing and analyzing结构平行; 使用found that从句更能够清楚完整的表达found的内容

(C) not to be continuous but consisted结构不平行; 应该用found that从句来表现found的完整内容

(D) By recording... and then the sound emissions were digitized...结构不平行; the sound emissions作为by recording...的逻辑主语, 错误。

(E) not...but..连接对象不平行; the sound emmissions作为by recording...的逻辑主语, 错误。

句子结构: By recording..., and then digitizing and analyzing..., a team... found that the noise was

not...but consisted of...

77. (28689-!-item-!-188;#058&003708)

Scientists have found signs that moving water changed the chemical makeup of the surface of Mars in recent eras, therefore concluding that its crust is harboring up to three times as much water than was previously thought.

- (A) eras, therefore concluding that its crust is harboring up to three times as much water than was
- (B) eras, therefore concluding that the planet's crust harbors up to three times as much water or more as was
- (C) eras and have therefore concluded that the planet's crust harbors up to three times as much water as
- (D) eras and they have concluded, therefore, that its crust harbors up to three times as much water, or more, than
- (E) eras and concluded, therefore, that the planet's crust is harboring up to three times more water as was

考点: 有效用词 (Diction) ... 平行对称 (Parallelism) ... 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) ... 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) 习惯用法: as...as; more...than
- 2) GMAT 考试中经常出现将相等比较 as...as 和 more...than... 形式比较合并在一起写的错误或者故意复杂化的表示方法; 正确表达应该是: as least as great as 或者 as great as or greater than
- 3) 并列句主语相同, 应该省略重复的主语
- 4) 在没有明显时间证据的情况下, 并列成分尽量使用同一个时态

- (A) 从逻辑上看 conclude 这个动作应该和 found 这个动作构成因果关系的, 平等的两个动作, 而不应该构成主要和次要成分, 因此 therefore concluding 应该改为 and therefore have concluded 结构跟主句中的 have found 构成平等的成分; its 指代不清, 上一个分句中存在多个单数名词 moving water, surface; as ...than 结构不符合习惯用法
- (B) 错误同 A; as much water or more as 表达不正确
- (C) 正确, Scientists have found...and have therefore concluded 结构平行; planet's crust 消除了 its 的指代模糊; three times as much as 符合习惯用法
- (D) its 指代不清; as much water, or more, than 表达不正确; they 重复, 应该去掉
- (E) 没有时间证据, concluded 应该改为现在完成时, 跟前一个并列成分使用同一个时态; three times more water as 表达不正确

句子结构: Scientists have found...and have therefore concluded that...

78. (28735-!-item-!-188;#058&003712)

The cottontail rabbit population in Orange County, California, has increased unchecked in recent years as a result of the removal of the native fox population and the clearing of surrounding woodlands.

- (A) years as a result of the removal of
- (B) years as a result of removing
- (C) years, resulting from the removing of
- (D) years, which is a result of removing
- (E) years, which is a result of the removal of

考点: 有效用词 (Diction)

- 1) 介词短语: on account of, because of, despite (in spite of), as a result of 之后只跟简单的名词短语。若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语 (sb's doing), 或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时, 应改为与其相同意义的连词 because, although 等引导的从句形式。
- 2) 动词有自己的名词形式时, 就不要用 the + 动词 ing 形式来表达其名词形式
- 3) which 不能指代整个句子

- (A) 正确, as a result 后面接名词的并列结构, 表达正确, 简洁
- (B) as a result of 后面加动名词不好, 且根据未划线部分 and the clearing 判断出 as a result of 后面应该是名词
- (C) removal 是 remove 的名词形式, 因此不用 the removing 表达 remove 的名词形式
- (D) which 不能指代句子, 在这里没有指代; removing 应该改为 the removal
- (E) which 不能指代句子。

句子结构: The... population has increased... as a result of the removal of... and the clearing of...

79. (28781-!-item-!-188;#058&003734) 注意跟55题比较

Shipwrecks are more likely to be found undisturbed at great depths than in shallow coastal waters, which exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether they be archaeologist, treasure hunter, or sport diver.

- (A) than in shallow coastal waters, which exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether they be
- (B) than in shallow coastal waters, where archaeological remains are exposed to turbulence and are accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether
- (C) as opposed to shallow waters along the coast, where archaeological remains are exposed to turbulence and accessible to anyone in scuba gear, including
- (D) instead of in shallow waters along the coast, which exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and making them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, including an
- (E) instead of shallow coastal waters, because it exposes archaeological remains to turbulence and makes them accessible to anyone in scuba gear, whether

考点: 比较 (Comparison) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) 习惯用语 more...than...
- 2) 习惯用语 whether A, B, or C

- (A) which 指代 waters 导致逻辑意思错误, 因为并不是水域把古迹暴露在外, 而是古迹暴露在这个水域, 应该用 where 指代 in shallow coastal waters; exposes 和 makes 应该用复数形式 which 指代的是 waters; whether they be 表达复杂, they be 应该去掉。
- (B) 正确, more...than 符合习惯用法; where 使用恰当; 用 whether A, B, or C 修饰 anyone, 修饰得当
- (C) more...as opposed to 不符合习惯用法; including 使用不恰当, include 表示为群体中包含某些项, 而这里 anyone 是个体, 不能使用 including. 若将 anyone 改为 everyone 会更好
- (D) more...instead of 不符合习惯用法; 使用 which 导致逻辑意思错误; including 使用不恰当。
- (E) more...instead of 不符合习惯用法; it 没有指代

句子结构: Shipwrecks are more likely... at great depths than in shallow coastal water, where archaeological remains are exposed to... and are accessible to..., whether A, B, or C.

80. (28875-!-item-!-188;#058&003751)

Changes in sea level are not only a result of changes in water temperature, affecting water density, but of melting glaciers as well.

- (A) are not only a result of changes in water temperature, affecting water density, but of melting glaciers as well
- (B) not only result from changes in water temperature, which affect water density, but also when glaciers melt
- (C) are a result not only of changes in water temperature, which affect water density, but also the melting glaciers
- (D) result not only from changes in water temperature, which affect water density, but also from the melting of glaciers
- (E) result from not only changes in water temperature, affecting water density, but as well as when glaciers melt

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) not only...but also习惯用法
- 2) not only...but also结构一定要平行
- 3) 伴随状语只能修饰主句的动词性谓语,不能修饰主句系动词

- (A) are not only a result... but of melting结构不符合not only... but also习惯用法,且不平衡;选项A与E中的分词结构affecting...在该句中是做后置定语修饰紧临的名词temperature的。
- (B) not only result... but also when结构不平衡
- (C) a result not only of... but also the melting结构不平衡;
- (D) 正确, result not only from... but also from结构平行
- (E) result from not only changes...but as well as when不符合not only...but also习惯用法,且不平衡

句子结构: Changes.. result not only from changes..., which..., but also from the melting of...

补充说明:

读题时,发现选项中出现了not only...but also,直接看该结构是否平行.排除不平衡选项后再看余下选项.

伴随状语的几个特点:

- 1-在句子中应该是一个独立的成分,跟主句存在一定的逻辑关系
- 2-伴随状语一定是和主句谓语动词相比,并且伴随状语的意义居于次要地位
- 3-伴随状语中的动作和主句动作同时发生
- 4-伴随状语中动词的主语和主句中谓语动词的主语相同

81. (28921-!-item-!-188;#058&003760)

In the major cities of industrialized countries at the end of the nineteenth century, important public places such as theaters, restaurants, shops, and banks had installed electric lighting, but electricity was in less than one percent of homes, where lighting was still provided mainly by candles or gas.

- (A) electricity was in less than one percent of homes, where lighting was still
- (B) electricity was in less than one percent of homes and lighting still
- (C) there were less than one percent of homes with electricity, where lighting was still being
- (D) there was less than one percent of homes that had electricity, having lighting that was still
- (E) less than one percent of homes had electricity, where lighting had still been

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 主谓一致 (Agreement)

- 1) 两个句子并列,第一个句子含有**be**动词,第二个句子中的**be**动词必须省略,同时,一些重复的名词或形容词也必须省略,但是**be**功能不同时不能省略。
- 2) 单数复数: **the percent of +可数名词复数形式**, 谓语动词用复数
- 3) **there be + n** 句型中, **be**动词的单复形式由**n**的单复形式决定
- 4) 伴随状语不能修饰主句系动词

- (A) 正确, 句子结构简洁; **where**就近修饰**homes**, 符合逻辑意思
- (B) **and lighting still provided**省略了**was**, 因为这里**was**作为助动词,而前一个并列句的**was**是系动词,功能不同,不能省略。
- (C) **where**语法上就近修饰**electricity**,导致逻辑错误; **being**多余
- (D) **was**应该改为**were**, 因为**one percent of homes**是复数名词; **having...** 修饰对象不清楚。
- (E) **where**语法上就近修饰**electricity**,导致逻辑意思错误; **had been**过去完成时态错误。

句子结构:..., important public places such as... had installed..., but electricity was in..., where lighting was...

82. (28967-!-item-!-188;#058&003792)

Each year companies in the United States could save as much as \$58 billion annually by preventing illness among employees and gain as much as \$200 billion through improving performance of workers if they simply provided offices with cleaner air.

- (A) annually by preventing illness among employees and gain as much as \$200 billion through improving performance of workers if they simply provided
- (B) annually if they prevented employee illness and gain as much as \$200 billion through worker performance improved by simply providing
- (C) annually in employee illness prevention and gain as much as \$200 billion through worker performance improved by simply providing
- (D) in employee illness prevention and gain as much as \$200 billion through improving performance of workers if they simply provided
- (E) by preventing illness among employees and gain as much as \$200 billion through improved worker performance if they simply provided

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 在句子中要注意意思相同的词或词组的重复使用
- 2) 尽量不要用动词的抽象名词形式,
- 3) 动词的现在分词形式做形容词一般含有正在进行的意思,而用过去分词形式做形容词一般表达其结果,表示动作已经完成

- (A) **annually**和**each year**意思表达重复; **improving**表示动作的过程,而这里的逻辑意思应该是**performance**已经被提高,其结果造成了**\$200 billion**的收益
- (B) **annually**和**each year**意思表达重复; **and gain**有和**if they prevented**并列的嫌疑; **through worker performance improved...**的重心在**worker performance**,因此不能准确的表达出原句的意思,应该将**improved**置于**worker**之前,使重心变为**improved worker performance**; **by simply providing offices with cleaner air**意思表达不清,没有表达出**providing**的施动者是谁
- (C) 错误同B选项; **in employee illness prevention**表达笨拙,尽量不要用动词的抽象名词形式
- (D) **prevention**表达笨拙; **improving**不如**improved**意思表达准确
- (E) 正确, **by preventing**结构比**in... prevention**结构意思表达更清晰; 使用**improved**代替**improving**更符合逻辑意思

句子结构: ... companies... could save as much as... by preventing...and gain as much as... through improved worker performance...

补充说明:

形容词的位置的不同,会对句子的重心造成影响

83. (29013-!-item-!-188;#058&003802)

Stock levels for domestic crude oil are far lower than in past years, leaving domestic oil prices vulnerable to any hints of oil supplies being disrupted in the Middle East or to any unexpected consumer demand growth possibly prompted by colder-than-normal temperatures.

- (A) leaving domestic oil prices vulnerable to any hints of oil supplies being disrupted in the Middle East or to any unexpected consumer demand growth possibly
- (B) leaving domestic oil prices vulnerable to any hints of oil supply disruptions in the Middle East or any unexpected growth in consumer demand that might be
- (C) leaving domestic oil prices vulnerable to any hints of oil supplies that are disrupted in the Middle East or to any unexpected growth in consumer demand as was possibly
- (D) resulting in the fact that domestic oil prices are vulnerable to any hints of oil supplies being disrupted in the Middle East or to any unexpected consumer demand growth possibly
- (E) resulting in the fact of domestic oil prices that are vulnerable to any hints of oil supply disruptions in the Middle East or to any unexpected growth in consumer demand that might be

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) being错误使用: 以下几种表达中being属于多余

a) being + n. b) being + adj. c) as being + n./adj./v-ing

2) as不能作为关系代词引导定语从句, 关系代词正确的使用:that(指代人,GMAT语法中that不能指代人),which(指代物),who(指代人,主格),whom(指代人,宾格),whose(指代人或物)

- (A) being多余,应该删除; 分词后置定语prompted...就近修饰growth不符合逻辑。
- (B) 正确, leaving伴随结果做状语修饰主语,结构简洁; that从句修饰consumer demand符合语法要求
- (C) as不能作为关系代词引导定语从句
- (D) being多余,应该删除; 分词后置定语prompted...就近修饰growth不符合逻辑。
- (E) in the fact of不符合习惯用法,应该使用in the fact that

句子结构: Stock levels... are far lower than..., leaving domestic oil price vulnerable to any hints of... or any...demand growth...

补充说明:

该句中的并列结构vulnerable to any...or to any和vulnerable to any... or any表达都正确, 第二个to和第一个to功能一样,可以省略

leaving和resulting in the fact that表达都正确,但是前者比后者简洁.

84. (29059-!-item-!-188;#058&003806)

The Nobel Prize in chemistry was awarded to three scientists for their discovery that plastic can be made electrically conductive--an advance that has led to improvements in film, television screens, and windows.

- (A) that plastic can be made electrically conductive--an advance that has led
- (B) that plastic can be made electrically conductive--this advance leading

- (C) that plastic can be made to be electrically conductive, and this advance led
 (D) of plastic's ability to be made electrically conductive, with this advance leading
 (E) of plastic being able to be made electrically conductive--an advance that has led

考点: 习惯用语 (Idiom)

1) 习惯用法: **make sth adj**, 不使用 **make sth to be adj**

2) **that** 引导同位语结构强调整体概念

3) 同位语结构的形式: (参考白勇语法)

1. 名词性同位语, 名词解释名词:

n. , n. ; n. , a/an + n. 或 a/an + n. , n.

2. **that** 引导同位语结构:

抽象名词(evidence, result, principle等等) + **that** 从句, **that** 从句对抽象名词进行具体化解释

3. 概括性同位语结构:

用一个概括性的名词去概括前面的解释对象; 短语/句子, a program/ an advance/ a practice that...

4. 名词重复性同位语结构:

n. , n. (重复所修饰的名词) + **that...** 或 n. , the same n. (重复所修饰的名词) **that...**

(A) 正确, **that** 引导同位语从句修饰 **discovery**, 表达其完整的意思; **an advance that has led** 作为 **that plastic can be made electrically conductive** 的同位语对其进行概括, 说明

(B) **this advance** 不符合同位语使用方法, 应该用一个概括性名词结构, 而不能使用特指. 将 **this** 改为 **an**, 变特指为概括性名词结构; **this advance leading to...** 缺少谓语结构。

(C) **be made to be electrically conductive** 不符合习惯用法, 应该改为 **be made electrically conductive**

(D) **discovery of plastic's ability...** 强调的是 **ability** 是局部概念, 应该用 **that** 引导同位语从句来解释 **discovery** 的全部内容表达整体概念; **with this advance leading** 不符合同位语的用法

(E) **discovery of plastic...** 强调的是 **plastic** 是局部概念, 应该使用 **that** 引导的同位语从句

句子结构: The Nobel Prize...was awarded to...for their discovery that...

补充说明:

同位语是GMAT考试中经常出现的一种表现手法, 且在GMAT考试中经常作为正确答案的标志. 如本题中的A,C选项, 如果C选项中的**to be**去掉, 整个句子无明显的语法错误, 正确答案也不会是C, 而应该是A. GMAT考试中比较偏好同位语从句

85. (29201-!-item-!-188;#058&003882)

In 1945, after a career as First Lady in which she shattered expectations more audaciously than either Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison ever had been, Eleanor Roosevelt was appointed a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly by President Harry S Truman.

(A) more audaciously than either Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison ever had been, Eleanor Roosevelt was appointed a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly by President Harry S Truman

(B) more audaciously than either Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison, President Harry S Truman had Eleanor Roosevelt appointed to be a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly

(C) with an audacity never matched in the case of Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison, President Harry S Truman had Eleanor Roosevelt appointed as a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly

(D) with an audacity never matched by Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison, Eleanor Roosevelt was appointed a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly by President Harry S Truman

(E) with an audacity never matched either in the case of Abigail Adams or of Dolly Madison's, Eleanor Roosevelt was appointed to be a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly by

President Harry S Truman

考点: 逻辑表达(Logical Predication) 句子结构(Grammatical Construction) 习惯用语(Idiom)

1) 省略结构一定要能够还原

2) appoint是及物动词,后面直接加职务名词(双宾语): appointed her the chief operating officer of the company

(A) Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison ever had been结构中,had been省略结构无法还原,也就是说had been无法承接she shattered进行省略

(B) President Harry S Truman作为after a career as First Lady的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑.

(C) never matched in the case of Abigail Adams or Dolly Madison结构表达复杂; President Harry S Truman作为after a career as First Lady的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑.

(D) 正确, 句子结构简洁; Eleanor Roosevelt作为after a career as First Lady的逻辑主语; 符合逻辑, appoint使用符合习惯用法

(E) in the case of Abigail Adams or of Dolly Madison's结构复杂, 且所有格指代不清; appoint属于及物动词,后面直接加名词

句子结构: ... after a career as First Lady in which she shattered..., Eleanor Roosevelt was appointed...

86. (29247-I-item-I-188;#058&003883)

An international team of astronomers working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated to have 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter, the solar system's largest planet.

(A) astronomers working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated to have 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter

(B) astronomers working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated to be 5 to 15 times Jupiter's mass

(C) astronomers is working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain, having detected at least 18 huge gas spheres that are estimated at 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter

(D) astronomers, working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain, and has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated at 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter

(E) astronomers, working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain, has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres they have estimated to be 5 to 15 times Jupiter's mass

考点: 简洁有效(Rhetorical Construction) 平行对称(Parallelism) 比较(Comparison)

1) 不能随意更改原句的意思

2) 习惯用法: estimate at 后常用价格等数量词,除此以外的概念优先用 estimate to

3) 比较的双方一定要对应

4) 定语从句尽可能简化,常常省略that/which和be动词. 能直接用形容词修饰名词时,可以直接在名词前/后跟形容词,比定语从句更简洁. 如:the chemical that is irritating常表达为 the chemical irritant; huge gas spheres that are estimated...常表达为huge gas spheres estimated...

(A) 正确, 句子结构简洁, 意思表达清晰且用词符合习惯

(B) the solar system's largest planet同位语结构无法修饰Jupiter's mass; 在gas spheres that are estimated at 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter比较结构中,gas spheres和the mass of Jupiter不对应,无法进行比较

(C) 更改了原句的意思working本来是修饰成分,用来修饰astronomers,在这里变成了句子的谓语,has

detected本来是原句的谓语动词,在该选项中做修饰成分,变成了附属结构; spheres that are estimated at 5 to 15 times结构复杂,that are可以去掉; gas spheres和the mass of Jupiter不对应,无法进行比较(D) and has detected没有能够与之平行的对象; 比较双方不对应
(E) 随意添加they改变了原句的意思,原句并没有说一定就是astronomers进行了estimated; the solar system's largest planet同位语结构无法修饰Jupiter's mass

句子结构: An international team... has detected ...the mass of Jupiter, the solar system's largest planet.

补充说明:

GMAT语法题的原句一定可以让你看得出该句子的逻辑意思,句子的重心以及动作发生的先后. 原句中的句子重心(比如说修饰成分, 谓语动词),以及动作发生的先后跟最后正确选项是一样的. 原句的逻辑意思会有错误,但是一定是很明显的逻辑关系错误,整个句子的逻辑关系还是可以让考生明白的.

87. (29293-!-item-!-188;#058&003892)

Results of a United States study published in the *Annals of Internal Medicine* have shown college-educated women and women living in the South and West to be significantly more likely to be using supplemental hormones as women living in the Northeast and Midwest.

- (A) college-educated women and women living in the South and West to be significantly more likely to be using supplemental hormones as women living
- (B) college-educated women and women living in the South and West as significantly more likely to use supplemental hormones than if they are living
- (C) college-educated women and those living in the South and West being significantly more likely to use supplemental hormones than if they lived
- (D) that college-educated women and women who live in the South and West are significantly more likely to be using supplemental hormones as were women that lived
- (E) that college-educated women and women living in the South and West are significantly more likely to use supplemental hormones than women living

考点: 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction) 习惯用语 (Idiom) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1) 一般来说在report, predicate, predict, shown等动词后面之跟简单的名词短语, 若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语(sb's doing),或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时,都会造成句子结构的复杂,笨拙. 经常用that引导宾语从句来对该类句子进行改写

2) 习惯用法: more...than...; as...as...

3) 不能随意更改原句的意思

- (A) 整个句子结构复杂,应该用have shown that从句进行改写; more...as...结构不符合习惯用法
- (B) 整个句子结构复杂,应该用have shown that从句进行改写; 擅自添加if改变句子意思,原句只是对两个事实进行比较,并没有假设的意思
- (C) 整个句子结构复杂,应该用have shown that从句进行改写; 添加if,更改了原句的意思
- (D) more...as结构不符合习惯用法; were women that lived更改了原句的意思. 原句的时间框架都是现在时,表明是两个现在发生的情况进行比较,而该选项擅自改成了过去时,变成了现在的情况跟过去的情况进行比较,且that在GMAT语法中不指代人,只能指代物
- (E) 正确,使用宾语从句have shown that使句子结构清晰,简洁; more...than...符合习惯用法

句子结构: Results of... have shown that college-educated women and women... are more likely to... than women...

88. (29339-!-item-!-188;#058&003906)

A recent study has found amoxicillin, long a standard treatment for ear infections, as being about as effective as newer, more expensive antibiotics and causing fewer side effects.

- (A) amoxicillin, long a standard treatment for ear infections, as being about as effective as newer, more expensive antibiotics and causing
- (B) amoxicillin, long a standard treatment for ear infections, to be about as effective compared to newer, more expensive antibiotics and with
- (C) amoxicillin, long a standard treatment for ear infections, to be about as effective as newer, more expensive antibiotics and that it causes
- (D) that amoxicillin, long a standard treatment for ear infections, is about as effective as newer, more expensive antibiotics and causes
- (E) that amoxicillin, long a standard treatment for ear infections, is about as effective compared to newer, more expensive antibiotics and with

考点: 习惯用语 (Idiom) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1) 一般来说在report, predicate, predict, shown等动词后面之跟简单的名词短语, 若其后面跟的是动名词或名词所有格+动名词短语(sb's doing),或名词短语之后用一复杂的现在分词来修饰时,都会造成句子结构的复杂,笨拙. 经常用that引导宾语从句来对该类句子进行改写

2) 习惯用法as...as...

3) 习惯用法: find sth adj, find that. ex. found the book entertaining, find that gadget is surprisingly useful

- (A) 句子结构复杂,应该用that引导的宾语从句进行改写; found... as being...不符合习惯用法。
- (B) found sth to be... 不符合习惯用法; as ...compared to不符合习惯用法; and with没有平行的对象
- (C) found sth to be... 不符合习惯用法; and that...没有与之平行的对象
- (D) 正确, 使用found that从句意思表达清晰,句子结构简洁; as effective as符合习惯用法; and causes和is about as effective as平行,构成并列句
- (E) as... compared to不符合习惯用法; and with没有与之平行的对象

句子结构: A recent study has found that amoxicillin,..., is about as effective as...and causes...

89. (29385-!-item-!-188;#058&003910)

Methane, which has long been counted among the greenhouse gases that are implicated in global warming, comes both from natural sources such as bogs and from a host of human sources, including coal mines, leaking pipelines, landfills, and rice paddies.

- (A) that are implicated in global warming, comes both from
- (B) that are implicated in global warming, coming from both
- (C) being implicated in global warming, comes from both
- (D) implicated in global warming and coming both from
- (E) implicated in global warming, that come both from

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 平行对称 (Parallelism)

1) 一个正确的句子中,主语和谓语是必不可少的,缺少主语和谓语都会导致句子结构不完整

2) both...and...结构必须要平行

- (A) 正确, that从句修饰greenhouse gases, which从句修饰Methane, comes both from... and from作为整个句子的谓语成分,且符合平行

- (B) 整个句子缺乏谓语; from both...and from...结构不平行
- (C) being多余; from both...and from...结构不平行
- (D) 句子结构变为:Methane, which... 整个句子结构缺乏谓语
- (E) 句子结构变为:Methane, which..., that come... 整个句子结构缺乏谓语

句子结构: Methane, which..., comes both from...and from...

90. (29431-!-item-!-188;#058&003914)

Archaeologists in Egypt have excavated a 5,000-year-old wooden hull that is the earliest surviving example of a "built" boat--in other words, a boat constructed out of planks fitted together--and that thus represents a major advance, in terms of boat-building technology, over the dugout logs and reed vessels of more ancient vintage.

- (A) together--and that thus represents
- (B) together--and this has represented
- (C) together, and it represents
- (D) together that was representing
- (E) together to represent

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) 用破折号隔开的成分相当于插入语起到额外的解释说明作用, 去掉后不影响句子结构
- 2) 代词it/this/that不能单独充当主语, 必须加上名词才能作主语
- 3) 不能随意更改原句的意思

- (A) 正确, that is... and that thus represents限定性定语从句的并列, 同时修饰a 5,000-year-old wooden hull, 由于该并列结构存在着因果关系, 因此添加副词thus修饰represents表明该逻辑关系
- (B) this单独充当主语, 错误; 随意使用现在完成时, 改变了原句的意思, 并没有证据表明一定要使用现在完成时
- (C) and连接独立的句子, 在语法上应与主句并列, 但此处逻辑意思上讲应与定语从句that is...并列。
- (D) that was representing结构从语法上修饰a boat, 从而改变了原句的意思
- (E) to represent从语法上修饰constructed out, 从而改变了原句的意思

句子结构: Archaeologists ... have excavated... wooden hull that is... and that thus represents...

91. (29477-!-item-!-188;#058&003926)

Although they are more temperamental and far more expensive than transistor-driven amplifiers, many audiophiles and audio professionals prefer the warmer, richer tones produced by vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers.

- (A) many audiophiles and audio professionals prefer the warmer, richer tones produced by vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers
- (B) many audiophiles and audio professionals think the warmer, richer tones produced by vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers make them preferable
- (C) warmer, richer tones are produced by vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers and they are thus preferred by many audiophiles and audio professionals
- (D) vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers are preferred because they produce warmer, richer tones by many audiophiles and audio professionals
- (E) vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers are preferred by many audiophiles and audio professionals because these amplifiers produce warmer, richer tones

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 两个句子并列,第二个句子中的代词主语优先指代第一个句子中的主语
- 2) 修饰成分要尽可能靠近修饰对象

- (A) 第一个句子中的they优先指代第二个句子中的主语audiophiles and audio professionals导致逻辑意思错误
- (B) 错误同A选项
- (C) 第一个句子中的they优先指代第二个句子中的主语warmer, richer tones导致逻辑意思错误
- (D) preferred because they produce warmer, richer tones by结构中preferred by结构中间插入because从句,使得by引导的修饰分离修饰对象preferred太远
- (E) 正确, 第一个句子中的they指代第二个句子中的主语vacuum-tube-driven amplifiers符合逻辑; 整个句子结构符合修饰准则

句子结构: Although they are more..., ...amplifiers are preferred by... because...

92. (29523-!-item-!-188;#058&003931)

Research has shown that when speaking, individuals who have been blind from birth and have thus never seen anyone gesture nonetheless make hand motions just as frequently and in the same way as sighted people do, and that they will gesture even when conversing with another blind person.

- (A) have thus never seen anyone gesture nonetheless make hand motions just as frequently and in the same way as sighted people do, and that
- (B) have thus never seen anyone gesture but nonetheless make hand motions just as frequently and in the same way that sighted people do, and
- (C) have thus never seen anyone gesture, that they nonetheless make hand motions just as frequently and in the same way as sighted people do, and
- (D) thus they have never seen anyone gesture, but nonetheless they make hand motions just as frequently and in the same way that sighted people do, and that
- (E) thus they have never seen anyone gesture nonetheless make hand motions just as frequently and in the same way that sighted people do, and

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 习惯用语 (Idiom) 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) 并列句主语相同,应该省略重复的主语
- 2) 习惯用法: as...as...; the same way as...
- 3) 一个正确的句子中,主语和谓语是必不可少的,缺少主语和谓语都会导致句子结构不完整

- (A) 正确, have been...and have thus never...并列结构共同作为who的谓语修饰individuals; shown that, ... and that they will构成宾语从句的并列; as frequently and in the same way as结构中as frequently as和in the same way as公用了一个as,两者合并简化了句子
- (B) but在语法上使nonetheless make和have thus never seen构成并列结构,使得nonetheless make也作为who的谓语动词,而宾语从句的主语individuals则没有了谓语动词; as frequently that不符合习惯用法
- (C) 句子结构变成了 Research has shown that when speaking, individuals... that they nonetheless make..., and (that) they will... 构成了宾语从句的并列, 从而使得第一个宾语从句缺乏谓语,且第三个宾语从句缺乏that跟其余的宾语从句构成平行
- (D) they属于重复主语,多余; but错误同B; as frequently that不符合习惯用法
- (E) they属于重复主语,多余; as frequently that不符合习惯用法; and后面缺乏that跟has shown that构成平行结构, 如果没有that的话, 会使人认为and they will...和Research has shown构成并列

句子结构: Research has shown that when speaking, individuals who have been... and have... make hand motions just as...as sighted people do, and that they will...

93. (29569-!-item-!-188;#058&003953)

Both the complexity of the phenomenon known as extinction and the vastness of the biosphere, having prompted many scientists to call for a large increase in the number of biologists working both in the field and in laboratories to clarify the relationships among the planet's many endangered life-forms.

- (A) and the vastness of the biosphere, having prompted many scientists to call for a large increase in the number of biologists working both
- (B) and the vastness of the biosphere has prompted many scientists calling for a large increase in the number of biologists both working
- (C) and the vastness of the biosphere have prompted many scientists to call for a large increase in the number of biologists working both
- (D) as well as the vastness of the biosphere have prompted many scientists to call for a large increase in the number of biologists who both work
- (E) as well as the vastness of the biosphere has prompted many scientists to call for a large increase in the number of biologists who work both

考点: 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction) 习惯用语 (Idiom) 平行对称 (Parallelism) 主谓一致 (Agreement)

- 1) 一个正确的句子中,主语和谓语是必不可少的,缺少主语和谓语都会导致句子结构不完整
- 2) 习惯用法: both...and..., 结构一定要平行
- 3) 主谓一致: both...and...结构构成复合主语,谓语动词用复数

- (A) 整个句子缺乏谓语结构
- (B) 主谓不一致,both...and...结构需要用复数谓语动词,has应该改为have; both working in the field and in laboratories结构不平行
- (C) 正确,注意到了主谓一致,并且第二个both...and结构平行
- (D) both...as well as结构不符合习惯用法; both work in the field and in laboratories结构不平行
- (E) both...as well as结构不符合习惯用法; has应该改为have

句子结构: Both the complexity...and the vastness...have prompted many scientists to call...

94. (29615-!-item-!-188;#058&003960)

The decline of the mountain yellow-legged frog in the high reaches of the Sierra Nevada has become severe enough for the United States Fish and Wildlife Service quite possibly to list it as an endangered species in the near future.

- (A) severe enough for the United States Fish and Wildlife Service quite possibly to list it
- (B) severe enough so that the United States Fish and Wildlife Service could well list them
- (C) severe enough for it quite possibly to be listed by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service
- (D) so severe that the United States Fish and Wildlife Service could well list it
- (E) so severe that they could well be listed by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service

考点: 有效用词 (Diction)、逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) enough to, so/such...that..., so/such...as to三者都表示结果,区别在于:enough to表示主观满足,在

标准书面语中很少使用;so/such...that不用考虑逻辑主语问题;so/such...as to逻辑主语等于句子主语,即句子主语可以执行as to后面动词所表达的作用,实战中发现选项中含有这三者,首先排除enough to的选项

2) 主动语态优于被动语态

(A) severe enough to表达的意思错误。

(B) enough so that...不符合习惯用法; them没有指代

(C) severe enough to表达的意思错误。

(D) 正确; it指代mountain yellow-legged frog; 使用主动语态, 表达更加有效

(E) they没有指代; 被动语态不如主语语态表达更有效

句子结构: The decline... has become so... that...

95. (29661-!-item-!-188;#058&003962)

Unlike frogs that metamorphose from tadpoles into adults within a one-year period, it takes three to four years for the mountain yellow-legged frog of the Sierra Nevada to reach adulthood, and so they are restricted to deeper bodies of water that do not dry up in summer or freeze solid in winter.

(A) it takes three to four years for the mountain yellow-legged frog of the Sierra Nevada to reach adulthood, and so they are

(B) it takes the mountain yellow-legged frog of the Sierra Nevada three to four years until it reaches adulthood, and therefore it is

(C) in the Sierra Nevada, mountain yellow-legged tree frogs take three to four years to reach adulthood, thus being

(D) mountain yellow-legged frogs of the Sierra Nevada take three to four years until they reach adulthood, thus

(E) mountain yellow-legged frogs of the Sierra Nevada take three to four years to reach adulthood, and so they are

考点: 平行对称 (Parallelism) 指代一致 (Agreement) 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1) 比较结构的双方必须要对应: 包括概念对等, 数量对等(单对单,多对多)

2) 在用like/unlike表达对比时,最有效的句子结构为: Unlike/like A..., B...(A,B为比较双方), B要出现在句首

3) 现在分词短语和过去分词短语都可以做伴随状语, 现在分词短语表示与主句的主语在逻辑上有主谓关系, 即表主动意义; 而过去分词短语则表示与主句的主语在逻辑上是动宾关系, 即被动意义

4) 伴随状语出现的条件是由一个主语发出两个动作或同一个主语处于两种状态, 或同一个主语发出一个动作时又伴随有某一种状态. 伴随状语的逻辑主语一般情况下必须是全句的主语, 伴随状语与谓语动词所表示的动作或状态是同时发生的

5) 习惯用法:take sth/some time to do

(A) 不符合Unlike/like句式的最佳表现形式, 应该将对比物mountain yellow-legged frog放在句首; 不符合比较双方的数量对等原则,frogs和mountain yellow-legged frog数量上不对等; they指代frogs, 不能指代mountain yellow-legged frog, 导致逻辑意思错误

(B) 错误同A, takes sb until...不符合习惯用法

(C) 不符合Unlike/like句式的最佳表现形式, 应该将对比物mountain yellow-legged frogs放在句首; being多余,可以直接用过去分词做伴随状语, 但即使伴随状语形式正确,但是用在这里逻辑意思错误, 这两个动作并不时同时发生,而是两个动作存在因为关系,前一个动作导致了后一个动作,应该用因果关系的并列句来表达该逻辑关系

(D) take ... until不符合习惯用法; 使用伴随状语不符合逻辑

(E) 正确, 比较对象mountain yellow-legged frogs置于句首, 比较更加有效, 且符合比较双方数量对等原则; take some time to do符合习惯用法; 使用and连接因果关系的句子符合逻辑意思

句子结构: Unlike frogs that..., mountain yellow-legged frogs...take... to reach..., and so they are...

96. (29707-!-item-!-188;#058&003977)

In some species of cricket, the number of chirps per minute used by the male for attracting females rise and fall in accordance with the surrounding temperature, and they can in fact serve as an approximate thermometer.

(A) for attracting females rise and fall in accordance with the surrounding temperature, and they can in fact serve

(B) for attracting females rises and falls in accordance with the surrounding temperature, which can in fact serve

(C) in attracting females rise and fall in accordance with the surrounding temperature, in fact possibly serving

(D) to attract females rises and falls in accordance with the surrounding temperature, and it can in fact serve

(E) to attract females rises and falls in accordance with the surrounding temperature, in fact possibly serving

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 主谓一致 (Agreement)

1) 若在题中的划线部分(即A选项)中出现情态动词,那么在最后的答案中必须有此情态动词或类似语气的词出现, 实战中,不含此情态动词或类似语气词的选项均为错误选项,立即排除. 情态动词也不可随意添加,原句中没有情态动词,选项中随意添加也为错误选项

2) the number of + 复数名词作主语,谓语动词用单数形式; a number of + 复数名词作主语, 谓语动词用复数

(A) 用for doing结构表示目的,不如to do结构有效; 主谓不一致,主语是the number, 谓语应该用单数; they只能指代some species, 导致逻辑错误

(B) for doing使用错误, which就近指代temperature,导致逻辑错误

(C) in doing使用错误; 主谓不一致; 使用伴随状语导致逻辑错误,有作后置定语修饰temperature的歧义存在; rise and fall和serve不是同时发生的动作, 不存在逻辑关系; 将can改为possibly,改变了原句的意思

(D) 正确, 注意到了主谓一致; 使用to do表示目的更加有效; 用and连接句子, 意思符合逻辑

(E) 伴随状语使用错误,有作后置定语修饰temperature的歧义存在; possibly使用错误

句子结构: ..., the number of... rises and falls..., and it can... serve as...

97. (29753-!-item-!-188;#058&003991)

Industrialization and modern methods of insect control have improved the standard of living around the globe while at the same time they have introduced some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants, having gone virtually unregulated since they were developed more than 50 years ago.

(A) while at the same time they have introduced some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants, having

(B) while at the same time introducing some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants that have

(C) while they have introduced some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants at the same time,

which have

(D) but introducing some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants at the same time that have

(E) but at the same time introducing some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants, having

考点: 指代一致 (Agreement) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 现在分词的完成时态不能作修饰语

2) while 引导从句时,如主从句的主语一致,且从句谓语又含有 be,则从句主语和 be 可省略。while 后可直接跟现在分词、名词、形容词或介词短语。如:

We are teachers while (we are) serving as students.我们边当老师边当学生。

3) 限定性定语从句表示的是局部概念: 例: I am checking up the models who are in black T-shirt. 表明有很多模特,而我打量的是那些穿黑色圆领衫的模特.限定性定语从句区分了我打量的模特和其他的模特。

4) 非限定定语从句表示的是整体的概念: 例: I am checking up the models, who are in black T-shirt. 表明这里有一群模特,这些模特共同的特点是她们都穿黑色圆领衫。

(A)第二个they有指代不清的嫌疑,既可能指代第一个they所指代的Industrialization and modern methods of insect control又可以指代chemical pollutants; 句尾的分词结构having gone...目的是作pollutants的后置定语,但有作状语的歧义存在。

(B) 正确,使用sb do... while doing 结构,省掉了they,避免了同第二个they产生指代不清的嫌疑; 使用限定性定语从句符合逻辑意思

(C) 使用which作非限定定语从句,导致逻辑错误,表明所有的chemical pollutants都 have gone virtually unregulated; 第二个they有指代不清的嫌疑

(D) but introducing不能和have improved构成并列

(E) but... introducing不能和have improved构成并列; 句尾的分词结构having gone...目的是作pollutants的后置定语,但有作状语的歧义存在。

句子结构: Industrialization and modern methods... have improved... while... introducing...

98. (29799-!-item-!-188;#058&004009)

A decade after initiating the nation's most comprehensive and aggressive antismoking program, per capita consumption of cigarettes in California declined from over 125 packs annually per person to about 60, a drop more than twice as great as in the nation as a whole.

(A) per capita consumption of cigarettes in California declined from over 125 packs annually per person to about 60, a drop more than twice as great as

(B) annual per capita consumption of cigarettes in California declined from over 125 packs to about 60, more than twice as great as that

(C) California's annual per capita consumption of cigarettes declined from over 125 packs per person to about 60, more than twice as great as the drop

(D) California has seen per capita consumption of cigarettes decline from over 125 packs annually to about 60, a drop more than twice as great as that

(E) California has seen annual per capita consumption of cigarettes decline from over 125 packs per person to about 60, more than twice as great as that

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 比较 (Comparison)

1) 逻辑主语

2) 比较双方要对等

(A) per capita consumption of cigarettes作为initiating的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑; a drop more than

twice as great as in the nation比较双方不对等,应该改为that in the nation, that代替a drop, 构成对等的比较

(B) annual per capita consumption of cigarettes作为initiating的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑; more than twice as great as that不符合同位语构成方式,应该补上a drop对前面的现象进行概括

(C) California's annual per capita consumption作为initiating的逻辑主语,不符合逻辑; more than结构不符合同位语构成

(D) 正确, California作为initiating的逻辑主语,符合逻辑; a drop...结构符合同位语构成; that代替a drop使得比较双方对等

(E) more than 结构不符合同位语构成; per capita 和 per person 重复; 改变了原意“人均吸烟量每年下降.....”, 而 E 是“年人均吸烟量下降.....”

句子结构: ... after initiating..., California has seen...capita consumption...decline from.. to..., a drop...

99. (29845-!-item-!-188;#058&004015)

A study of food resources in the North Pacific between 1989 and 1996 revealed that creatures of the seabed were suffering from dwindling food supplies, possibly resulting from increasing sea surface temperatures during the same period.

(A) that creatures of the seabed were suffering from dwindling food supplies, possibly resulting from increasing

(B) that creatures of the seabed were suffering because food supplies were dwindling, possibly as a result of an increase in

(C) that creatures of the seabed were suffering because of food supplies, which were dwindling possibly as a result of increasing

(D) creatures of the seabed that were suffering from food supplies that were dwindling, possibly resulting from an increase in

(E) creatures of the seabed that were suffering because food supplies were dwindling, which possibly resulted from increasing

考点: 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication) 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) 动词的现在分词作形容词,一般含有正在进行的意思

2) which/it 都不能指代整个句子

(A) sb. suffer from B,表示sb.遭受了B, B表示的是遭受的结果,因此使用dwindling不好,现在分词一般表示过程, 应该使用名词或过去分词表示结果; 同样increasing也不好, result from后面接事实,表示原因, 应该用increased或者an increase来代替increasing

(B) 正确。

(C) because of food supplies强调的是food supplies, 而从逻辑上应该强调dwindle; increasing不好, 应该用increased或者an increase来表示结果

(D) revealed creature of the seabed强调的是名词creature of the seabed, 不能准确的表达revealed的完整意思

(E) 除了D中的错误外, which不能指代整个句子,使用错;increasing使用错误

句子结构: A study... revealed that creatures... were suffering because...

100.(29891-!-item-!-188;#058&004023)

To help counteract the adverse effects of trout stocking on the amphibian populations in certain mountain lakes, biologists are recommending cutting back on trout stocking on the part of some states and even their being removed from some popular fishing lakes.

- (A) cutting back on trout stocking on the part of some states and even their being removed
- (B) cutting back on trout stocking on the part of some states and even that they remove them
- (C) that trout stocking be cut back in some states and they even remove the trout
- (D) that some states cut back on trout stocking and even their being removed
- (E) that some states cut back on trout stocking and even remove the trout

考点: 习惯用语 (Idiom) 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) 习惯用法: recommend sth., recommend that (使用虚拟语气), recommend doing sth.
- 2) 在require, demand等表“建议,命令”意义的词之后的that从句,要求用虚拟语气动词,即动词原形,不加should

- (A) and even their being removed表达笨拙;
- (B) and even that跟cutting back不平行
- (C) 使用被动语态,不如主动语态有效; and they...是独立的句子,语法上与主句biologist are recommending...并列, they指代biologist, 但根据原句意思, they应指代states, 故不符合逻辑。
- (D) even their being removed表达笨拙, 并且跟cut bank不平行
- (E) 正确, 使用recommend that表达虚拟语气, some states cut back ...and remove...结构平行

句子结构: To help..., biologists are recommending that some states cut back...and even remove...

101.(29937-!-item-!-188;#058&004052)

Many environmentalists, and some economists, say that free trade encourages industry to relocate to countries with ineffective or poorly enforced antipollution laws, mostly in the developing world, and that, in order to maintain competitiveness, rich nations have joined this downward slide toward more lax attitudes about pollution.

- (A) that, in order to maintain competitiveness, rich nations have joined this downward slide toward more lax attitudes about pollution
- (B) that, for maintaining competitiveness, rich nations join in this downward slide toward more lax attitudes about pollution
- (C) that rich nations join this downward slide toward more lax attitudes about pollution because of wanting to maintain competitiveness
- (D) that in rich nations, joining this downward slide toward more lax attitudes about pollution is a result of wanting to maintain competition
- (E) that wanting to maintain competition is making rich nations join in this downward slide toward an attitude about pollution that is more lax

句子结构: Many environmentalists, and some economists, say that... and that...

主语是Many environmentalists and some economists, 谓语是say, 后跟由that引导的两个并列宾语从句。

考点: 平行对称、逻辑表达、动词形式、简洁有效

- 1) 并列结构-宾语从句, say 后接宾语从句, 必须由 that 引导, 并列的宾语从句 that 不可以省略。
- 2) 逻辑表达-修饰歧义, 定语从句修饰紧临的名词。
- 3) 动词形式-原文时态不应随意改变, 如果选项将时态没有理由的进行了改变, 即改变了原句要表达的时间关系。

4) 简洁有效, in order to do 等于不定式 to do, 是表达目的的最好方式, 常见一些错误的表达方式如 because of doing sth, a result of doing sth。

(A) 正确, say 后跟两个由 that 引导的并列宾语从句; in order to do sth 表达目的。

B: for doing sth 表达目的的方式错误; 改变了原句完成时态。

(C) 介词 because of 后加名词表原因, 改变了原句表达目的的意思; wanting to do 等于 to do, 不简洁。

(D) doing sth is a result of doing sth 的表达方式不简洁; wanting to do 等于 to do。

(E) that 引导的定语从句修饰对象错误, 根据原句意思应该修饰 attitudes, 但在 E 中错误地修饰 pollution; wanting to do sth is making sb do sth 的表达方式不简洁; wanting to do 等于 to do。

102.(29983-!-item-!-188;#058&004080)

Recent breakthroughs in technology have made it possible that high-definition digital video cameras are able to capture material with a degree of fidelity that nearly compares to 35-millimeter film and to project it digitally in theaters with no resulting loss of image quality.

(A) it possible that high-definition digital video cameras are able to capture material with a degree of fidelity that nearly compares to

(B) it possible to have high-definition digital video cameras that can capture material at a degree of fidelity almost like that with

(C) it possible for high-definition digital video cameras to capture material with a degree of fidelity nearly comparable to that of

(D) possible high-definition digital video cameras that can capture material at a degree of fidelity almost like

(E) possible high-definition digital video cameras able to capture material with a degree of fidelity that nearly compares to that with

句子结构: Recent breakthrough... have made it possible for... to do... and to do...

主语是breakthrough, 谓语是have made, 它是形式宾语, 真正的宾语是并列的不定式结构to capture and to project。

考点: 比较、句子结构、逻辑表达、简洁有效

1) 比较-比较对象对等, compare, like等词连接比较相同对象时, 要由that或those指代, 否则会使比较对象不对等。

2) 句子结构-it作形式宾语, 注意形式宾语的格式及用法, 及物动词+it+宾语补语+不定式, 动词有find, deem, make等(详见补充材料1)。

3) 逻辑表达-维持原句强调重心, 注意原句使用形式宾语所强调的内容, 在本句中make possible的是cameras to capture material而不是have cameras, 不能改变原句的合理重心。

4) 简洁有效, 形容词作定语比that引导的定语从句更简洁。

(A) compare to的比较对象成为fidelity与35-millimeter film, 不对等。

(B) 第一个that引导定语从句修饰cameras, 改变原句强调重心; 第二个that的位置不正确, 应该置于almost like前面; 介词with应为of, 即that(fidelity) of 35-millimeter film。

(C) 正确, it作形式宾语, 真正的宾语是不定式结构to capture material with a degree of fidelity; cameras的fidelity与35-millimeter film的fidelity比较。

(D) 缺少形式宾语it; like的比较对象成为fidelity与35-millimeter film, 不对等。

(E) 缺少形式宾语it; 宾语从句谓语不完整, 应为able to do; that nearly compares to从句修饰fidelity不及形容词comparable作定语简洁。

补充说明:

1、形式宾语（先行宾语），用it作形式宾语，把真正的宾语放到句子后部去。三种用法:

1) 代词不定式

He makes it a rule to give short speeches.

2) 代表that引起的从句（that有时省略）

They kept it quiet that he was dead.

3) 代表连接代（副）词引起的从句

He soon made it clear why he had asked for a conference.

2、fidelity: noun. the quality of being accurate精确性，准确性

103.(30029-I-item-I-188;#058&004082)

Simply because they are genetically engineered does not make it any more likely for plants to become an invasive or persistent weed, according to a decade-long study published in the journal *Nature*.

(A) because they are genetically engineered does not make it any more likely for plants to

(B) because it is genetically engineered does not make a plant any more likely to

(C) being genetically engineered does not make it any more likely that plants will

(D) being genetically engineered does not make a plant any more likely to

(E) being genetically engineered does not make a plant any more likely that it will become

句子结构: Simply being genetically engineered does not make a plant any more likely to become..., according to...

主语是 being genetically engineered, 谓语是 does not make, 宾语是 a plant, any more likely 是形容词作宾语补语。

考点: 句子结构、指代一致、简洁有效

句子结构, 完整的句子要有主语和谓语, 并且只能有一个主句主语, 本题是动名词作主语。

指代一致-单复数一致, 注意未划线部分句子的名词或谓语动词单复数形式, 要前后保持一致。

简洁有效, Likely 用法: sth be likely to do..., likely that... (由 it 作形式主语 it is likely that...) 两种用法都正确, 但前者更简洁。

(A) because 引导原因状语从句, 句子缺少主语; 未划线部分的 an invasive 应该由单数形式 a plant 来对应; Be more likely to do 更加简洁。

(B) because 引导原因状语从句, 句子缺少主语。

(C) 未划线部分的 an invasive 应该由单数形式 a plant 来对应; Be more likely to do 更加简洁。

(D) 正确, 动名词 being 作主语, 谓语是 does not make。

(E) make 后缺少形式宾语 it, more likely to do 更加简洁。

补充说明:

1、主语表示法

主语可以用下面这些成分表示: 名词、代词、数词、动名词、不定式、词组、从句、名词化的其它词类、动名词。

2、动词句型-五种基本句型

句子的两个主要组成部分是主语和谓语, 英语的五种基本句型如下:

1) 主语+不及物动词: S+Vi

The little girl smiled.

2) 主语+及物动词+宾语: S+Vt+O

She knows English.

3) 主语+ (双宾) 动词+间接宾语+直接宾语: S+Vt+Oi+Od

He told us a story.

4) 主语+系动词+表语 (补语): S+V+C

She looked delighted.

5) 主语+动词+宾语+宾语补语: S+V+O+C

The news made us sad.

104.(30075-!-item-!-188;#058&004088)

In Britain, "pig" refers to any member of the class of domestic swine, but the United States uses the term when referring only to younger swine not yet ready for market and weighing less than 82 kilograms (180 pounds).

(A) the United States uses the term when referring

(B) the United States term refers

(C) in the United States the term refers

(D) in the United States they use the term as it refers

(E) it is used in the United States when referring

句子结构: In Britain, "pig" refers to..., but in the United States the term refers to...

并列句第一个句子的主语是pig, 谓语是refers to, 宾语是any member, 第二个句子的主语是the term, 谓语是refers to, 宾语是younger swine, not yet ready for market是形容词作后置定语, weighing less than 82 kilograms是现在分词作后置定语, 都是用来修饰名词younger swine的。

考点: 平行对称、指代一致、逻辑表达、句子结构

平行对称, but 连接两个并列 (转折含义) 句子, 尽量在形式上能保持平行; 留意未划线部分句子的用词, 避免与划线部分产生错误的平行结构, 导致句子有歧义。

代词指代, 句中的代词必须有合理明确的指代对象。

逻辑表达-维持原意, 原句中的状语或定语不能随意互换, 以保持原句意思。

句子结构, 介词只跟名词或代词, 不能连接句子, 由连词连接句子。

(A) 表达不简洁, 而且referring有与未划线部分weighing并列的嫌疑, 产生歧义。

(B) the United States term改变了原句意思, 原句要表达的是同一个term, 在不同国家的含义。

(C) 正确, the term指"pig"。

(D) 复数代词they没有指代对象; use sth as中的as是介词, 后面只能跟名词或代词, 不能连接句子。

(E) 表达不简洁, 而且referring有与未划线部分weighing并列的嫌疑, 产生歧义。

105.(30121-!-item-!-188;#058&004107)

Even though it was not illegal for the bank to share its customers' personal and financial information with an outside marketing company in return for a commission on sales, the state's attorney general accused the bank of engaging in deceptive business practices by failing to honor its promise to its customers to keep records private.

(A) by failing to honor its promise to its customers to keep

(B) by its failure of honoring its promise to its customers to keep

(C) in its failing to honor its promise to its customers of keeping

(D) because of its failure in honoring its promise to its customers in keeping

(E) because of its failure to honor its promise to its customers of keeping

句子结构: Even though..., the state' attorney general accused the bank of engaging in... by failing

to...

主语是 attorney, 谓语是 accused, 宾语是 the bank, of engaging in...是介词短语作宾语补语。

考点: 简洁有效、习惯用法

简洁有效, 当 because of, by doing, because, due to, by + 名词等在选项句首, 第一选择是 because 连词, 其次是 by doing, 因为动词比名词更能表达的意思更完整。

习惯用法, promise to do sth 或者 promise that...

(A) 正确, by doing to do 表示 engage in deceptive business practice 的方式; promise 的习惯用法是 promise to do sth 或者 promise that..., 而不是 promise of doing 或 in doing sth。

(B) 名词 failure 不如动词 failing 简洁。

(C) its failing 是动名词不够简洁; promise of doing 的表达不正确。

(D) 名词 failure 不如动词 failing 简洁。

(E) its failing 是动名词不够简洁; promise of doing 的表达不正确。

106.(30167-!-item-!-188;#058&004112)

Officials at the United States Mint believe that the Sacagawea dollar coin will be used more as a substitute for four quarters rather than for the dollar bill because its weight, only 8.1 grams, is far less than four quarters, which weigh 5.67 grams each.

(A) more as a substitute for four quarters rather than for the dollar bill because its weight, only 8.1 grams, is far less than

(B) more as a substitute for four quarters than the dollar bill because it weighs only 8.1 grams, far lighter than

(C) as a substitute for four quarters more than for the dollar bill because it weighs only 8.1 grams, far less than

(D) as a substitute for four quarters more than the dollar bill because its weight of only 8.1 grams is far lighter than it is for

(E) as a substitute more for four quarters rather than for the dollar bill because its weight, only 8.1 grams, is far less than it is for

句子结构: Officials believe that the Sacagawea dollar coin will be used as a substitute for... more than for... because it weighs...

主语是 officials, 谓语是 believe, 宾语是由 that 引导的宾语从句。

考点: 比较、指代一致

比较, less/more + adj. ... than..., 比较对象要对等, 介词不可省略; more... than 经常会出现 rather than 作为混淆; 如果比较结构中的 than 前面有多个名词, than 后面需要补充出介词以避免产生歧义。

指代, 单数代词 it 在句中指代出现过的名词, 要注意逻辑意思是否合理。

(A) more... rather than 搭配错; its weight 和后面 four quarters 比较对象不对等。

(B) more as... than the dollar, the dollar 和前面比较对象有歧义。

(C) 正确, 介词短语 a substitute for... more than for...形式上并列。

(D) more than 后面省略介词 for 使句子产生歧义; it 没有指代对象, 根据句意 it 应该指 weight, 不能指代 its weight, 因为原句是将 dollar 的 weight 和 for quarter 的 weight 进行比较, 两个 weight 不同, 如果用 it 指代, 则不符合逻辑。

(E) more... rather than 搭配错; it 没有指代对象, 根据句意 it 应该指 weight, 不能指代 its weight,

原因同选项 D。

107.(30213-!-item-!-188;#058&004113)

Women are expected to be the majority of students entering law school this fall, a trend ultimately placing more women in leadership positions in politics and business.

- (A) Women are expected to be the majority of students entering law school this fall, a trend ultimately placing
(B) The majority of students entering law school this fall are expected to be women, a trend that will ultimately place
(C) The majority of students entering law school this fall are expected to be women, which will ultimately place
(D) It is expected that the majority of students entering law school this fall will be women, a trend ultimately placing
(E) It is expected for women to be the majority of students entering law school this fall, which will ultimately place

句子结构: The majority of students... are expected to be woman, a trend that...

主语是 the majority, 谓语是 are expected to, a trend that 是同位语从句。

考点: 句子结构、指代一致、逻辑表达

句子结构-(概括性)同位语, a trend 概括前面描述的现象。

指代一致-which 指代, which 和同位语结构同时出现, 表明应该用同位语结构, 因为 which 不能指代前面整个句子。

逻辑表达-修饰, 分词和 that 从句修饰一个名词, 要看从句是否有表达分词不能表达的逻辑含义, 如果是则选从句, 反之选分词修饰更加简洁。

- (A) 同位语 a trend 的分词后置定语 placing, 不能表现出即将发生的趋势, 而是表达了一直发生的含义。
(B) correct, 用 that 定语从句修饰同位语 trend, 清楚地表明了要发生的动作。
(C) which 不能指代前面整个句子。
(D) 同位语 a trend 的分词后置定语 placing, 不能表现出即将发生的趋势, 而是表达了一直发生的含义; it is expected that...的表达不简洁。
(E) which 不能指代前面整个句子; it is expected for sb to...的表达不简洁。

补充说明: 同位语

1、同位结构的特征

- 1) 起修饰语的作用, 一般用于修饰名词或名词短语;
- 2) 必须对其修饰对象具有解释力;
- 3) 位置: 名词前或名词后, 一般在修饰对象的后面;
- 4) 不影响主谓一致 (谓语应该和主语保持一致, 而不是和同位语);
- 5) 同位结构中名词的数可以和其修饰对象的数不一致。

2、同位结构的形式

- 1) 名词性同位语: 名词解释名词。N., n.; n., a/an + n. 或 a/an + n., n.; the + n., n. (前面的 the + n 为同位结构)
- 2) 内容具体化同位结构: 抽象名词 (theory/evidence/belief/principle) + that 从句, that 从句对抽象名词进行具体化解释 (注意与 of 结构的区别)
- 3) 概括性同位语: 用一个概括性的名词去概括前面的修饰对象: 短语/句子, a program/information/an

effort/a practice that...

4) 名词重复性同位结构: n,n (重复所修饰的名词) +that 定语从句

5) 代词代替性同位结构: n,one/ones+that 定语从句

108.(30307-I-item-I-188;#058&004171)

According to a new report by the surgeon general, women with less than a high school education had three times the likelihood that they would begin smoking as women who went to college.

- (A) had three times the likelihood that they would begin smoking
- (B) had three times the likelihood of beginning smoking
- (C) were three times more likely to begin to smoke
- (D) were three times more likely that they would begin to smoke
- (E) were three times as likely to begin smoking

句子结构: According to..., women... were three times as likely to... as women...

主语是women, 系动词were, 表语是three times as likely to...。

考点: 比较

比较-倍数, 倍数比较的正确表达方式为: ...times (或数字) +as+形容词或副词+as..., 注意as...as... 的固定搭配, more...as...是常见混淆选项。

- (A) 比较结构不完整, 未划线部分的as后面跟的是名词, 所以as为介词, 完整的形式应该为as+形容词...as...。
- (B) 错误与A选项相同; likelihood后接that从句与likelihood of doing sth两种表达方式都正确。
- (C) 比较结构搭配错误, more likely to...应该跟than, 而不是as。
- (D) 错误与C选项相同。
- E: 正确, 倍数+as+形容词+as。

109.(30353-I-item-I-188;#058&004189)

The discovery of glass being expandable and able to be shaped by human breath revolutionized glassworking to such an extent that today "glassblowing" has become the generic term for all glassworking, whether the glass is blown or formed by other techniques.

- (A) of glass being expandable and able to be
- (B) of glass that is capable of expansion and
- (C) of glass being capable of expansion and that it can be
- (D) that glass can be expanded and it is able to be
- (E) that glass can be expanded and

句子结构: The discovery that... revolutionized glassworking to such an extent that...

主语是discovery, 后跟that引导的主语同位语从句, 谓语是revolutionized, 宾语是glassworking, to such an extent是宾语补语, that引导定语从句修饰名词extent。

考点: 句子结构、简洁有效

句子结构

- 1) 同位语从句, 名词+that同位语从句结构常被名词+of being混淆, 将that位置改变, 使引导定语从句, 改变句子强调重心。
- 2) 连词and在连接句子时, 只能连接并列的独立句子 (即主句), and后面的句子不能与从

句并列。

简洁有效-省略，句子的并列谓语如果都有be动词，要注意其功能是否相同。相同功能的be动词才可以省略，不同功能的不可以省略。

(A) discovery后面应该跟同位语从句解释discovery的内容；being expandable与able to be shaped不平行。

(B) that引导的定语从句修饰glass，改变了句子强调重心；is capable of expansion与shaped不平行，再者shaped前面省略的is应该是被动语态中的助动词，与is capable of的系动词is功能不同，这种省略是错误的。

(C) discovery后面应该跟同位语从句解释discovery的内容；and that没有并列对象。

(D) and连接独立的句子，所以it is able to be shaped...无法与从句that glass can be expanded并列，只能与主语并列，it指代discovery，不符合逻辑关系。

(E) 正确，discovery后跟同位语从句解释discovery的内容；expanded和shaped并列作同位语从句的谓语。

补充说明：同位语从句

有很多名词后可以跟that引起的从句，说明其内容，可以称作同位语从句。

He referred to Copernicus's statement that the earth moves round the sun.

有时同位语从句可以和同位的名词分开。

The rumour spread that a new school would be built here.

在少数情况下也可用连接副词（代词）引起的从句作同位语。

He had no idea why she left.

110.(30399-I-item-I-188;#058&004205)

The federal immigration station on Ellis Island, which was first opened in 1892, then rebuilt in 1900, processing nearly three quarters of all immigrants entering the United States in the first quarter of the twentieth century.

(A) The federal immigration station on Ellis Island, which was first opened in 1892, then rebuilt in 1900, processing nearly three quarters of all immigrants entering the United States in the first quarter of the twentieth century.

(B) Having processed nearly three quarters of all immigrants who enter the United States in the first quarter of the twentieth century, the federal immigration station on Ellis Island first opened in 1892 and then was rebuilt in 1900.

(C) Processing nearly three quarters of all immigrants to enter the United States in the first quarter of the twentieth century, the federal immigration station on Ellis Island first opened in 1892, being rebuilt in 1900.

(D) First opened in 1892, then rebuilt in 1900, the federal immigration station on Ellis Island processed nearly three quarters of all immigrants entering the United States in the first quarter of the twentieth century.

(E) Of all immigrants to enter the United States in the first quarter of the twentieth century, the federal immigration station on Ellis Island processed nearly three quarters of them, having first opened in 1892 and rebuilt in 1900.

句子结构：First opened in..., then rebuilt in..., the federal immigration station... processed... immigrants entering...

主语是the federal immigration station，由并列的两个过去分词定语opened in, rebuilt in修饰，谓语是processed，宾语是immigrants，entering...是现在分词作后置定语修饰名词immigrants。

- (A) which引导定语从句修饰主语immigration station, 句子缺少谓语, 现在分词processing应改为谓语动词形式processed。
- (B) 句子谓语结构不完整, 主语为the federal immigration station, 谓语应该是被动语态was opened (后面的was rebuilt与其并列); 将原句修饰主语的定语成分first opened and then was rebuilt变为句子谓语, 改变了句子强调重心; who引导的修饰immigrants的定语从句与原句的分词后置定语entering作用相同, 但时间状语in the first quarter of the twentieth century所表达的是过去, 应该用过去时态who entered...。
- (C) 句子主语是the federal immigration station, opened in 1892, being rebuilt in 1900两个并列的分词结构只能作定语修饰主语, 从而句子缺少谓语。
- (D) 正确, 句子主语是the federal immigration station, 由两个过去分词定语修饰, 谓语是processed。
- (E) 分词结构having first opened in 1892 and rebuilt in 1900距离其修饰对象主语the federal immigration station太远, 导致修饰不清, 而且其结构也不正确, 应用被动形式having been opened...; of all immigrants..., the...station processed three quarter of them的表达不简洁。

考点: 句子结构、动词形式、逻辑表达

句子结构, 完整的句子要有主语和谓语, 谓语动词的被动语态要完整, 注意助动词be。

动词形式-时态 (一般过去时), 分词或不定式作定语时没有时态问题存在, 但从句作定语时要注意时态问题, 与时间状语保持一致。

逻辑表达-维持原句强调重心, 原句的定语或状语与谓语之间不能随意改变, 以免导致句子的强调重心改变。

逻辑表达-修饰, 定语应该紧临其所修饰的名词或代词 (如果前面有逗号隔开的插入语存在, 可以跳跃修饰插入语前面的名词或代词), 否则容易产生修饰歧义; 现在分词在句尾一般有两种功能: 作整个句子的伴随状语; 作后置定语修饰紧临的名词。

111.(30445-!-item-!-188;#058&004235)

Hans Christian Andersen wrote fairy tales, which have been some of the most frequently translated works in literary history, while he wrote plays, novels, poems, and travel books, as well as several autobiographies, which remained almost unknown outside his native Denmark.

- (A) Hans Christian Andersen wrote fairy tales, which have been some of the most frequently translated works in literary history, while he wrote plays, novels, poems, and travel books, as well as several autobiographies, which remained
- (B) Hans Christian Andersen wrote fairy tales, which, while among the most frequently translated works in literary history, his plays, novels, poems, and travel books, as well as several autobiographies remain
- (C) Even as Hans Christian Andersen's fairy tales have been among the most frequently translated works in literary history, still his plays, novels, poems, and travel books, as well as several autobiographies, remain
- (D) Unlike the fairy tales written by Hans Christian Andersen, which are some of the most frequently translated works in literary history, he wrote plays, novels, poems, and travel books, as well as several autobiographies, which remained
- (E) Although Hans Christian Andersen wrote fairy tales that are among the most frequently translated works in literary history, his plays, novels, poems, and travel books, as well as several autobiographies, remain

句子结构: Although..., his plays, novels, poems, and travel books, ..., remain almost unknown...

主语是plays, novels, poems, and travel books, 系动词是remain, 表语是unknown。that引导定语从句修饰名词fairy tales (状语从句的宾语)。

考点：逻辑表达、比较、简洁有效

逻辑表达-修饰（定语从句），限制性与非限制性定语从句的区别（详见补充说明）

逻辑表达-合理的句子意思，注意分析原句所要表达的意思，选择适当的连词引导状语从句表达从句与主句之间准确的逻辑关系，本题中注意区分**although, even as, while**的区别。

比较，**unlike**比较结构的对象要对等。

简洁有效，在表达“是最...之一”时用**among the most...**。

(A) **which**引导非限定性定语从句，在本句中不恰当，应该用**that**引导非限定性定语从句来修饰**fairy tales**；**while**在句中表达的是“在...期间，当...时候”的意思，不符合逻辑。

(B) **which**引导的修饰**fairy tales**的定语从句缺少谓语动词，**while**位置错误，应该置于**his plays**前面。

(C) **even as**所表达的含义与原句不同，**even as**是“正当，恰好在...时候”，有**at the same time**的意思，而原句表达的是让步转折含义；将原句定语从句内容**fairy tales that...**改变为句子谓语**'s fairy tales have been...**，改变原句强调重心。

(D) **Unlike**的比较对象不对等（**the fairy tales**与**he**对比）；两个**which**修饰对象都不清楚；**be some of the most...**的表达方式不如**be among the most...**准确。

(E) 正确，**although**引导让步状语从句，其主语是**Han Christian Andersen**，谓语是**wrote**，宾语是由**that**引导的从句所修饰的名词**fairy tales**；整个句子的主语是**his plays, novels, poems, and travel books**，系动词是**remain**。

补充说明：限定性定语从句、非限定性定语从句

这两种定语从句在其功能和形式方面都有明显的区别：

限定性定语从句与主句的关系很紧凑，对其先行词起限定、修饰的作用。如果将其去掉，会影响句子意思的完整性；有时甚至于引起费解、误解。例如：

Rainforests are being cleared for valuable timber and other resources to speed up the economic growth of the nations in which they are located. 为了加速他们各自所在国家的经济发展，热带雨林作为有价值的原木和其他资源正为人们所砍伐。

非限定性定语从句在形式上就与主句很松散，它与主句之间有一个逗号，"隔开"；它对其先行词没有限定、修饰的作用，只起补充、说明的作用。有时也用它来对全句进行补充、说明。即使将其去掉，也不会影响句子意思。由于上述原因，非限定性定语从句在表达意思方面也有别于限定性定语从句。另外，非限定性定语从句在中文译文里，我们往往将其作为一个分句处理，而不把它作定语翻译。例如：

Earlier, the Babylonians had attempted to map the world, but they presented it in the form of a flattened disc rather than a sphere, which was the form adopted by Ptolemy. （此句中，非限定性定语从句是对先行词 **a sphere** 进行补充、说明。）更早之前，巴比伦人曾试图绘制世界地图，但是他们把它绘制成平盘状而不是托勒密所采用的球体状。

112.(30491-!-item-!-188;#058&004240)

Though certain breeds of dog are renowned for their sense of smell, there is often a greater difference in scenting ability between two members of a single breed as there is between members of different breeds.

(A) is often a greater difference in scenting ability between two members of a single breed as there is

(B) is often more difference in scenting ability between two members of a single breed as to find one

(C) is often a greater difference in scenting ability between two members of a single breed than

(D) are often greater differences in scenting ability between two members of a single breed as there

are

(E) are often greater differences in scenting ability between two members of a single breed than there is

句子结构: there is often a greater difference... between... than between...

考点: 比较、有效用词

比较, 比较结构中的固定搭配包括: A as... as... or adj.er than B; A at least as adj.er as B。常见的错误用法有: A as... or adj.er than B (少 as); as...as compared to; as... than compared to; as... than...; 比较对象的主语和谓语相同时, 在不影响句子意思理解的情况下, 可以省略相同部分, 使句子更加简洁。

有效用词, difference 在表达 the way in which two people or things are not like each other; the way in which sb/sth has changed“差别, 差异; 不同(之处); 变化(之处)”时即可用作可数名词, 又可用作不可数名词, 注意谓语动词的单复数要保持一致。

(A) greater... as...搭配错误, 应该是greater...than...; as后面的there is多余, 可以省略不影响句子理解。

(B) more... as...搭配错误, 应该是more... than..., to find one比较对象不对等; one不能指代不可数名词difference;

(C) 正确, greater difference between... than between...介词短语比较对象。

(D) difference在该选项中用作可数名词, 所以用复数形式; greater... as...搭配错误, 应该是great... than...; than后面的there are多余, 可以省略不影响句子理解。

(E) difference在该选项中用作可数名词, 所以用复数形式; than后面的there is多余, 可以省略不影响句子理解, 而且前面用复数are, 后面用单数is, 单复数也不一致。

补充说明:

one/ones (语法说明): 用以避免重复可数名词, 在正式谈话或书面语中, 不应使用。不能用以取代不可数名词, 与抽象可数名词连用也很少见。

113.(30537-!-item-!-188;#058&004273)

Thunderclouds form when warm, moist air rises into cooler air above, because either the ground is warmer than usually or because the interaction of two air masses, one warm and one cold, forces warm air to rise.

(A) because either the ground is warmer than usually or because

(B) because either the ground is warmer than usual or because of

(C) because of either the ground being warmer than usual or because

(D) either because of the ground's being warmer than usually or because of

(E) either because the ground is warmer than usual or because

句子结构: Thunderclouds form when..., either because... or because...

主语是thunderclouds, 谓语是form, when引导状语从句, 后跟两个由because引导的并列原因状语从句, 由固定搭配either... or... 连接。

考点: 平行、简洁有效

平行-从句, either... or...连接的并列结构形式要平行。

简洁有效, 表示原因时用 because 引导从句的形式比用 because of 介词短语的方式更有效, 因为动词表达的意思比名词更准确。

- (A) 第一个because应该置于either的后面。
 (B) 第一个because应该置于either的后面，either... or...连接对象不平行，前者是because引导的从句，后者是because of介词短语。
 (C) 第一个because of应该置于either的后面；either... or...连接对象不平行，前者是because of介词短语，后者是because引导的从句；because of... being的表达方式不正确。
 (D) because of介词短语的表达方式不如because引导从句的方式简洁；the ground's being warmer与the interaction不平行。
 (E) 正确，either... or...连接because引导的并列原因状语从句。

114.(30583-!-item-!-188;#058&004275)

A study on couples' retirement transitions found that women who took new jobs after retiring from their primary careers reported high marital satisfaction, more than when retiring completely.

- (A) more than when retiring
 (B) more than if they were to retire
 (C) more so than those who retired
 (D) which was more so than those retiring
 (E) which was more than if they had retired

句子结构：study found that... women... reported high marital satisfaction, more so than those...
 主语是study，谓语是found，后跟that引导的宾语从句说明found的内容。

考点：比较、逻辑表达、平行对称

比较，相同比较对象对比，第二个名词由相应的代词指代，要注意单复数形式。

逻辑表达-维持原句意思，比较结构中的代词指代对象要注意是否符合逻辑意思，并且是否表达了原句所要表达的意思。

平行-定语从句，在比较句子中比较对象的修饰成分最好用相同的表达方式，以使句子更加平行对称。

- (A) 缺少指代women的代词，致使more than的比较对象不对等，satisfaction与when retiring对比。
 (B) they指代前面的women，表达意思错误，因为if they were to retire表达了同一群妇女不同情况下的satisfaction对比，改变了原句意思，原句要表达的是不同妇女不同情况下的satisfaction对比；more than前后不平行。
 (C) 正确，those指代women，who took和who retired平行。
 (D) which与so都指代satisfaction，重复；
 (E) they指代前面的women，表达意思错误，与A选项相同；没有特殊的时间标志说明需要用过去完成时had retired。

115.(30629-!-item-!-188;#058&004284)

Many population studies have linked a high-salt diet to high rates of hypertension and shown that in societies where they consume little salt, their blood pressure typically does not rise with age.

- (A) shown that in societies where they consume little salt, their
 (B) shown that in societies that have consumed little salt, their
 (C) shown that in societies where little salt is consumed,
 (D) they showed that in societies where little salt is consumed,
 (E) they showed that in societies where they consume little salt, their

句子结构：Many population studies have linked... and shown that...

主语是**studies**，谓语是**have shown**，后跟**that**引导的宾语从句说明**show**的内容。

考点：指代一致、逻辑表达、简洁有效

指代一致，**they/their** 在句子中必须有明确的指代对象，即句中出现过的复数名词，而不能暗指“大众群体”；相同的代词在同一个句子中必须指代相同的名词，使代词指代一致以避免产生歧义。

逻辑表达-修饰，定语通常只就近修饰最近的名词或代词，要注意句意是否合理，并且维持原句意思。

简洁有效，主语相同的并列句可以省略第二个主语，使成为并列谓语的句子，更简洁有效。

(A) **they**和**their**没有指代对象。

(B) **that**引导的定语从句修饰就近的名词**societies**，逻辑意思不合理；**their**没有指代对象。

(C) 正确，**where**引导定语从句修饰**societies**。

(D) **they**指代对象不清楚（应该指代**studies**，但有指代**rates**的歧义），而且多余，应该是主语**studies**后跟两个并列谓语**have linked and shown**。

(E) 第一个**they**指代对象不清楚，而且多余，理由与D选项相同；第二个**they**和**their**没有指代对象（按照理解应该是“大众群体”），与第一个**they**的指代对象不一致。

116.(30675-!-item-!-188;#058&004285)

India, like Italy and China, has no single dominant cuisine: Indian food comprises many different styles of cooking, with each a product of their regional influences, from the fiery vegetarian dishes of the south to the Portuguese-influenced Goan cooking of the west, to the more familiar Mogul food of the north.

(A) with each a product of their

(B) with each as a product of its

(C) each products of their

(D) each a product of

(E) each products of

句子结构: India,..., has no single dominant cuisine: Indian food comprises... styles of cooking, each a product of..., from... to...

冒号后面的句子主语是Indian food，谓语是comprises，宾语是many different styles of cooking，后跟独立主格结构，from... to... 是介词短语作定语修饰名词influence。

考点：句子结构、指代一致

句子结构-独立主格，**each+noun. +prep.** 独立主格结构，注意不需要 **with** 或 **as**。

指代一致-单复数，代词 **each, every** 等表达“每个”意思，后面应该跟单数可数名词。

(A) **with**多余；**each a product**后面应该对应单数代词**its**，而不是**their**。

(B) **with**多余；**as**多余。

(C) **each**后面应该跟单数名词**product**，和单数代词**its**，而不是复数。

(D) 正确，**each+noun. +prep.** 独立主格结构。

(E) **each**后面应该跟单数名词**product**。

补充说明：独立主格结构

独立主格结构的形式（摘自白勇语法）

(1) 一般独立主格：名词+名词，名词+形容词，名词+分词，名词+介词

(2) 逻辑紧密型独立主格：**with**+名词+名词/形容词/分词/介词

(3) 强调型独立主格：**each**+名词+名词/形容词/分词/介词

独立主格本身无谓语，而依附于主句谓语，起状语作用，放在句首或句尾。

GMAC 很喜欢独立主格结构作为正确答案，切记。

独立主格与同位语的区别

独立主格是句子的一种结构，比如主句（必要结构）和从句也都是句子的一种结构。

同位语是基于词的位置和作用对于名词的一种定义，比如可以有同位语从句，同位语也可以出现在独立主格中。

117.(30721-I-item-I-188;#058&004288)

The population of India has been steadily increasing for decades, and it will probably have what is estimated as 1.6 billion people by 2050 and surpass China as the world's most populous nation.

- (A) it will probably have what is estimated as
- (B) they are likely to have
- (C) the country will probably have
- (D) there will probably be
- (E) there will be an estimated

句子结构：The population... has been increasing..., and the country will have...

考点：指代一致、平行对称、简洁有效

指代一致，结合原文要表达的意思，确定代词的指代对象及单复数。

平行对称-谓语，注意未划线部分句子给的提示，尤其是连词和代词，如 **and**、**it** 等，使划线部分与未划线部分保持结构平行、单复数及指代一致。

- (A) **it**指代对象错误，在本选项中**it**指代**population**，而原意应该指代**India**；**what is estimated as**的表达方式啰嗦，而且与**probably**意思上有重复，被动语态也不能清楚地表达施动对象，要慎用；**estimate**用作动词“估计，估算”时后面常跟介词**at**，而不是**as**，**estimate sth (at sth)**。
- (B) **they**没有指代对象。
- (C) 正确，**probably**简洁地表达了“可能”的意思。
- (D) **there be**结构无法与未划线部分句子的**and surpass**连接。
- (E) 原因与D选项相同。

118.(30767-I-item-I-188;#058&004308)

It was only after Katharine Graham became publisher of The Washington Post in 1963 that it moved into the first rank of American newspapers, and it was under her command that the paper won high praise for its unrelenting reporting of the Watergate scandal.

- (A) It was only after Katharine Graham became publisher of The Washington Post in 1963 that it moved into the first rank of American newspapers, and it was under her command that the paper won high praise
- (B) It was only after Katharine Graham's becoming publisher of The Washington Post in 1963 that it moved into the first rank of American newspapers, and under her command it had won high praise
- (C) Katharine Graham became publisher of The Washington Post in 1963, and only after that did it move into the first rank of American newspapers, having won high praise under her command
- (D) Moving into the first rank of American newspapers only after Katharine Graham became its publisher in 1963, The Washington Post, winning high praise under her command
- (E) Moving into the first rank of American newspapers only after Katharine Graham's becoming its publisher in 1963, The Washington Post won high praise under her command

句子结构: It was after... that it moved into..., and it was under... that the paper won...

这是两个并列的强调句, it指代The Washington Post。

原句的意思是: 是在 Katharine Graham 成为邮报出版者后, 该报纸才跻身美国主流报纸; 是在 Katharine Graham 的带领下, 该报纸赢得了高度评价。

考点: 句子结构、平行对称、指代一致、简洁有效

句子结构-强调句, “it+be 动词+强调部分+who(m)或 that+其他部分”。

平行对称-句子, 由 and 引导的并列句, 如果表达平行的含义, 尽量在形式上也保持对称。

指代一致-that 指代, 代词 that 只能指代名词, 不能指代动词。

简洁有效, 介词+ one's +doing 的表达方式不如直接用动词更有效;

(A) 正确, 由and连接的两个并列的强调句, 注意此处两个并列结构中的it不是形式主语, 而是强调结构中的it。

(B) Katharine Graham's becoming的表达方式不及直接用谓语动词的表达方式更简洁有效; and连接的两个句子不平行, 前者是强调句, 后者不是。

(C) that指代错误, 因为代词that只能指代名词, 而在此句中要表达的意思是after became..., 需要指代动词became; 句尾的现在分词结构having won high praise under her command有就近修饰名词American newspapers的歧义。

(D) 句子主语是The Washington Post, 由句首的现在分词状语结构moving into...修饰, 句尾的winning high praise under her command也是现在分词结构, 作定语修饰主语, 整个句子缺少谓语。

(E) Katharine Graham's becoming的表达方式不及直接用谓语动词的表达方式更简洁有效。

补充说明: 强调结构

强调结构, 即“it+be 动词+强调部分+who(m)或 that+其他部分”。

强调结构中的 it 不作句子结构中的任何成分, 无所指代, 故认为不与后面有所指的 it 冲突。

但形式主语(也叫先行主语)不一样, 形式主语 it 指代了句子的真正主语(真正的主语在句子后部), 因为有所指, 所以句子中如果再出现其它有所指的 it, 就冲突了。

119.(30813-!-item-!-188;#058&004319)

Due to automobile-related jobs in the 1920's employing one of every eight workers, the automobile industry dominated the American economy.

(A) Due to automobile-related jobs in the 1920's employing one of every eight workers, the automobile industry dominated the American economy.

(B) One out of every eight workers were employed in automobile-related jobs in the 1920's, with the American economy being dominated by the automobile industry.

(C) The automobile industry dominated the American economy in the 1920's, with one of every eight workers having been employed in automobile-related jobs.

(D) In the 1920's, the automobile industry had dominated the American economy, when one out of every eight workers was employed in an automobile-related job.

(E) In the 1920's, the automobile industry dominated the American economy, with one out of every eight workers employed in an automobile-related job.

句子结构: the automobile industry dominated the American economy, with... employed...

主语是industry, 谓语是dominated, 宾语是the American economy, 后跟独立主格结构。

考点: 句子结构、逻辑表达、动词形式、习惯用语

句子结构-独立主格结构, with+名词+现在分词。

逻辑表达

- 1) 修饰, 时间状语的位置不可随便变动, 以免引起修饰歧义;
- 2) 维持原句强调重心, 原句的主谓结构及修饰成分不应随意改变, 以保持原句强调重心; 动词形式-过去完成时, **in the 1920's**“在...年代”表达过去的时间, 用过去完成时态。习惯用语, 表达“每...”用 **one of out every+数字**, 而不是 **one of every+数字**。

(A) **employing**的逻辑主语是**jobs**, 不符合逻辑, 应该是**industry**; 时间状语**in the 1920's**的位置不正确, 存在歧义, 可能是**jobs in the 1920's**, 也可能是**in the 1920's employing...**。

(B) **with the American economy being dominated**的表达方式不如直接用动词形式更简洁有效, 而且被动语态的表达方式也不够清楚; 原句的主谓语**the automobile industry dominated...**变成了修饰成分, 改变了原句强调重心。

(C) 时间状语**in the 1920's**的位置不正确, 应该置于句首修饰整个句子; **one of every eight workers**与原句要表达的**one out of every eight workers**不同, 前者是“八人中的一人”, 而后者是“每八人中就有一人”; **with... having been...**的表达方式不清楚。

(D) **in the 1920's**是过去的时间, 应该用过去时态, 而不是过去完成时态; 由**when**引导时间状语从句, 改变了原句所要表达的意思。

(E) 正确, **with one out of every eight workers employed in...**是独立主格结构。

补充说明:

独立主格结构, 详见116题补充说明。

120.(30859-I-item-I-188;#058&004335)

Like any star of similar mass would do, once the Sun has exhausted the hydrogen in its core, it expands into a red giant, eventually ejecting its outer envelope of gases to become a white dwarf.

(A) Like any star of similar mass would do, once the Sun has exhausted the hydrogen in its core, it expands into a red giant, eventually ejecting

(B) Like any star of similar mass, once the hydrogen in the Sun's core is exhausted, then it expands into a red giant and eventually ejects

(C) As in the case of any star of similar mass, once the hydrogen in the Sun's core is exhausted, it will expand into a red giant, and eventually ejecting

(D) As any star of similar mass would, once the hydrogen in the Sun's core is exhausted it will expand into a red giant and will eventually eject

(E) As would be the case with any star of similar mass, once the Sun exhausts the hydrogen in its core, it will expand into a red giant and eventually eject

句子结构: **As would be the case with..., once the Sun exhausts..., it will expand into... and eject... once**是连词。

考点: 比较、句子结构、逻辑表达、指代一致、平行

比较

- 1) 比较的常用结构 **as be the case (with)...**, 是 **as the case be** 的倒装形式, 其常见的错误用法包括: **as it be**; **than be the case**; **as in/with the case of**;
- 2) **like/unlike**, 前后比较对象对等 (**like/unlike** 开头的强调对比的句子, 主语要以进行比较的对等的名词开头)。常见的错误用法有: 比较对象不对等; **as+noun**; **like+句子**。

句子结构-连词, 在表达比较的意思“像...”时, **like** 用作介词, 后面只能跟名词或代词, 不能连接句子, 这种情况下如果要用句子表达对比, 须用 **as**。

逻辑表达, 仔细体会原句所要表达的含义, 确定使用分词结构还是动词形式。

指代一致，（指示）代词 **it** 不能指向所有格形式上的名词。

平行-错误平行，看到 **and** 要特别注意句中是否有正确的平行对象，句中是否应该出现平行对称结构，该平行结构是否符合原句所要表达的意思。

(A) **like**是介词，后面只能跟名词或代词，不能连接句子，只有连词才可以连接句子；该选项中现在分词结构 **ejecting** 在句尾作状语，表示伴随结果，所表达的同时发生的意思不如用 **and** 连接的并列谓语更准确，因为后者能准确表达先后发生的意思（由 **eventually** 可知）。

(B) **star** 与 **hydrogen** 比较对象不对等；**it** 错误地指代 **hydrogen**，应该指代 **Sun**，但在该选项中 **Sun** 是以所有格形式出现的，**it** 无法指向所有格形式的 **Sun**；被动语态的表达不如主动语态更清楚。

(C) **as in the case...** 的表达方式不正确；**it** 错误地指代 **hydrogen**，原因与选项B相同；**and ejecting** 没有平行对象。

(D) **it** 错误地指代 **hydrogen**，原因与选项B相同；用 **as** 连接句子表示比较也正确，但不应该用过去时态 **would**，应该用将来时 **will**；被动语态的表达不如主动语态更清楚。

(E) 正确，**as would be the case with...** 是比较结构的一种，表达比较对象的情况相同。

补充说明：指代

我们现在讨论的代词主要是：指示代词（如 **she**、**it**）、物主代词（如 **her**、**its**）。

这两类代词在句子中所充当的成分不同，指示代词在句中作主语或宾语，而物主代词在句中是作定语的。

所以，指“代词无法指代所有格”这一规则更严格一点来说，应该是指示代词无法指代所有格，因为所有格在句中也是作定语的，不同的功能，无法替代。

121.(30905-I-item-I-188;#058&004341)

When the temperature of a gas is increased, it is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container, or an increase in volume if the gas is able to expand.

(A) When the temperature of a gas is increased, it is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container, or

(B) When the temperature of a gas is increased, it is accompanied either by an increase in pressure if it is enclosed in a container or

(C) When the temperature of a gas is increased, the increase is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container or by

(D) Any increase in the temperature of a gas is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if it is enclosed in a container, or by

(E) Any increase in the temperature of a gas is accompanied either by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container or by

句子结构：Any increase... is accompanied either by... or by...

主语是 **increase**，谓语是 **is accompanied**，后跟由 **either... or...** 连接的并列结构。

考点：平行对称、指代一致、简洁有效

平行对称-介词短语，**either... or...** 连接的对象要保持对称，相同的介词通常不省略，以避免产生歧义。

指代一致，当句子中有多个单数名词时，注意 **it** 的指代对象，避免指代歧义的发生致使句子逻辑关系混乱。

简洁有效，用最简洁的方式表达原句所要表达的意思，避免用词重复使句子啰嗦不简洁。

(A) **either... or...** 连接的对象不对称；**it** 错误地指代 **temperature**，不符合逻辑。

(B) **either... or...** 连接的对象不对称；**it** 错误地指代 **temperature**，不符合逻辑。

- (C) either... or...连接的对象不对称, accompanied 应该置于either前面; when... is increased, the increase两次increase的重复使句子变得啰嗦, 没有必要用when引导状语从句。
- (D) either... or...连接的对象不对称, accompanied 应该置于either前面; it错误地指代increase, 应该指代gas。
- (E) 正确, either... or... 连接并列的介词短语。

122.(30951-!-item-!-188;#058&004354)

Surveys have shown that in up to 40 percent of elderly people living independently in affluent countries, the consumption of one or more essential nutrients is insufficient or they have deficient levels of these nutrients in their blood.

- (A) in up to 40 percent of elderly people living independently in affluent countries, the consumption of one or more essential nutrients is insufficient or they have
- (B) in up to 40 percent of elderly people who live independently in affluent countries, they consume one or more essential nutrients insufficiently or have
- (C) in up to 40 percent of elderly people who live independently in affluent countries, one or more essential nutrients are consumed insufficiently or having
- (D) up to 40 percent of elderly people living independently in affluent countries who consume insufficient amounts of one or more essential nutrients or who have
- (E) up to 40 percent of elderly people who live independently in affluent countries consume insufficient amounts of one or more essential nutrients or have

句子结构: Surveys have shown that... elderly people... consume... or have...

主语是surveys, 谓语是have shown, 后跟that引导的宾语从句说明show的内容, 宾语从句的主语是elderly people, 由who引导的定语从句修饰, 并列谓语是consume和have。

考点: 指代一致、逻辑表达、平行对称

指代一致, 当句子中有多个复数名词时, 注意 they 的指代对象, 避免指代歧义的发生致使句子逻辑关系混乱。

逻辑表达-修饰, 副词修饰动词, 形容词修饰名词, 很多选项会将副词与形容词混用, 使句子意思发生变化, 要特别留意; 定语从句修饰紧临的名词或代词。

平行对称-句子, 表达并列的含义, 如果主语相同, 最好用由 and 或 or 连接的并列谓语, 平行且简洁。

- (A) they的指代对象错误; or连接的并列结构不平行。
- (B) they的指代对象不清楚; 副词insufficiently修饰动词consume, 与原句形容词insufficient修饰对象不同, 改变了原句要表达的意思。
- (C) 被动语态的表达方式不清楚, 没有说明施动对象; or having没有平行对象, 因为前面是are consumed。
- (D) who引导的并列定语从句错误地修饰紧临的名词countries。
- (E) 正确, 宾语从句谓语结构是elderly people consume or have, who引导定语从句修饰主语。

123.(30997-!-item-!-188;#058&004357)

According to two teams of paleontologists, recent fossil discoveries in Pakistan show that whales, porpoises, and dolphins are more closely related to some of the oldest known even-toed ungulates--a group of hoofed mammals that today includes cows, camels, pigs, and hippos--than to any other mammals.

- (A) that whales, porpoises, and dolphins are more closely related to some of the oldest known

even-toed ungulates--a group of hoofed mammals that today includes cows, camels, pigs, and hippos--than

(B) that whales, porpoises, and dolphins are more closely related to some of the oldest known even-toed ungulates--a group of hoofed mammals that today include cows, camels, pigs, and hippos--as

(C) whales, porpoises, and dolphins to be more closely related to some of the oldest known even-toed ungulates--a group of hoofed mammals that today include cows, camels, pigs, and hippos--than they are

(D) whales, porpoises, and dolphins as being more closely related to some of the oldest known even-toed ungulates--a group of hoofed mammals that today includes cows, camels, pigs, and hippos--as they are

(E) whales, porpoises, and dolphins as more closely related to some of the oldest known even-toed ungulates--a group of hoofed mammals that today include cows, camels, pigs, and hippos--than

句子结构: According to..., ... discoveries... show that whales... are more closely related to... than to...

主语是discoveries, 谓语是show, 后跟that引导的宾语从句, 宾语从句中有比较结构

考点: 句子结构、比较

句子结构-that 引导的宾语从句, 常见能跟这类从句的动词有 admit, advise, agree, believe, claim, command, find, explain, learn, know, require 等等。在正式书面语中, that 通常不省略为好。

比较, less/more adj. ... than... , 比较对象要对等, 补出助动词以避免产生歧义, 介词不可省略。

常见的错误用法包括: 缺少助动词; 补出的助动词与前面不一致; more...in stead of.../as opposed to...等形式。

A of B that 结构中 that 后面谓语动词的单复数形式根据逻辑意思来判定

(A) 正确, that引导宾语从句, 比较结构为more closely related to ... than to...。

(B) more...as... 搭配错误, 应该是more... than...。

(C) 宾语从句缺少引导词that; show sth to be... 变宾语从句为名词+修饰词结构错误; they are在这种没有歧义存在的情况下可以省略, 使句子更简洁。

(D) 宾语从句缺少引导词that; more...as... 搭配错误, 应该是more... than...; show sth as being... 表达方式错误; they are在这种没有歧义存在的情况下可以省略, 使句子更简洁。

(E) 宾语从句缺少引导词that; show sth as...表达方式错误。

124.(31091-!-item-!-188;#058&004372)

Whereas the use of synthetic fertilizers has greatly expanded agricultural productivity in many parts of the world, an increase in their use can create serious environmental problems such as water pollution, and their substitution for more traditional fertilizers may accelerate soil structure deterioration and soil erosion.

(A) an increase in their use can create serious environmental problems such as water pollution, and their substitution for more traditional fertilizers

(B) an increase in their use can create serious environmental problems like water pollution, and if substituted for more traditional fertilizers, it

(C) if these fertilizers are used increasingly, they can create serious environmental problems such as water pollution, and if used as substitutions for more traditional fertilizers, they

(D) the increased usage of these fertilizers can create serious environmental problems such as water pollution, while if substituted for more traditional fertilizers, this substitution

(E) the increased usage of these fertilizers can create serious environmental problems like water pollution, while their substitution for more traditional fertilizers

句子结构：Wherease..., an increase in their use can create..., and their substitution may...

考点：习惯用语、指代一致、逻辑表达

习惯用语-such as，表示举例时用 such as，而不是用 like。

指代一致，句中出现 it 或 they 时要注意其的代对象是否明确单一，并且符合逻辑意思及原句要表达的意思。

逻辑表达，不同的连词通常表达不同的含义，原句所使用的连词如果没有逻辑意思上的错误，尽量保留，以维持原句意思不变。

(A) 正确，such as用以举例；and连接并列的句子。

(B) 用like举例错误，应该用such as；it指代对象不清楚。

(C) 第一个they指代fertilizers作creat serious environmental problems的主语不符合逻辑及原句要表达的意思，应该是fertilizers的增长引起环境问题，而不是fertilizers本身；第二个they指代对象不清楚。

(D) if substituted..., this substitution...的表达方式啰嗦不简洁；while表达了转折的含义，而原句中由and连接并列的句子，并没有此含义。

(E) 用like举例错误，应该用such as；while表达了转折的含义，而原句中由and连接并列的句子，并没有此含义。

125.(31137-!-item-!-188;#058&004397)

The computer company registered a \$16 million net loss for the year, largely because it was profitable only overseas, where much of their profits were used for paying higher taxes, while continuing to lose money in North America.

(A) where much of their profits were used for paying higher taxes, while continuing

(B) where much of their profits went to pay higher taxes, as they continued

(C) where much of its profit went to pay higher taxes, while it continued

(D) with much of their profits going to pay higher taxes, while continuing

(E) with much of the profit used for paying higher taxes, as it continued

句子结构：The computer company registered..., because..., while...

主语是computer company，谓语是registered，宾语是net loss，后跟原因状语从句，关系副词where引导定语从句作插入语修饰名词overseas，while it continued...表示转折对比含义。

考点：动词形式、指代一致、逻辑表达

动词形式-现在进行时，有些动词（表示状态或感觉的词，或者表示极短暂的动作）一般不用现在进行时，比如：declare, recognize 等，continue 是表示状态的动词，不用现在进行时态。

指代一致，单数名词对应单数代词 it, its，在该题中，注意未划线部分句子的提示，已经有单数代词 it。

逻辑表达，while 作连词，表达“而，然而”的意思，对比两件事情；as 作连词，表达“当...时，随着”的意思，改变了原句意思，原句的连词不应随意变换。

(A) their指代单数名词company错误；表示状态的动词continue不能用现在进行时态；be used for paying名词形式不如动词形式更简洁有效。

(B) their和they指代单数名词company错误；as作连词表示“当...时，随着”，改变了原句要表达“然而”的转折对比含义。

(C) 正确，关系副词where引导定语从句修饰名词overseas，went to pay...清楚地表达了profit的用途，while it continued表达了转折对比关系。

(D) with... +现在分词结构不能清楚地表达与overseas的关系；表示状态的动词continue不能用现在进行时态。

(E) with...+过去分词结构不能清楚地表达与overseas的关系；as作连词表示“当...时，随着”，改变了原句要表达“然而”的转折对比含义；be used for paying名词形式不如动词形式更简洁有效。

126.(31183-!-item-!-188;#058&004404)

The agreement, the first to formally require industrialized countries to cut emissions of gases linked to global warming, is a formal protocol by which 38 industrialized countries must reduce emissions of these gases by 2012 or face heavy penalties.

- (A) by which
- (B) for which
- (C) under which
- (D) such that
- (E) wherein

句子结构：The agreement, ..., is a formal protocol under which...

主语是agreement，系动词是is，表语是protocol，the first...是主语agreement的同位语，which引导定语从句修饰名词protocol。

考点：习惯用语、句子结构

习惯用语-介词 under，表示“协议、法律或制度”的名词常与介词 under 连用，under 在这种情况下意思是 according to“根据，按照”。

句子结构，介词+which 后接完整句子的用法。

- (A) 介词by错误。
- (B) 介词for错误。
- (C) 正确，which...指代前句宾语protocol。
- (D) such that用法错误，而且that只连接句子，失去了从句对主语宾语protocol的修饰关系。
- (E) wherein是副词、连词或代词，不能作介词。

补充说明：which的三种用法

SVO, which VO (which 后接不完整句子，which 在从句中作名词性成分，指代前句宾语)；

SVO prep. + which VO (介词+which 后接完整句子，prep.+which 作宾语补足语，which 指代前句宾语)；

SVO, some/%/数字[百分比结构] + of which VO (which 后接不完整句子，百分比结构+which 作名词性成分，which 指代前句宾语)。

注意：看到 prep. + which 的选项，指 prep. + which 指代的名词性成分放在从句末理解，看句意是否流畅。

127.(31278-!-item-!-188;#058&004418)

After decreasing steadily in the mid-1990's, the percentage of students in the United States finishing high school or having earned equivalency diplomas increased in the last three years of the decade, up to 86.5 percent in 2000 from 85.9 percent in 1999 and 84.8 percent in 1998.

- (A) finishing high school or having earned equivalency diplomas increased in the last three years of the decade, up to 86.5 percent in 2000 from 85.9 percent in 1999 and
- (B) finishing high school or earning equivalency diplomas, increasing in the last three years of the

decade, rising to 86.5 percent in 2000 from 85.9 percent in 1999 and from
(C) having finished high school or earning an equivalency diploma increased in the last three years of the decade, and rose to 86.5 percent in 2000 from 85.9 percent in 1999 and from
(D) who either finished high school or they earned an equivalency diploma, increasing in the last three years of the decade, rose to 86.5 percent in 2000 from 85.9 percent in 1999 and
(E) who finished high school or earned equivalency diplomas increased in the last three years of the decade, to 86.5 percent in 2000 from 85.9 percent in 1999 and

句子结构: After decreasing..., the percentage... increased..., to... from...

主语是the percentage, 谓语是increased, 宾语是介词结构to... from...。who引导定语从句修饰名词students。

考点: 动词形式、句子结构、习惯用语、逻辑表达、简洁有效

动词形式-现在进行时, 有些动词(表示状态或感觉的词, 或者表示极短暂的动作)一般不用现在进行时, 比如: declare, recognize 等, finish 是表示极短暂动作的动词, 不用现在进行时态; 表达并列意思的谓语最好用一致的时态, 除非有特别的时间标志。

句子结构, 当句子中有现在分词结构时, 注意是否该分词应该是原句的谓语。

习惯用语-介词, increase to 是固定搭配, increase up to 是错误的, up 多余, 应该去掉。

逻辑表达, 现在分词结构在句尾可作定语修饰紧临的名词, 也可作状语修饰整个句子, 所以在这种情况下需要特别注意, 通常优先作定语修饰名词, 如果不符合逻辑, 则是作状语修饰句子, 如果二者都能理解符合逻辑, 则说明该分词结构有修饰歧义。

简洁有效-语意重复, rise 与 increase 表达了相同的意思, 只需要一个词即可, 避免语意上的重复。

(A) 表示极短暂动作的动词finish不用进行时态, 故现在分词结构应该改为从句形式作定语; 现在完成时having earned与前面的时态不一致; increase to是固定搭配, up多余, 应该去掉。

(B) 表示极短暂动作的动词finish不用进行时态, 故现在分词结构应该改为从句形式作定语; 整个句子缺少谓语; finishing..., increasing..., rising...有并列的嫌疑, 而且rise与increase语意重复。

(C) 现在完成时having finished与后面的时态不一致; rise与increase语意重复。

(D) either... or...连接的对象不对称, 而且表达的意思也与原句有所不同; 现在分词结构increasing有作定语就近修饰diplomas的歧义, increase应该是句子的谓语; rise与increase语意重复。

(E) 正确, who引导定语从句, 修饰名词students, 并列谓语finished or earned。

128.(31324-!-item-!-188;#058&004419)

According to a study published in *The New England Journal of Medicine*, aspirin prevents blood clots just as well as a commonly used and more expensive blood-thinning drug does.

(A) prevents blood clots just as well as a commonly used and more expensive blood-thinning drug does

(B) prevents blood clots just as well as does a commonly used and a more expensive blood-thinning drug

(C) prevents blood clots just as well as will a commonly used and more expensive blood-thinning drug

(D) works just as well as a commonly used and more expensive blood-thinning drug at the prevention of blood clots

(E) works just as well as does a commonly used blood-thinning drug, which is also more expensive, at preventing blood clots

句子结构: According to..., aspirin prevents blood clots as well as... blood-thinning drug does.

主语是aspirin, 谓语是prevents, 宾语是blood clots, 后跟... as + adj. +as... 比较结构。

考点：比较、简洁有效

比较，对主谓宾结构的句型主语比较，需要补出助动词，注意助动词的形式、单复数及时态。

简洁有效，修饰名词以形容词最为简洁，尽量保持原句的修饰方式，由名词改为定语从句使得句子啰嗦。

(A) 正确，aspirin与blood-thinning drug在prevent blood clots上的比较，does指代prevents，补出以避免歧义。

(B) a commonly used and a more expensive中的第二个冠词a多余，使得句意变化，成为两种drug。

(C) 助动词will应该为does，因为原句用的一般现在时prevents则不是将来时态。

(D) works at prevention of...的表达方式啰嗦；缺少助动词does。

(E) works at preventing...的表达方式啰嗦；which引导定语从句修饰drug啰嗦，不如直接用形容词作定语。

补充说明：比较-主语比较

1、对主谓宾全的句型主语比较：A do sth than B do. (AB为对等名词，加do是为了显示这是一个可以发出动作的名词，因而确定是主语，进而确定是主语对比)。时态要据后定。There be 句型等同一般的主谓宾俱全的句型。

主语若相同，可省，但助动词不能省。如：

As a result of the continuing decline in the birth rate, [fewer people] will enter the labor force [in the 1980's] than (few people省略) did [in the 1960's and 1970's], a twenty-year period during which people born after the war swelled the ranks of workers.

2、对只有主谓（如果主语有定语成分，必须要that/those来指代），没有宾语的句子，因为没有宾语，只可能有主语比较，因而不需要重复do来确认这是一个可发出动作的主语，所以其比较形式如下：

I eat faster than you. 注意与下句区别 I eat apple faster than you do 如果写成 I eat apple faster than you 按GMAC的理解，从语法上就变成我吃苹果比吃你快，成了宾语比较。逻辑上显然不通。

3、主系表结构的比较与主谓结构相同。如果时态不一致，则需补出助词，如：

The economy of Florida is more diversified than it was ten years ago

129.(31370-I-item-I-188;#058&004475)

In addition to her work on the Miocene hominid fossil record, Mary Leakey contributed to archaeology through her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and through her painstaking documentation of East African cave paintings.

(A) Mary Leakey contributed to archaeology through her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and through her painstaking documentation of

(B) Mary Leakey contributed to archaeology by her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstakingly documenting

(C) Mary Leakey was a contributor to archaeology by discovering the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and with her painstaking documentation of

(D) Mary Leakey's contributions to archaeology include her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstakingly documenting

(E) Mary Leakey's contributions to archaeology include her discovering the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstaking documentation of

句子结构：In addition to..., Mary Leakey contributed to... through... and through...

主语是Mary Leakey，谓语是contributed，后跟介词宾语to archaeology，through引导两个并列的方式状语。

注意：in addition to A, B ..., A和B不一定是同一类事物。

考点：平行对称、简洁有效

平行对称-介词短语，并列的介词短语作方式状语形式要对称，介词通常不可以省略。

简洁有效，动词形式比名词形式更简洁有效地表达原句意思。

(A) 正确，through... and through...平行。

(B) 介词结构by her discovery of...与and后面的现在分词结构painstakingly documenting不平行。

(C) 介词+现在分词结构by discovering与and后面的with+名词结构with her painstaking documentation不平行；be a contributor改变原句意思。

(D) 名词her discovery与and后面的现在分词结构painstakingly documenting不平行；名词's contributions形式不如动词更能表达原句意思。

(E) 动名词her discovering与and后面的名词形式painstaking documentation不平行；名词's contributions形式不如动词更能表达原句意思。

130.(31416-!-item-!-188;#058&004490)

Industrialization and modern methods of insect control have improved the standard of living around the globe while at the same time they have introduced some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants, having gone virtually unregulated since they were developed more than 50 years ago.

(A) while at the same time they have introduced some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants, having

(B) while at the same time introducing some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants that have

(C) while they have introduced some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants at the same time, and have

(D) but introducing some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants at the same time that have

(E) but at the same time introduce some 100,000 dangerous chemical pollutants, having

句子结构：Industrialization and modern methods... have improved... while introducing...

主语是Industrialization and modern methods，谓语是have improved，宾语是the standard，后跟时间状语从句while + 现在分词，that引导定语从句修饰名词pollutants。

考点：指代一致、句子结构

指代一致，相同的代词在同一句子中指代对象必须一致，所以当出现两个选项一个有代词，一个没有代词，需要比较代词是否有指代错误或重复。

句子结构

1) while + 现在分词表达时间状语的方式；

2) 出现 and 连接并列结构时要注意其语法上的并列对象与逻辑意思是否相符。

(A) 整个句子中的两个代词they指代对象不一致，划线部分they没有指代对象，未划线部分的they指代的是pollutants；having gone...分词结构有作伴随状语修饰have introduced的歧义，而不是作pollutants的定语。

(B) 正确，while + 现在分词结构表示“与...同时”的含义；that引导定语从句修饰紧临的名词pollutants。

(C) 整个句子中的两个代词they指代对象不一致，原因与A选项相同；and have gone...在语法上应该与主语谓语have improved并列，但在逻辑上应该是指pollutants，这种用法是错误的。

(D) but + 现在分词的用法错，而且but表达的是转折含义，原句并无此含义。

(E) but表达了与原句不同的转折含义，having gone...分词结构有作伴随状语修饰have introduced的歧义，而不是作pollutants的定语。

补充说明：while的特殊用法

In writing, people often use a non-finite clause beginning with while. For example, instead of writing "I often knit while I am watching TV.", they write "I often knit while watching TV."

连词 while 引导时间状语从句，有时可有成分省略（通常是在从句与主句的主语相同时，也可以说连词引起一个单词或短语，如跟形容词、介词短语或现在分词等）。

而 but 是没有这种用法的。再者，but 表示转折含义。

131.(31462-!-item-!-188;#058&004501)

The particular design of muscles and bones in the neck and limbs of the turtle allow that it can draw in its exposed parts such that an attacker can find nothing but hard shell to bite.

- (A) allow that it can draw in its exposed parts such that
- (B) allow it to draw in its exposed parts, and so
- (C) allows for it to draw in its exposed parts and that
- (D) allows that it can draw in its exposed parts, and so
- (E) allows it to draw in its exposed parts, so that

句子结构：The design of... allows it to..., so that...

主语是design，谓语是allows，宾语是it，后跟介词to draw...作补语，连词so that引导结果目的从句。

考点：主谓一致、平行对称、习惯用语、简洁有效

主谓一致，当句子主语比较复杂时，注意其真正的主语核心词单复数。

平行对称，句子中有 and 时，要特别注意其前后的结构是否合理地对称，and that 是并列的从句，要留意找前面是否有 that 从句，并且注意是否在逻辑意思上能并列。

习惯用语-so that, so that+从句表达目的，such that 强调程度，二者含义不同。

简洁有效，主从句相连只需要一个连词，注意区分连词与副词。

- (A) allow应该用第三人称形式；such that所表达的是强调含义，与so that表达目的的含义不同。
- (B) allow应该用第三人称形式；and与so都是连词，重复。
- (C) and that没有并列对象；for多余，固定搭配是allow sb to do sth。
- (D) and与so都是连词，重复；allows that it can draw的表达方式不及allow to do简洁。
- (E) 正确，allows与单数主语design一致，so that引导目的状语从句。

132.(31556-!-item-!-188;#058&004545)

A recent review of pay scales indicates that CEO's now earn an average of 419 times more pay than blue-collar workers, compared to a ratio of 42 times in 1980.

- (A) that CEO's now earn an average of 419 times more pay than blue-collar workers, compared to a ratio of 42 times
- (B) that, on average, CEO's now earn 419 times the pay of blue-collar workers, a ratio that compares to 42 times
- (C) that, on average, CEO's now earn 419 times the pay of blue-collar workers, as compared to 42 times their pay, the ratio
- (D) CEO's who now earn on average 419 times more pay than blue-collar workers, as compared to 42 times their pay, the ratio
- (E) CEO's now earning an average of 419 times the pay of blue-collar workers, compared to the ratio of 42 times

句子结构：A recent review... indicates that..., CEO'S earn..., as compared to...

主语是review, 谓语是indicates, 后跟that引导的宾语从句说明indicate的内容, 宾语从句的主语是CEO's, 谓语是earn, 宾语是419 times the pay of blue-collar workers, 后跟比较结构as compared to..., the ratio是42 times their pay的同位语。

CEO's 是 CEO 的复数形式, 以缩写字母组成的专有名词的复数形式可以是加's 或加 s。

考点: 比较、句子结构

比较-compare/contrast 的用法, (as) compared to/with (GMAT 没有区分 to 和 with 的区别), 省略了主语和系动词, 即 A be compared with/to B, 与 in contrast to 都是惯用法, 前后比较对象一定要对等。常见的错误用法有: 将 compare 用作主动(when compare...; comparing...), 比较对象不对等。

句子结构-宾语从句, 正式书面语中, 宾语从句的引导词 that 不能省略。

(A) compared to的比较对象不对等, 前者419 times the pay of blue-collar workers表达的是工资数, 而后者a ratio of是比率。

(B) a ratio that compares的compare不能用主动方式表达, 应该是被比较sth be compared to...的省略形式(省略了主语和系动词, 是惯用法); compare to的比较对象不对等, 前者419 times the pay of blue-collar workers表达的是工资数, 而后者42 times是比率。

(C) 正确, as compared to比较结构, 419 times the pay与42 times their pay比较, the ratio...是同位语。

(D) 缺少that引导宾语从句; indicates CEO's who...句子结构不完整, 缺少谓语, who引导定语从句修饰名词CEO's。

(E) 缺少that引导宾语从句; indicates CEO's earning...句子结构不完整, 缺少谓语; compare to的比较对象不对等, 前者419 times the pay of blue-collar workers表达的是工资数, 而后者42 times是比率。

133.(31602-!-item-!-188;#058&004586)

In the past several years, astronomers have detected more than 80 massive planets, most of them as large or larger than Jupiter, which circle other stars.

(A) most of them as large or larger than Jupiter, which circle

(B) most of them as large or larger than Jupiter and circling

(C) most of them at least as large as Jupiter, circling

(D) mostly at least as large as Jupiter, which circle

(E) mostly as large or larger than Jupiter, circling

句子结构: ..., astronomers have detected... planets, ... as large as Jupiter, circling...

主语是astronomers, 谓语是have detected, 宾语是planets, 后跟比较结构插入语, 现在分词circling作后置定语修饰planets。

考点: 比较、平行对称

比较, A as... as... or adj.er than B; A at least as adj.er as B. 常见的错误用法包括: A as... or adj.er than B (少 as); as...as compared to; as... than compared to; as... than 等。

平行对称, 注意连词 and 的前后是否有合理且符合原句意思的平行对象。

(A) 缺少第二个as, as...as...是完整结构。

(B) 缺少第二个as, as...as...是完整结构; and circling没有并列对象。

(C) 正确, them指代planets, 现在分词circling作后置定语修饰planets, 前面most of them...是插入语, 不影响定语修饰。

(D) **mostly**是副词，修饰错误。

(E) **mostly**是副词，修饰错误；缺少第二个**as**，**as...as...**是完整结构。

134.(31696-!-item-!-188;#058&004702)

Among lower-paid workers, union members are less likely than nonunion members to be enrolled in lower-end insurance plans imposing stricter limits on medical services and requiring doctors to see more patients, and spend less time with each.

(A) imposing stricter limits on medical services and requiring doctors to see more patients, and spend

(B) imposing stricter limits on medical services, requiring doctors to see more patients, and spending

(C) that impose stricter limits on medical services, require doctors to see more patients, and spend

(D) that impose stricter limits on medical services and require doctors to see more patients, spending

(E) that impose stricter limits on medical services, requiring doctors to see more patients and spending

句子结构：..., union members are less likely than... to be enrolled in... plans that...

That引导定语从句修饰名词**plans**。

考点：平行对称

平行对称，当句中有三个以上结构平行时，要注意逻辑意思是否合理，是否其中两个平行，第三个做插入语或伴随、目的状语。

(A) **and spend**没有平行的对象。

(B) **and spending**和前面逻辑不平行，**spending...**应该是作**see**的伴随状语。

(C) **and spend**和前面逻辑不平行。

(D) 正确，**that**引导定语从句修饰紧临的名词**plans**，说明**plans**的内容，**impose and require**是定语从句的并列谓语，现在分词**spending**作**see**的伴随状语。

(E) **requiring**和**spending**逻辑不平行。

135.(31742-!-item-!-188;#058&004710)

At one time, the majestic American chestnut was so prevalent that it was said a squirrel could jump from tree to tree without once touching the ground between New York State and Georgia.

(A) so prevalent that it was said a squirrel could

(B) so prevalent that a squirrel was said that it could

(C) so prevalent for a squirrel to be said to be able to

(D) prevalent enough that it was said a squirrel could

(E) prevalent enough for a squirrel to be said to be able to

句子结构：..., the chestnut was so prevalent that it was said a squirrel could jump...

主语是**the chestnut**，系动词**was**，表语**prevalent**，**so... that...**结构。

考点：习惯用语、逻辑表达

习惯用语-**so that**，注意 **so... that...**的固定搭配，常见的错误选项是将 **enough** 与 **that** 搭配。

逻辑表达，主动语态能表达比被动语态更准确的含义。

- (A) 正确，that后跟从句表示结果；it was said...中的it是形式主语。
 (B) a squirrel was said that...被动语态的表达不如主动更明确。
 (C) to be said to被动语态的表达不如主动更明确；so... to be的搭配错误。
 (D) enough that搭配错误。
 (E) enough to do所表达的含义与原句的so that不同；to be said to被动语态的表达不如主动更明确。

136.(32028-!-item-!-188;#058&005735)

It seems likely that a number of astronomical phenomena, such as the formation of planetary nebulas, may be caused by the interaction where two stars orbit each other at close range.

- (A) may be caused by the interaction where two stars orbit each other
 (B) may be caused by the interaction between two stars that each orbit the other
 (C) are because of the interaction between two stars that orbit each other
 (D) are caused by the interaction of two stars where each is orbiting the other
 (E) are caused by the interaction of two stars orbiting each other

句子结构：It seems likely that ... phenomena, ..., are caused by the interaction of...

It作形式主语，that从句的主语是phenomena，谓语是are caused，现在分词orbiting作后置定语修饰名词stars。

考点：简洁有效

简洁有效

- 1) 语意重复，may 与 likely 所表达的都有“可能的”含义，不能同时使用。
- 2) because of...的表达不及动词形式 cause 更有效。

- (A) may与likely语意重复；此处不应该用关系代词where，因为没有明确表示地点。
 (B) may与likely语意重复；each...the other搭配错误。
 (C) be because of sth不及动词形式be caused by更有效；each...the other搭配错误；where用法错，原因与A选项相同。
 (D) where用法错，原因与A选项相同；each...the other搭配错误。
 (E) 正确，be caused by简洁有效地表达原因，现在分词orbiting...作后置定语修饰名词stars。

137.(32170-!-item-!-188;#058&006029)

The Swedish warship Vasa, sunk in 1628 and raised in 1961, was preserved in the cold water of Stockholm harbor, where low salinity inhibits the growth of marine borers that in most seas devour every exposed scrap of a sunken ship's wooden hull.

- (A) was preserved in the cold water of Stockholm harbor, where low salinity inhibits
 (B) being preserved in the cold water of Stockholm harbor, because the low salinity there is able to inhibit
 (C) and preserved in the cold water of Stockholm harbor, the low salinity there inhibits
 (D) having been preserved in the cold water of Stockholm harbor, whose low salinity inhibits
 (E) had been preserved in the cold water of Stockholm harbor, because of low salinity there inhibiting

句子结构：The warship Vasa, ..., was preserved in ... harbor, where...

主语是the warship Vasa，并列的现在分词结构sunk in... and raised in...作定语修饰主语，谓语是was preserved，后跟介词宾语，where引导定语从句修饰名词harbor。

考点：句子结构、逻辑表达、动词形式

句子结构，当动词在选项中以谓语形式和分词修饰语成分同时出现时，要特别注意分词结构的句子中是否有主句谓语。

逻辑表达，修饰成分并列时，中间需要有连词连接，否则会使修饰对象不清楚或产生歧义。

动词形式-过去完成时，没有明显的时间标志或逻辑关系提示，尽量保持原句时态。

(A) 正确，**was preserved**是整个句子的谓语，**where**引导定语从句修饰名词**harbor**。

(B) 整个句子缺少谓语；现在分词结构**being preserved...**修饰对象不清楚；**is able to inhibit**与表句**inhibit**表达的意思有所不同，尽量保持原句时态及用法。

(C) **and preserved...**与**sunk and raised**逻辑上不平行；整个句子出现两个主语**the Swedish warship Vasa**与**the low salinity**。

(D) 整个句子缺少谓语；**whose**通常指代人或事，**Stockholm harbor**是地点，用关系代词**where**最恰当。

(E) 没有时间标志说明需要用过去完成时；**because of... inhibiting**的表达方式不正确，而且原句也没有表达因果关系。

138.(32216-!-item-!-188;#058&006031)

According to scientists at the University of Alaska, while the surface temperature of the globe has risen over the last century by about one degree Fahrenheit, the surface temperature in Alaska, Siberia, and northwestern Canada has increased in the previous thirty years by about five degrees.

(A) the surface temperature in Alaska, Siberia, and northwestern Canada has increased in the previous thirty years by about five degrees

(B) the surface temperature in Alaska, Siberia, and northwestern Canada has increased over the last thirty years by about five degrees

(C) there was an increase in the last thirty years by about five degrees in Alaska, Siberia, and northwestern Canada

(D) it had increased in Alaska, Siberia, and northwestern Canada by about five degrees over the previous thirty years

(E) it has increased in Alaska, Siberia, and northwestern Canada over the previous thirty years by about five degrees

句子结构：According to..., while the surface temperature... has risen..., the surface temperature... has increased...

While引导状语从句，其主语是**temperature**，主句主语是**temperature in...**，谓语是**has increased**。

考点：动词时态、平行对称、指代一致

动词时态，**over + 数字 + years**，用过去完成时态。

平行对称，原句如果是主从句或并列句并且表达的意思平行，在形式上也尽量保持对称。

指代一致，单数代词**it**在句中指代出现过的名词，要注意逻辑意思是否合理。

(A) **in the previous thirty years**应该用一般过去时态，与未划线部分的**over the last century**也不平行。

(B) 正确，**the surface temperature in...**与前面的**the temperature of the globe**对称，**has increased**与**has risen**对称，**over the last thirty years**与**over the last century**对称。

(C) **there was an increase**的表达方式不及动词形式更有效，该句也没有说明**increase**的发出者，即**temperature**。

(D) **it**指代**temperature of the globe**逻辑上不合理，原句是将两个不同**temperature**进行对比，不能用**it**

指代：过去完成时态错误。

(E) it指代temperature of the globe逻辑上不合理，原因同D选项。

139.(32262-!-item-!-188;#058&006043)

On Earth, among the surest indications of sunspot cycles are believed to be the rate that trees grow,
as seen in the rings visible in the cross sections of their trunks.

(A) On Earth, among the surest indications of sunspot cycles are believed to be the rate that trees grow

(B) On Earth, among the surest indications of sunspot cycles are, it is believed, the rate of tree growth

(C) On Earth, the rate at which trees grow is believed to be among the surest indications of sunspot cycles

(D) Among the surest indications on Earth of sunspot cycles, believed to be the tree growth rate

(E) Among the surest indications on Earth of sunspot cycles is believed to be the rate at which trees grow

句子结构：Among... is believed to be...

倒装结构，主语是the rate，由which引导定语从句修饰。

考点：句子结构、逻辑表达、主谓一致

句子结构-倒装，介词短语作表语提到句首，整个句子使用倒装结构。

逻辑表达，状语的位置要合理，结合句意看是否符合逻辑。

主谓一致，倒装结构的句子主语不太明显，要找对主语，并注意其单复数。

(A) among倒装，主语应该是the rate，所以应该用单数is。

(B) among倒装，主语应该是the rate，所以应该用单数is；tree应该用复数，使未划线部分的their有一致的指代对象。

(C) on earth 放置句首修饰整个句子，不符合逻辑；their 的指代存在歧义，离它最近的是 sunspot cycles，未划线部分的 as seen 应该要紧跟其修饰的名词。

(D) tree应该用复数，使未划线部分的their有一致的指代对象；谓语结构不完整，应该用is believed 被动语态。

(E) 正确，on Earth修饰indications，主语是the rate，谓语动词用单数is。

140.(32308-!-item-!-188;#058&006094)

In human hearing, subtle differences in how the two ears hear a given sound help the listener determine the qualities of that sound.

(A) in how the two ears hear a given sound help the listener determine

(B) in the two ears hearing a given sound help the listener in determining

(C) in how a sound is heard by the two ears helps the listener determine

(D) between how the two ears hear a given sound helps the listener in determining

(E) between how a sound is heard by the two ears help the listener in determining

句子结构：..., ... differences in... help the listener determine...

主语是differences，谓语是help，双宾语分别是listener和determine。

考点：习惯用语、主谓一致

习惯用语，help to do sth/be helpful in doing sth; difference in/between 的区别。
主谓一致，主语有从句或复杂的修饰成分时，要注意辨别其单复数形式。

- (A) 正确，difference in sth, help sb do sth。
- (B) in the two ears hearing ... 去掉how改变原文要表达的含义；help in doing用法错误。
- (C) 被动语态的表达没有必要；helps应该是help，因为其主语是复数differences。
- (D) between应该是用于表达“二者之间”的含义，用于此处不正确；helps应该是help。
- (E) between应该是用于表达“二者之间”的含义，用于此处不正确；被动语态的表达没有必要。

141.(32450-!-item-!-188;#058&006160)

The federal rules aimed at protecting human subjects of medical experiments were established to ensure that patients must be warned of potential risks and an independent panel would evaluate the experiment before it was conducted.

- (A) must be warned of potential risks and an independent panel would
- (B) must be warned of potential risks and that an independent panel
- (C) are warned about potential risks and that an independent panel
- (D) will be warned about potential risks and an independent panel would
- (E) would be warned of potential risks and that an independent panel would

句子结构：... rules ... were established to ensure that... and that ...

Ensure后跟两个由that引导的并列宾语从句。

考点：动词形式、平行对称

动词形式，如果没有特别明显的时间标志，从句的时态应该与主句保持一致。

平行对称-宾语从句，正式书面语中宾语从句的引导词 **that** 不能省略，并列的宾语从句在形式上尽量保持平行对称。

- (A) must be和ensure有语意上的重复；and后面缺少宾语从句引导词that；must与后面的would不平行。
- (B) must be和ensure有语意上的重复；ensure后的内容尽量与主句时态一致，过去发生的事情应该用would。
- (C) are warned时态不正确，过去发生的事情应该用would。
- (D) will be时态不正确，与后面的would也不平行；and后面缺少宾语从句引导词that。
- (E) 正确，ensure that... would and that ... would...时态及形式都平行对称。

142.(32496-!-item-!-188;#058&006253)

According to a 1996 study published in the *Journal of Human Resources*, Americans of Middle Eastern descent were twice as likely as was the national average to be self-employed.

- (A) as was the national average to be self-employed
- (B) as the average American to be self-employed
- (C) as the national average that they would be self-employed
- (D) to be self-employed than was the average American
- (E) that they would be self-employed than was the national average

句子结构：According to..., Americans of... were twice as likely as... to be... 比较结构。

考点：比较、习惯用语

比较，A as... as... or adj.er than B; A at least as adj.er as B，常见的错误用法有：A as... or adj.er than B（少 as）；as...as compared to; as... than compared to; as... than 搭配。

习惯用语-likely，be likely to do 或 it +be likely that 从句。

(A) the national average表达不清楚；was可以省略。

(B) 正确，the average American与Americans of ...对称，be likely to do。

(C) the national average表达不清楚；be likely that...的正确表达方式是用it作形式主语it+be likely that...，而不是sth be likely that...；they指代对象不清楚。

(D) as... than搭配错误。

(E) as... than搭配错误；be likely that...的正确表达方式是用it作形式主语it+be likely that...，而不是sth be likely that...；was可以省略。

143.(32542-!-item-!-188;#058&006254)

Despite there being no fundamental difference in shipbuilding traditions in Viking-Age Scandinavia from the ones in other parts of Northern Europe, archaeological evidence shows that Viking ships were lighter, slimmer, faster, and thus probably more seaworthy than the heavier vessels used by the English at that time.

(A) Despite there being no fundamental difference in shipbuilding traditions in Viking-Age Scandinavia from the ones

(B) Despite no fundamental difference between the shipbuilding traditions in Viking-Age Scandinavia from those

(C) With shipbuilding traditions in Viking-Age Scandinavia not fundamentally different from those

(D) With the shipbuilding traditions in Viking-Age Scandinavia having no fundamental difference from the ones

(E) Although shipbuilding traditions in Viking-Age Scandinavia were not fundamentally different from those

句子结构：Although shipbuilding traditions in... were not ... different from those in..., archaeological evidence shows that...

Although引导让步状语从句。

考点：逻辑表达、习惯用语

逻辑表达，介词+分词的表达方式不及连词引导从句的表达更清晰有效。

习惯用语-difference，difference in / different from

(A) despite there being表达方式错误，应该用连词，despite是介词；tradition是抽象名词，用ones不恰当。

(B) difference in... from ...介词搭配错误。

(C) with结构不如用连词接从句的表达方式更有效。

(D) with ... doing不如用连词接从句的表达方式更有效；tradition是抽象名词，用ones不恰当。

(E) 正确，although引导让步状语从句，those指代traditions。

补充说明：one/ones（语法说明）

One/ones 用以避免重复可数名词，在正式谈话或书面语中，不应使用。不能用以取代不可数名词，与抽象可数名词连用也很少见。例如：

The Scottish legal system is not the same as the English system.（而不用 as the English one）

144.(32588-!-item-!-188;#058&006258)

To protect English manufacturers of woolen goods both against American and Irish competition, England passed the Woolens Act of 1698, which prohibited the export of woolen cloth beyond a colony's borders.

- (A) To protect English manufacturers of woolen goods both against American and Irish competition, England passed the Woolens Act of 1698
- (B) In order to protect English manufacturers of woolen goods against both American and Irish competition, England passed the Woolens Act of 1698
- (C) In order to protect English manufacturers of woolen goods against American, as well as against Irish, competition, the Woolens Act of 1698 was passed by England
- (D) For protecting English manufacturers of woolen goods against American, as well as Irish, competition, England passed the Woolens Act of 1698
- (E) For the protection of English manufacturers of woolen goods against both American and Irish competition, the Woolens Act of 1698, passed by England

句子结构: In order to protect... against both... and... , England passed ...Act of 1698, which...
主语是England, 谓语是passed, 宾语是the Woolens Act of 1698, 后跟which引导的定语从句修饰句子宾语。

考点: 平行对称、简洁有效、逻辑表达

平行对称-both...and..., 连接对象要对称, 尤其注意介词的并列。

简洁有效-目的表达, 表示目的通常用 to do/in order to do, 而不是用 for doing/for+名词。

逻辑表达, 注意未划线部分句子的代词、谓语动词、单复数问题, 使得前后一致。

- (A) both... and...连接对象不对称。
- (B) 正确, in order to do等于to do。
- (C) England一词的位置使得未划线部分句子的which指代对象错误。
- (D) 表目的用to do/in order to do, 而不用for doing。
- (E) 表目的用to do/in order to do, 而不用for +名词; 句子谓语结构不完整, 应该是was passed被动语态, 否则passed by...只能视为过去分词作后置定语, 使整个句子缺少谓语; England一词的位置使得未划线部分句子的which指代对象错误。

145.(32634-!-item-!-188;#058&006269) [与121题同]

When the temperature of a gas is increased, it is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container, or an increase in volume if the gas is able to expand.

- (A) When the temperature of a gas is increased, it is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container, or
- (B) When the temperature of a gas is increased, it is accompanied either by an increase in pressure if it is enclosed in a container or
- (C) When the temperature of a gas is increased, the increase is either accompanied by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container or by
- (D) Any increase in the temperature of a gas is accompanied by either an increase in pressure if it is enclosed in a container, or by
- (E) Any increase in the temperature of a gas is accompanied either by an increase in pressure if the gas is enclosed in a container or by

146.(32680-!-item-!-188;#058&006281)

Often billed as "The Genius," American pianist, singer, composer, and bandleader Ray Charles is credited with soul music's early development, a genre based on melding gospel, rhythm and blues, and jazz.

- (A) Charles is credited with soul music's early development, a genre based on melding
- (B) Charles is credited with the early development of soul music, being a genre based on melding
- (C) Charles is credited with the early development of soul music, a genre based on a melding of
- (D) Charles, credited with soul music's early development, a genre that was based on a melding of
- (E) Charles, who is credited with the early development of soul music, a genre based on melding

句子结构: Often billed as..., ... Ray Charles is credited with... soul music, a genre...

主语是Ray Charles, 谓语是is credit, a genre...是soul music的同位语。

考点: 句子结构、逻辑表达

句子结构, 当动词在选项中以谓语形式和分词修饰语成分同时出现时, 要特别注意分词结构的句子中是否有主句谓语。

逻辑表达, 同位语修饰紧临的名词, 注意未划线部分句子与划线部分的逻辑关系。

- (A) a genre...作紧临的名词development的同位语错误; 现在分词melding gospel rhythm and blues与and后面的名词jazz不平行。
- (B) being多余; 现在分词melding gospel rhythm and blues与and后面的名词jazz不平行。
- (C) 正确, a genre...作soul music的同位语, 动名词a melding of与and后面的名词jazz平行。
- (D) 整个句子缺少谓语; a genre...作紧临的名词development的同位语错误。
- (E) 整个句子缺少谓语; 现在分词melding gospel rhythm and blues与and后面的名词jazz不平行。

补充说明: bill as

Bill: verb. If you bill a person or event as a particular thing, you advertise them in a way that makes people think they had particular qualities or abilities. 宣传。

147.(32726-!-item-!-188;#058&006292)

By pressing a tiny amount of nitrogen between two diamonds to a pressure of 25 million pounds per square inch, scientists not only were able to transform the gas into a solid, but they also created a semiconductor similar to silicon.

- (A) not only were able to transform the gas into a solid, but they also created
- (B) not only were able to transform the gas into a solid but also creating
- (C) were able not only to transform the gas into a solid but to create
- (D) were able not only to transform the gas into a solid but also creating
- (E) were not only able to transform the gas into a solid, but they were also able to create

句子结构: By pressing... scientists were able not only to ... but to... 平行结构。

考点: 平行对称

平行对称-not only... but also..., 注意连接对象的形式对称(also 可以省略)。

- (A) not only...but also连接对象不对称, but also之间的they多余。
- (B) not only...but also连接对象不对称, were able to transform与现在分词creating。
- (C) 正确, not only to transform... but to create...

(D) not only...but also连接对象不对称，to transform与现在分词creating不对称。
(E) not only...but also连接对象不对称，but also之间的they were多余。

148.(32773-!-item-!-188;#058&006296)

In contrast to some fish eggs requiring months to incubate, the Rio Grande silvery minnow produces eggs that hatch in about 24 hours, yielding larvae that can swim in just three to four days.

- (A) some fish eggs requiring months to incubate
- (B) some fish, whose eggs require months to incubate
- (C) some fish that have eggs requiring months to incubate
- (D) the requirement of months of incubation for some fish eggs
- (E) requiring months of incubation, as some fish eggs do

句子结构：In contrast to some fish, ..., the Rio Grande silvery minnow... 比较结构。
Whose引导定语从句作插入语修饰名词fish，主语是the Rio Grande silvery minnow。

考点：比较

比较-in contrast to, in contrast to 是比较惯用法，前后比较对象一定要对等。

- (A) fish eggs与the Rio Grande silvery minnow比较对象不对等。
- (B) 正确，some fish与the Rio Grande silvery minnow对比。
- (C) that have eggs的表达不准确。
- (D) the requirement与the Rio Grande silvery minnow比较对象不对等。
- (E) requiring与the Rio Grande silvery minnow比较对象不对等；as some fish eggs do改变了原句意思，而且do的指代对象也不清楚。

149.(32963-!-item-!-188;#058&006488)

Until Berta and Ernst Scharrer established the concept of neurosecretion in 1928, scientists believed that either cells secreted hormones, which made them endocrine cells and thus part of the endocrine system, or conducted electrical impulses, in which case they were nerve cells and thus part of the nervous system.

- (A) either cells secreted hormones, which made them
- (B) either cells secreted hormones, making them
- (C) either cells secreted hormones and were
- (D) cells either secreted hormones, in which case they were
- (E) cells either secreted hormones, which made them

句子结构：Until..., scientists believed that cells either..., or... 平行结构。

考点：平行对称、逻辑表达

平行对称-either... or..., 连接对象要形式对称。

逻辑表达，which只能指代名词，不能指代句子；现在分词结构在句尾，要特别注意其修饰对象是否清楚合理。

- (A) either... or ...连接对象不平行，名词cells与动词conducted；which只能指代紧临的名词hormones，不符合逻辑意思。
- (B) either... or ...连接对象不平行，名词cells与动词conducted；分词结构making存在修饰歧义，可

作定语修饰hormones，也可作状语修饰believed。

(C) either... or ...连接对象不平行，名词cells与动词conducted；and were...的表达方式错误，与后面的and thus...无法合理连接。

(D) 正确，they指代cells。

(E) which只能指代紧临的名词hormones，不符合逻辑意思。

补充说明：in which case，固定搭配，“在这种情况下”

in which case: you say *in that case* or *in which case* to indicate that what you are going to say is true if the possible situation that has just been mentioned actually exists.

Members are concerned that a merger might mean higher costs, in which case they would oppose it.

150.(33009-I-item-I-188;#058&006530)

The computer company has announced that it will purchase the color-printing division of a rival company for \$950 million, which is part of a deal that will make it the largest manufacturer in the office color-printing market.

(A) million, which is part of a deal that will make

(B) million, a part of a deal that makes

(C) million, part of a deal making

(D) million as a part of a deal to make

(E) million as part of a deal that will make

句子结构：The computer company has announced that it will purchase ... as part of a deal that...

Announce后跟宾语从句，that引导定语从句修饰名词deal。

考点：逻辑表达

逻辑表达，同位语的作用与系动词 be 的作用一样，不同类的东西不能作同位语。不能用中文中的意思理解去做语法题；分词、不定式、从句用做修饰语时，各自表达的逻辑含义不同，要注意区分。

(A) which指代million错误。

(B) part of 表示是同位语，但 deal 与 million 不是同类，million 是个数字 number，它的同位语可以是 a number...。deal 是 business agreement，用它作同位语的可以是 agreement, contract 等；makes 一般现在时态错误，应该用将来时，表示将来的预期。

(C) part of 表示同位语，但 deal 与 million 不是同类，理由与选项 B 相同；分词的形式不能表达出从句才具有的时态概念。

(D) to make 的修饰对象有歧义，原句是修饰 deal 的，但不定式的逻辑主语又可以是句子主语。

(E) 介词 as 引导的短语在句中充当状语，如同 The news comes as a shock. You need to be able to work as part of a team.中的 as 一样。这里 as part of...不是同位语，不需要去指代前面哪一个词或者动作。

151.(33055-I-item-I-188;#058&006544)

Like the thorny ballooning of a frightened pufferfish or the sudden appearance of angry sapphire hoops for which the blue-ringed octopus is named, so the California newt's display of its red underbelly is a clear warning that predators ignore at their peril.

(A) so the California newt's display of its red underbelly is a clear warning that predators ignore at their peril

- (B) so it is at their peril that predators ignore the California newt's display of its red underbelly, a clear warning
 (C) the California newt's displaying its red underbelly is a clear warning for predators, so they ignore it at their peril
 (D) the California newt's display of its red underbelly is a clear warning that predators ignore at their peril
 (E) it is at their peril that predators ignore the California newt's display of its red underbelly, a clear warning

句子结构: Like the thorny ballooning of... or the sudden appearance of... , the California newt's display of... is a clear warning that... 比较结构。

考点: 比较

比较-like, like 比较结构的主句主语必须是与 like 后跟的名词同类, 作比较对象。

- (A) Like..., so... 搭配错误。
 (B) Like..., so... 搭配错误; a clear warning 修饰对象不清楚, 紧临的名词是underbelly, 但其修饰对象应该是warning。
 (C) 's displaying...与the thorny ballooning of... or the sudden appearance of...不对称; so表达的因果意思与原句不符。
 (D) 正确, like比较结构, the thorny ballooning of... or the sudden appearance of...与's display of...对比, that引导定语从句修饰warning。
 (E) it is...结构使得like比较结构比较对象不对等; a clear warning修饰对象不清楚

补充说明: 名词peril

a source of danger; a possibility of incurring loss or misfortune; at one's peril冒险, 处于险境。

152.(33101-!-item-!-188;#058&006547)

Recent research indicates that two popular arthritis drugs are possibly not as safe as they initially believed.

- (A) that two popular arthritis drugs are possibly not as safe as they initially believed
 (B) that two popular arthritis drugs may not be as safe as they were initially believed to be
 (C) two popular arthritis drugs to possibly not be as safe as it was initially believed
 (D) the safety of two popular arthritis drugs may not be as great as it was initially believed
 (E) the safety of two popular arthritis drugs not to be as great as they were initially believed to be

句子结构: Recent research indicates that ... drugs may not be as safe as...

Indicate后跟宾语从句。

考点: 句子结构、指代一致

句子结构-宾语从句, 正式书面语中宾语从句中引导词 that 不能省略, 常见的错误选项是谓语动词后跟 sth to do 形式。

指代一致, 名词单复数与代词一致, 并且要注意 it+be...是否能作形式主语表达原句意思。

- (A) they没有指代对象, 因为用的是主动语态they believed..., 如果they指代drugs, 则必须用被动语态。
 (B) 正确, that 引导宾语从句说明 indicate 的内容, as 在这里的作用更类似连词, 连接一个主句和一个从句。

(C) indicate后面应该跟that引导的宾语从句，indicate sth to do的表达方式错误；单数代词it没有指代对象。

(D) 缺少引导词that；the safety of...的表达方式罗嗦；单数代词it没有指代对象。

(E) 缺少引导词that，indicate sth to do的表达方式错误；the safety of...的表达方式罗嗦。

153.(33147-!-item-!-188;#058&006555)

A recent United States Census Bureau report shows that there are more than three times as many households where the children and grandchildren are living in their grandparents' home as compared to households where the grandparents are living in their children's or grandchildren's home.

(A) as compared to households where the

(B) as there are households where the

(C) as those whose

(D) than compared to those where the

(E) than there are whose

句子结构：A recent... report shows that there are more than three times as many... as there are ...
比较结构。

考点：比较、平行对称

比较，比较的习惯用法 A as... as... or adj.er than B，常见的错误用法有 A as... or adj.er than B（少as）；as...as compared to; as... than compared to; as... than 等。

平行对称，比较结构中的对比对象尽量要形式对称。

(A) as compared to搭配错误且as...as与compared to结构重复。

(B) 正确，as... as...连接不同的household对比，where引导定语从句修饰households与前面保持对称。

(C) whose grandparents和前面的where...不对称，household作家庭讲用where指代，而不是whose。。

(D) as... than搭配错误，且as...as与compared to结构重复。

(E) as... than搭配错误；whose grandparents和前面的where...不对称。

154.(33193-!-item-!-188;#058&006626)

Some patients who do not respond to therapies for depression may simply have received inadequate treatment, having, for example, been prescribed a drug at a dosage too low to be effective or having been taken off a drug too soon.

(A) having, for example, been prescribed a drug at a dosage too low to be effective or having been

(B) having, for example, a drug prescription that was ineffective because the dosage was too low, or being

(C) as, for example, having too low of a dosage of a prescribed drug for it to be effective, or being

(D) when they have, for example, been prescribed too low a drug dosage to be effective, or were

(E) for example, when they have a drug prescription with a dosage too low to be effective, or been

句子结构：Some patients who... may have received inadequate treatment, having been... or having been...

主语是patients，由who引导的定语从句修饰，宾语是treatment，后由for example引出两个treatment例子。

考点：平行对称、句子结构

平行对称，句中相同功能的结构并列时尽量做到语态、时态形式上都对称。

句子结构-省略，并列结构中只有功能相同的词才可以省略，要特别注意相同的词在并列时起不同的作用，比如 **have** 作助动词和实义动词时，就不可以省略。

- (A) 正确，**having been prescribed... or having been taken off...**形式及时态都平行。
- (B) **having a drug prescription**与**being taken off**不对称，应该都用被动语态。
- (C) **as**连词后面应该跟完整的句子；**having...** 与**being...**不对称。
- (D) 时态上不对称，现在完成时与过去时并列**have been prescribed... or were taken off...**；没有表达原文的意思，因为**when...**引导的是时间状语从句，是指前面主句所述内容在**when...**这种情况下发生，但原文的意思（尤其是用了**for example**）是列举了两种**inadequate treatment**的情况（用了动名词形式），而不是在什么情况下会**receive inadequate treatment**。
- (E) 时态上不对称，与D选项相同；**have**在本句是实义动词，不能充当**or**后面需要的助动词**have**。

155.(33239-I-item-I-188;#058&006636)

A different variety of giant tortoise can be found on every island in the Galapagos, each with its own style of oversized dome and comically scrawny neck.

- (A) each with its own style of oversized dome and comically scrawny neck
- (B) each with their own styles of oversized domes and comically scrawny necks
- (C) each having their own style of oversized dome and comically scrawny neck
- (D) all having their own styles of oversized domes and comically scrawny necks
- (E) all with their own style of oversized dome and comically scrawny neck

句子结构：A different... tortoise can be found..., each with ... and...

Each...是独立主格结构。

考点：句子结构

句子结构-强调型独立主格：**each**+名词+名词/形容词/分词/介词，而不是 **all**。

- (A) 正确，强调型独立主格：**each**+介词+名词。
- (B) **each**后面应该跟单数名词，**their**错误。
- (C) **each**后面应该跟单数名词，**their**错误；**their**与**style**单复数不一致。
- (D) 独立主格结构应该用**each**+单数名词，而不是**all**+复数名词。
- (E) 独立主格结构应该用**each**+单数名词，而不是**all**+复数名词。

156.(33285-I-item-I-188;#058&006648)

Like English and Italian, each of which have elaborate rules for forming words and sentences, so sign languages have rules for individual signs and signed sentences.

- (A) Like English and Italian, each of which have elaborate rules for forming
- (B) Similar to the elaborate rules that English and Italian have to form
- (C) Just as English and Italian have elaborate rules for forming
- (D) As with English and Italian, both having elaborate rules to form
- (E) In the same way that there are elaborate rules used to form English and Italian

句子结构：Just as..., so... 比较结构。

考点：比较、主谓一致

比较，just as A do, so B do 的固定搭配，常见的错误用法包括：拆分固定搭配，以 like/same way/as with/similar to 等结构混淆。

主谓一致，each/every+名词，谓语动词用单数形式。

(A) like..., so...搭配错误；each of...后面应该跟单数形式的has。

(B) similar to..., so...搭配错误；elaborate rules与sign languages比较对象不对等。

(C) 正确，Just as English and Italian..., so sign languages..., English and Italian与sign languages的对比。

(D) as with..., so...搭配错误。

(E) in the same way that..., so...搭配错误；there be句型使得前后比较对象不对等。

157.(33331-!-item-!-188;#058&006672) [OG原题：OG10-246, OG11-136]

Joachim Raff and Giacomo Meyerbeer are examples of the kind of composer who receives popular acclaim while living, often goes into decline after death, and never regains popularity again.

(A) often goes into decline after death, and never regains popularity again

(B) whose reputation declines after death and never regains its status again

(C) but whose reputation declines after death and never regains its former status

(D) who declines in reputation after death and who never regained popularity again

(E) then has declined in reputation after death and never regained popularity

句子结构：Joachim Raff and Giacomo Meyerbeer are ... who..., but whose reputation declines... and never regains...

Who与whose引导并列的定语从句修饰名词composer，前一从句谓语是receives，后一从句的并列谓语是declines and regains。

OG10 解释：

Choice C, the best answer, maintains parallel structure, keeps verb tense consistent, and contains no redundancies.

Choice A illogically suggests that it is the composer who goes into decline after death, rather than the composer's reputation. Choice A may also be faulted for the redundancy of *never regains ... again*.

Choice B is not correct. Grammatically, a coordinating conjunction (e.g., "but") is needed to join the clause *whose reputation declines ...* with the preceding clause, *who receives popular acclaim...* Furthermore, the phrase *never regains... again* suffers from redundancy.

Choices D and E suffer from inconsistency in verb tense. To maintain parallelism the verbs must be *receives... declines... regains*.

OG11解释：

Verb tense + Parallelism

Faulty parallelism in the relative clause *who receives ... goes ... regains ...* makes it unclear who or what is being described. The original clause begins by describing a certain kind of composer. As written, with *who* as the subject of *goes* and *regains*, the last two descriptions illogically continue to refer to the kind of composer. Logically it must be the reputation that declines after the composer's death.

A Illogically suggests the composer goes into decline after death; redundant *again*

B The two clauses are not parallel, lack a coordinating conjunction, and do not describe the same thing; redundant *again*

C Correct. This sentence presents the proper logic while maintaining parallel structure and consistent verb tense.

D The verb tenses are inconsistent with present tense used in the first phrase; redundant

again

E The verb tenses are inconsistent with present tense used in the first phrase; to maintain parallelism, the verbs must be *receives ... declines ... regains*
The correct answer is C.

158.(33377-!-item-!-188;#058&006720)

The largest trade-book publisher in the United States has announced the creation of a new digital imprint division, under which it will publish about 20 purely digital works to be sold online as either electronic books or downloadable copies that can be printed upon purchase.

- (A) works to be sold online as either electronic books or
- (B) works to sell them online, either as electronic books or
- (C) works and it will sell them online as either electronic books or as
- (D) works, and selling them online as either electronic books or as
- (E) works, and it will sell them online either as electronic books or

句子结构: The... publisher... has announced ... division, under which it will...
Which引导定语从句修饰division。

考点: 句子结构、平行对称

句子结构, 当句中有连词 **and** 连接并列结构时要注意其语法上的并列对象与逻辑意思是否相符, 常见的错误选项是逻辑上从句并列的内容在语法上与主句并列。

平行对称-**either... or...**, 连接对象对称, 注意介词的省略或补出。

- (A) 正确, **to be sold**不定式作定语表达“被用来网上出售的”的意思, 等于**which will be sold**。
- (B) **to sell them**表达方式不正确; **either... or...**连接对象不对称。
- (C) 不加逗号的**and it will sell**中的**it**多余; **either... or...**连接对象不对称。
- (D) **and selling**没有平行对象; **either ... or...**连接对象不对称。
- (E) “, and it will”这里的逗号与**and**要连接两个完整的句子并列, 即与主句**publisher has announced...**并列, 无法与定语从句中的**will publish**并列, 除非去掉逗号。**a pair of comma**是隔开插入语(修饰成分), 不影响整体句子结构, 所以“,under which...works,”就成了修饰division的成分, **and it will sell...**和主句并列改变了原文要表达的意思。

159.(33521-!-item-!-188;#058&006923)

As the former chair of the planning board for 18 consecutive years and a board member for 28 years, Joan Philkill attended more than 400 meetings and reviewed more than 700 rezoning applications.

- (A) As the former
- (B) The former
- (C) Former
- (D) She was
- (E) As the

句子结构: As..., Joan Philkill attended... and reviewed...

考点: 逻辑表达、句子结构

逻辑表达, 注意前后文所表达的意思, 在词的含义上是否会有不符合逻辑之处。

句子结构, 并列的句子必须有连词连接。

- (A) as the former chair... for 18 consecutive years不符合逻辑，而且主语谓语是attended...，如果是former chair，attended...也是不符合逻辑的。
- (B) former用错，原因与A选项相同。
- (C) 缺少冠词a或the。
- (D) 两个句子连接不当，缺少连词；chair前面缺少冠词。
- (E) 正确。

160.(33567-!-item-!-188;#058&006988)

She was an educator, a builder of institutions and organizations, and a major figure in the Black church and secular feminist movements as well, so one of the best-known and most well-respected African Americans of the early twentieth century was Nannie Helen Burroughs.

- (A) She was an educator, a builder of institutions and organizations, and a major figure in the Black church and secular feminist movements as well, so one of the best-known and most well-respected African Americans of the early twentieth century was Nannie Helen Burroughs.
- (B) She was an educator, a builder of institutions and organizations, and a major figure in the Black church and secular feminist movements, and Nannie Helen Burroughs also was one of the best-known and well-respected African Americans of the early twentieth century.
- (C) As an educator, a builder of institutions and organizations, and a major figure in the Black church and secular feminist movements, Nannie Helen Burroughs was one of the best-known and most well-respected African Americans of the early twentieth century.
- (D) As an educator, a builder of institutions and organizations, and a major figure in the Black church and secular feminist movements, one of the best-known and well-respected African Americans of the early twentieth century was Nannie Helen Burroughs.
- (E) Being an educator, a builder of institutions and organizations, and a major figure in the Black church and secular feminist movements, one of the best-known and most well-respected African Americans of the early twentieth century was Nannie Helen Burroughs.

句子结构：As..., ..., and ..., Nannie Helen Burroughs was...

考点：逻辑表达

逻辑表达，as+名词表示“作为”比being+名词的表达方式更有效，其在句首时，句子主语应该是as...的逻辑主语；注意句子中所用的连词，是否合理地表达了原句要表达的意思。

- (A) so...表达因果关系不符合逻辑；one of ... was ...的表达方式使得前面的she指代不清楚。
- (B) and... also was表达递进关系不符合逻辑。
- (C) 正确。
- (D) as+名词表达“作为”的意思时，后面主句主语应该是人。
- (E) being+名词的表达方式不及as更简洁有效，而且后面的主句主语应该是人。

161.(33613-!-item-!-188;#058&007011)

Unlike the other major planets, Pluto has a highly eccentric orbit, which is thus closer to the Sun than Neptune is for 20 years out of every 230-year cycle, even though it is commonly described as the remotest planet in the solar system.

- (A) Pluto has a highly eccentric orbit, which is thus closer to the Sun than Neptune is
- (B) Pluto has a highly eccentric orbit and is thus closer to the Sun than Neptune is
- (C) Pluto's orbit is highly eccentric and is thus closer to the Sun than Neptune

- (D) the orbit of Pluto is highly eccentric and thus closer to the Sun than Neptune
(E) the orbit of Pluto is highly eccentric, thus closer to the Sun than Neptune is

句子结构: Unlike ... planets, Pluto has ... and is ... than Neptune is ... , even though... 比较结构。

考点: 比较、逻辑表达

比较-unlike, 与 like 用法相同, 比较对象要对等。

逻辑表达, 当句子中有并列谓语, 并且第二个谓语不在划线部分时, 要特别注意选项中的主语是否能合理地作第二个谓语的主语, 并且要注意未划线句子部分是否有代词, 使其有合理清楚的指代对象。

(A) which修饰紧临的名词orbit, 不符合逻辑。

(B) 正确, has... and is... 并列谓语, unlike连接比较对象planets和Pluto。

(C) planets与orbit对比, unlike比较对象不对等; orbit作主语, 使句子表达了orbit is closer to...的意思, 不符合逻辑, 况且未划线部分的代词it应该是指代pluto而不是orbit; than后面省略is, 使比较产生歧义。

(D) planets与orbit对比, unlike比较对象不对等; orbit作主语, 使句子表达了orbit is closer to...的意思, 不符合逻辑; than后面省略is, 使比较产生歧义。

(E) planets与orbit对比, unlike比较对象不对等; orbit作主语, 使句子表达了orbit is closer to...的意思, 不符合逻辑。

162.(33659-!-item-!-188;#058&007012)

The government predicts that, for consumers and businesses that make a large number of long-distance calls, the Federal Communications Commission's recent telephone rate cuts will greatly reduce costs, though some consumer groups disagree with the government's estimates, suggesting they are too optimistic.

(A) The government predicts that, for consumers and businesses that make a large number of long-distance calls, the Federal Communications Commission's recent telephone rate cuts will greatly reduce costs

(B) The government predicts that costs will be greatly reduced for consumers and businesses that make a large number of long-distance calls by the Federal Communications Commission's recent telephone rate cuts

(C) The government's prediction is, for consumers and businesses making a large number of long-distance calls, costs will be greatly reduced by the recent telephone rate cuts made by the Federal Communications Commission

(D) For consumers and businesses that make a large number of long-distance calls, the government's prediction that the Federal Communications Commission's recent telephone rate cuts will greatly reduce costs

(E) For consumers and businesses making a large number of long-distance calls, the government predicts that the recent telephone rate cuts that the Federal Communications Commission has made will greatly reduce costs

句子结构: The government predicts that, for consumers and businesses that ..., the FCC's recent telephone rate cuts will greatly reduce costs, though..., suggesting....

主句主语是the government, 谓语predict, 后跟that引导宾语从句说明predict的内容。从句主语是rate cuts, 谓语是reduce。Though引导状语从句, suggesting是现在分词短语作伴随状语修饰disagree。

考点: 逻辑表达、句子结构

逻辑表达，在 GMAT 语法中，主动语态通常优于被动语态，因为被动结构复杂并且不能清楚表达出施动对象；介词短语的位置不能随意改变，否则会使修饰对象改变，产生歧义。
句子结构，在主从复杂句子中要注意主句和从句的主谓结构是否齐全，常见的错误选项是缺少主句谓语。

- (A) 正确，for...指“对...而言”。
- (B) cost be reduced by...，被动语态表达不清晰。
- (C) 名词prediction不及动词表达更确切；被动语态表达不清晰。
- (D) 句子主语是prediction，缺少谓语；介词短语for...修饰对象错误，应该是修饰FCC，而不是the government。
- (E) 介词短语for...修饰对象错误，that引导定语从句修饰rate cuts不及直接用's rate cuts简洁。

163.(33705-!-item-!-188;#058&007028) [OG原题：OG10-258]

The British sociologist and activist Barbara Wootton once noted as a humorous example of income maldistribution that the elephant that gave rides to children at the Whipsnade Zoo was earning annually exactly what she then earned as director of adult education for London.

- (A) that the elephant that gave rides to children at the Whipsnade Zoo was earning
- (B) that the elephant, giving rides to children at the Whipsnade Zoo, had been earning
- (C) that there was an elephant giving rides to children at the Whipsnade Zoo, and it earned
- (D) the elephant that gave rides to children at the Whipsnade Zoo and was earning
- (E) the elephant giving rides to children at the Whipsnade Zoo and that it earned

句子结构：... Barbara Wootton noted as... that the elephant that... was earning...

Note that... as...因为that从句较长，所以移到句子后面。

OG10解释：

Choice A, the best answer, uses the idiomatic construction *noted... that* and clearly focuses on the salient information-- a comparison of annual earnings.

In B, the structure of *noted... that the elephant, giving rides ..., had been earning* falsely implies that the reader already knows about the elephant--that is, that *the* existence of this particular elephant is not new information. Also, the past perfect *had been* improperly places the elephant's *earning* in the past, prior to Wootton's; consistent verb tense is needed to show that the actions are simultaneous. Choice C may be faulted for distortion of meaning and diminished clarity because it suggests that the point of Wootton's example was the elephant's very existence; comparative earnings are presented (after *and*) as incidental detail.

Choice D is awkward and inexact; the whole circumstance that Wootton "noted" is best expressed in a clause that begins with *that*.

Choice E does not use the idiomatic construction *noted that x*; therefore, *and that it earned* has no parallel construction to which it can be joined.

164.(33751-!-item-!-188;#058&007036)

One automobile manufacturer has announced plans to increase the average fuel efficiency of its sport utility vehicles by 25 percent over the next five years, amounting to roughly five miles per gallon, and representing the first significant change in the fuel efficiency of any class of passenger vehicle in almost two decades.

- (A) amounting to roughly five miles per gallon, and representing
- (B) amounting to roughly five miles per gallon, and it would represent
- (C) an increase that would amount to roughly five miles per gallon and it would represent
- (D) an increase that would amount to roughly five miles per gallon and would represent

(E) which is an increase amounting to roughly five miles per gallon, representing

句子结构: One automobile manufacturer has announced plans to increase..., an increase that would ... and would...

An increase that...是概括性同位语从句, 修饰前面的句子, 从句有并列谓语would amount to... and would represent...。

考点: 句子结构、逻辑表达

句子结构, 在 GMAT 考试中, 有一类典型的句子结构错误是从句内容在语法上与主句并列, 所以在看到句中的连词 and 或 or 时, 要注意逻辑上的并列对象与语法上的并列对象是否一致。

逻辑表达, 多个修饰成分在修饰相同的对象时, 之间要加上连词, 否则会导致修饰歧义。

(A) 现在分词结构在本句中修饰对象不清楚, and前面不应该有逗号, 加了逗号使得and representing没有语法上的平行对象。

(B) 现在分词结构修饰对象不清楚; and it would represent在语法上应该与主句并列, it指代manufacturer, 不符合逻辑关系。

(C) and it would represent应该与主句并列, 不符合逻辑关系。

(D) 正确, an increase that would... and would... 从句含有并列谓语。

(E) which没有指代对象; 分词结构representing...修饰对象不清楚, 表达的意思是与amounting一样用来修饰increase, 所以前面应该加and。

165.(33893-!-item-!-188;#058&007190)

Due to poaching and increased cultivation in their native habitats, researchers have determined that there are fewer than 100 Arabian leopards left in the wild, and that these leopards are thus many times as rare as China's giant pandas.

(A) Due to poaching and increased cultivation in their native habitats, researchers have determined that there are fewer than 100 Arabian leopards left in the wild, and that these leopards are thus many times as rare as

(B) Due to poaching and increased cultivation in their native habitats, there are fewer than 100 Arabian leopards left in the wild, researchers have determined, making them many times more rare than

(C) There are fewer than 100 Arabian leopards left in the wild due to poaching and increased cultivation in their native habitats, researchers have determined, which makes the leopards many times more rare compared to

(D) Researchers have determined that, because of being poached and increased cultivation in their native habitats, there are fewer than 100 Arabian leopards left in the wild, thus making them many more times as rare as

(E) Researchers have determined that, because of poaching and increased cultivation in their native habitats, there are fewer than 100 Arabian leopards left in the wild, and that these leopards are thus many times more rare than

句子结构: Researchers have determined that, because of..., ..., and that...

Determined后跟that引导的并列的宾语从句说明determine的内容, because of...作插入语说明原因。

考点: 比较、逻辑表达

1) 比较-倍数的表达, 表达倍数用“... times + more +adj.+than, ... time as +adj.+than”都正确。

2) 逻辑表达, 状语位置不能随意改变。

- (A) due to...原因状语修饰主句，修饰对象错误。
 (B) researchers have determined位置错误，产生修饰歧义；现在分词结构making...有修饰researchers have determined的歧义。
 (C) researchers have determined位置错误，产生修饰歧义；which不能指代句子；more... compared to搭配错误。
 (D) 现在分词making...修饰对象不清楚；many more times中more多余。
 (E) 正确，determine后跟并列的宾语从句，many times more ... than...比较结构表达准确。

166.(33939-!-item-!-188;#058&007191)

Shrinking faster than any other nation's, the projected decline of Japan's population is 17 percent during the next half century.

- (A) Shrinking faster than any other nation's, the projected decline of Japan's population is
 (B) Shrinking faster than any other nation, Japan's population has a projected decline of
 (C) The population of Japan is shrinking faster than that of any other nation and is projected to decline by
 (D) The Japanese population is shrinking faster than any other nation, and it has a projected decline at
 (E) Japan's population is shrinking faster than that of any other nation, with a projected decline at

句子结构：The population of ... is shrinking faster than that of... and is projected to...
 主语是population，并列谓语为is shrinking and is projected to。

考点：比较、简洁有效

- 1) 比较，不同范围的相同比较对象对比时，第二个要用代词指代，缺少代词会导致比较对象不对等。
- 2) 简洁有效，动词比形容词和名词更能清晰有效地表达原句意思。

- (A) 现在分词结构在句首修饰主句主语decline，不符合逻辑。
 (B) population和any other nation比较对象不对等。
 (C) 正确，that指代population，两国的population对比，is shrinking... and is projected...并列谓语。
 (D) population和any other nation比较对象不对等；has a projected decline表达罗嗦，动词project比形容词projected更有效。
 (E) 名词a decline at...不如动词decline by...表达的含义清晰。

167.(34081-!-item-!-188;#058&007212)

It is possible that, like the Volkswagen, whose unchanging exterior over decades concealed many changes in its internal machinery, the evolution of many prehistoric microbes occurred with no significant modification to their sheaths.

- (A) the evolution of many prehistoric microbes occurred with no significant modification to their sheaths
 (B) the evolution of many prehistoric microbes was occurring without significant modification of their sheaths
 (C) no significant modification was made to the sheaths of many prehistoric microbes as they were evolving
 (D) the sheaths of many prehistoric microbes went without significant modification during their evolution
 (E) many prehistoric microbes evolved without significant modification of their sheaths

句子结构: It is possible that, like..., whose..., many prehistoric microbes... 比较结构。

考点: 比较

1、 比较-like, like 连接比较对象要对等, 同类事物。

- (A) the Volkswagen与evolution比较对象不对等。
- (B) the Volkswagen与evolution比较对象不对等; was occurring时态错误。
- (C) the Volkswagen与modification比较对象不对等; 被动语态表达不清晰。
- (D) the Volkswagen与sheaths比较对象不对等; the sheaths went...during...表达不清晰。
- (E) like比较结构, the Volkswagen与microbes对比。

168.(34127-!-item-!-188;#058&007222)

An international team of astronomers working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated to have 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter, the solar system's largest planet.

- (A) astronomers working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated to have 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter
- (B) astronomers working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres that are at an estimated 5 to 15 times Jupiter's mass
- (C) astronomers is working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain, having detected at least 18 huge gas spheres that are estimated at 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter
- (D) astronomers, working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain, and has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres estimated at 5 to 15 times the mass of Jupiter
- (E) astronomers, working at telescopes in the Canary Islands and Spain, has detected at least 18 huge gas spheres they have estimated as being 5 to 15 times Jupiter's mass

句子结构: An international team of... has detected... shperes estimated...

主语是team, 由现在分词定语working at...修饰, 谓语是has detected, 宾语是gas shperes, 由过去分词定语estimated to...修饰, 未划线部分的the solar system's largest planet是Jupiter的同位语。

考点: 逻辑表达、简洁有效

- 1) 逻辑表达, 注意原句未划线部分的修饰问题, 修饰成分必须紧临其修饰对象, 即最近的名词, 避免不符合逻辑的表达。
- 2) 简洁有效, 动词 estimate 的用法: estimate to do 动词不定式; estimate that...; estimate sth at + 金额。

- (A) 正确, 以Jupiter结尾是因为后面跟的同位语必须修饰紧临的名词。
- (B) 以mass结尾, 使得同位语修饰对象错误; that are at an estimated 5 to 15 times表达方式错误。
- (C) that are estimated罗嗦; estimated at 5 to 15 times 应该是estimated to be/have; 将原句中的修饰成分与谓语进行变换, 改变了原文强调的重心。
- (D) and has...没有并列对象, 应该去掉and。
- (E) they have estimated as being 5 to 15 times表达方式错误; they指代不清楚; 以mass结尾, 使得同位语修饰对象错误。

169.(34173-!-item-!-188;#058&007252)

Part of the proposed increase in state education spending is due to higher enrollment, since the number of students in public schools have grown steadily since the mid-1980's and, at nearly 47

million, are at a record high.

- (A) enrollment, since the number of students in public schools have grown steadily since the mid-1980's and, at nearly 47 million, are at
(B) enrollment, with a number of students in public schools growing steadily since the mid-1980's and, at nearly 47 million, reaching
(C) enrollment: since students in public schools have grown steadily in number since the mid-1980's and, at nearly 47 million, have reached
(D) enrollment: the number of students in public schools has grown steadily since the mid-1980's and, at nearly 47 million, has reached
(E) enrollment: students in public schools have grown steadily in number since the mid-1980's and, at nearly 47 million, are at

句子结构: ... increase... is due to higher enrollment: the number of students... has grown... and has reached...

冒号后的内容起补充说明作用, 主语是the number, and连接并列谓语has grown, has reached。

考点: 主谓一致、逻辑表达

- 1) 主谓一致, the number of 表示“...的数目”谓语动词用单数形式, a number of 表示“一定数量的”谓语动词用复数形式。
- 2) 逻辑表达-逻辑主语合理性, 一个动作的发出者往往不能发出或接受文中的动作, 或从逻辑意义上考虑, 不是动作的真正发出者。

- (A) the number作主语, 谓语动词应为单数has;
(B) the number是表数目, a number of是形容数量多, 改变了原句意思; student grow不符合逻辑; with... growing... and reaching表达方式不及谓语动词更准确。
(C) student grow and reach不符合逻辑。
(D) 正确, 并列谓语has grown and has reached。
(E) student grow and reach不符合逻辑。

补充说明: 逻辑表达

- 1) 逻辑主语的合理性
 - 1) 介词短语, 分词, 形容词词组位于句首时, 其逻辑主语等于句子主语。
介词短语如: in contrast to, (contrary to 例外), as well as, besides, (un)like
分词: doing sth/v-ed, 或前面加介词的分词短语: by doing..., in addition to doing ..., 等等。
形容词短语: 如 Reluctant to do sth, sb...
 - 2) 一些动作应有表示动作发出者的名词或代词。
如 so as to 结构, 该结构作状语, to 后动作的逻辑主语应与主句的主语一致。
还有一些句子, 应补出动作的施受者。
 - 3) 状语从句的省略形式
(条件, 让步, 时间等) 状从连词+v-ed, 结构位于句首, v-ed 的逻辑主语应等于主句的逻辑主语。
- 2) 主谓逻辑搭配合理
一个动作的发出者往往不能发出或接受文中的动作, 或从逻辑意义上考虑, 不是动作的真正发出者。
 - 1) 用于排除修饰成分与修饰对象搭配不合理的选项
 - 2) 主谓搭配意思合理
- 3) 主系表逻辑搭配合理
多出现于表判断意义的系表结构, 表语是否与主语逻辑搭配合理。如主语是一个名词词组, 那么表语也应是一个名词词组, 而不是表动作的词组, 主语是一个学术名词, 表语就不应是一个人等等。
- 4) 逻辑意思不合理

Practice Test #2 Sentence Correction

1. (24163-!-item-!-188;#058&001054)

Since the start of the space age, more and more littering has occurred in orbits near Earth, often because the intentional discarding of lens caps, packing material, fuel tanks, and payload covers.

- (A) more and more littering has occurred in orbits near Earth, often because
- (B) orbits near Earth have become more and more littered, often from
- (C) orbits near Earth became littered more and more, often resulting from
- (D) there have been more and more littering of orbits near Earth, often because of
- (E) there had been littering more and more of orbits near Earth, often with

句子结构: Since..., orbits... have become..., often from...

主语是orbits, 系动词是完成时态have become, 表语是littered, from...介词短语作方式状语。

考点: 动词形式、句子结构、简洁有效

1) 动词形式-现在完成时, since是使用现在完成时态的标志。

2) 句子结构, 连词后面必须跟有主谓结构的完整句子, because是连词, 后跟完整句子, because of

是介词，后面可以直接加名词。

- 3) 简洁有效，在GMAT中，**there be**句型极少，因为这种表示存在状态的句型往往不能准确地表达出动作的施受对象。

- (A) 连词**because**后面不是完整的句子。
(B) 正确，**have become**现在完成时态，**littered**形容词作表语。
(C) 过去时态错误，**since...**需要用现在完成时态。
(D) **there have been**表达方式不恰当；名词形式**littering of orbits**不及动词形式更有效。
(E) **there have been littering**表达方式错误；介词**with**不能准确地表达原句“来自”的意思。

2. (24209-!-item-!-188;#058&001071)

In the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, the United States acquired 828,000 square miles for about four cents an acre, which more than doubled the country's size and that brought its western border within reach of the Pacific Ocean.

- (A) In the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, the United States acquired 828,000 square miles for about four cents an acre, which more than doubled the country's size and that brought
(B) For about four cents an acre the United States acquired, in the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, 828,000 square miles, more than doubling the country's size and it brought
(C) With the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, the United States acquired 828,000 square miles for about four cents an acre, more than doubling its size and bringing
(D) The United States, in the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, for about four cents an acre, acquired 828,000 square miles, more than doubling the country's size, bringing
(E) Acquiring 828,000 square miles in the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, the United States bought it for about four cents an acre, more than doubling the country's size and bringing

句子结构：With..., the US acquired..., doubling... and bringing...

With介词短语做方式状语，主语是the United States，谓语是acquired，并列的现在分词结构doubling and bringing作伴随状语修饰主句。

考点：指代一致、逻辑表达

- 1) 指代一致，**which**只能指代前面出现过的名词而不能指代整个句子，**which**指代前面句子表达的意思常作为伴随状语的混淆选项出现。
2) 逻辑表达，修饰同一对象的成分必须用连词连接使其并列，否则会产生修饰歧义。

- (A) **which**没有指代对象，**and that**没有并列对象。
(B) **and it brought**在语法上应该与主句the United States acquired并列，**it**没有合理的指代对象。
(C) 正确，**with**在此处的意思是because of sth and as it happens, as a result of。
(D) **bringing**和**doubling**并列作伴随状语修饰主句，应该用**and**连接，否则**bringing...**的修饰对象有歧义。
(E) **it**没有指代对象；**acquire**与**bought**同时用，表达不简洁。

3. (24543-!-item-!-188;#058&001465)

Defying efforts by policymakers on both sides of the Atlantic at restraining it, the United States dollar, continuing its rise, reaching its highest level in six years against the German mark.

- (A) at restraining it, the United States dollar, continuing its rise, reaching
(B) at restraining it, the rise of the United States dollar continued, to reach

- (C) at restraining it, the United States dollar continued rising, and it reached
(D) to restrain it, the United States dollar continued its rise, reaching
(E) to restrain it, the United States dollar is continuing its rise, and to reach

句子结构: Defying..., the United States dollar continued..., reaching...

现在分词结构defying...在句首修饰主语the United States, 句尾的现在分词结构reaching...作伴随状语。

考点: 动词形式、平行对称、逻辑表达、习惯用语

- 1) 动词形式-现在进行时, 有些动词(表示状态或感觉的词, 或者表示极短暂的动作)一般不用现在进行时, 比如: **declare, recognize**等, **continue**是表示状态的动词, 不用现在进行时态。
- 2) 平行对称, 出现连词**and**要注意句子的并列对象是否合理并且符合原句意思。
- 3) 逻辑表达, 分词结构在句首作状语, 修饰主句主语。
- 4) 习惯用语, **efforts to do sth**

- (A) the United States dollar是主语, 缺少谓语; **continuing**与**reaching**两个并列的分词结构应该由连词连接, 以避免修饰歧义; **effort to do sth**是习惯用法。
(B) 句首的分词状语修饰主句主语**rise**不符合逻辑; 未划线部分**against**的对象是**the German mark**, 所以句子主语应该对应用**the United States dollar**; **effort to do sth**是习惯用法。
(C) 并列谓语**continued**和**reached**可以省略第二个主语**it**, 简洁; **effort to do sth**是习惯用法。
(D) 正确, 句首的分词状语修饰主句主语**the United States dollar**, **reaching**分词结构作伴随状语表达结果最为简洁。
(E) **and to reach** 没有并列对象; **continue** 不能用进行时。

4. (24589-I-item-I-188;#058&001492)

As well as heat and light, the Sun is the source of a continuous stream of atomic particles known as the solar wind.

- (A) As well as heat and light, the Sun is the source of a continuous stream
(B) Besides heat and light, also the Sun is the source of a continuous stream
(C) Besides heat and light, the Sun is also the source of a continuous streaming
(D) The Sun is the source not only of heat and light, but also of a continuous stream
(E) The Sun is the source of not only heat and light but, as well, of a continuous streaming

句子结构: The Sun is the source not only of..., but also of... 并列结构。

考点: 逻辑表达、平行对称

- 1) 逻辑表达, 介词短语置于句首时, 其逻辑主语等于句子主语, **as well as**是介词短语, 意思是“除...之外”, 其连接对象必须是同类对等事物。
- 2) 平行对称-介词短语, **not only... but also...**习惯搭配, 平行结构中的介词不能省略。

- (A) **heat and light**与**Sun**并列, 不符合逻辑。
(B) **heat and light**与**Sun**并列, 不符合逻辑。
(C) **heat and light**与**Sun**并列, 不符合逻辑; **stream**是名词, 不需要用动名词形式**streaming**。
(D) 正确, **not only... but also...**连接并列的介词短语。
(E) **not only... but as well**搭配错误; **stream**是名词, 不需要用动名词形式**streaming**。

5. (24635-I-item-I-188;#058&001505)

Like their male counterparts, women scientists are above average in terms of intelligence and creativity, but unlike men of science, their female counterparts have had to work against the grain of occupational stereotyping to enter a "man's world."

- (A) their female counterparts have had to work
- (B) their problem is working
- (C) one thing they have had to do is work
- (D) the handicap women of science have had is to work
- (E) women of science have had to work

句子结构：Like their male counterparts, women scientists are..., but unlike men of science, women of science have had to... 比较结构。

考点：比较、指代一致

- 1) 比较-unlike, unlike连接比较对象要对等，同类事物。
- 2) 指代一致，句子中一个代词重复出现，必须指同一对象。

- (A) 划线部分的their与前面的their指代不一致。
- (B) problem与men比较对象不对等；is working改变了原句时态及意思，原句中的have had to有“不得不”的意思。
- (C) one thing与men比较对象不对等；they指代对象不清楚；系动词is后面应该跟to work，而不是直接加动词work。
- (D) handicap与work against有语意上的重复。
- (E) 正确，women of science与men of science对比。

6. (24681-!-item-!-188;#058&001533)

From studies of the bony house of the brain, which is the cranium, located in the back of the skull, come what scientists know about dinosaur brains.

- (A) From studies of the bony house of the brain, which is the cranium, located in the back of the skull, come what scientists know about dinosaur brains.
- (B) The knowledge that scientists know about dinosaur brains comes from studies of the bony house of the brain, located in the back of the skull, that is, the cranium.
- (C) The knowledge of dinosaur brains that scientists have come from studies of the bony house of the brain, which is located in the back of the skull and is called the cranium.
- (D) What scientists know about dinosaur brains comes from studies of the cranium, the bony house of the brain located in the back of the skull.
- (E) Located in the back of the skull is the cranium, the bony house of the brain, and it is from studies of this that scientists know what they know about dinosaur brains.

句子结构：What... comes from studies of the cranium, the bony house of...

名词从句what scientists know about dinosaur brains作主语，谓语动词是comes, the bony house of...作cranium的同位语，过去分词结构located in the back of the skull作后置定语修饰名词brain。

考点：逻辑表达、主谓一致

- 1) 逻辑表达-过去分词结构，过去分词结构如果作定语，一定要尽可能紧临其修饰词，用逗号隔离之后修饰对象可能是邻近的名词，可能是主语，也可能修饰后面的词，也可以做状语。
- 2) 主谓一致，what引导的名词从句作主语，谓语动词用单数形式。

(A) which就近指代brain错误；过去分词定语located in...修饰对象不清楚，可能是cranium，也可能

是brain; 名词从句what scientists know about...作主语, 谓语应该用单数comes。

(B) The knowledge that scientists know about...表达方式罗嗦; 过去分词结构located...修饰对象不清楚; that is指代不清楚。

(C) 名词从句作主语, 谓语应该用单数comes; which就近指代brain, 那么and后面的is called the cranium的主语也是brain, 主谓搭配错误。

(D) 正确, 名词从句作主语, 谓语动词用单数comes, the bony house of...是cranium的同位语, 二者是相同的事物, 过去分词located in the back of the skull修饰名词brain。

(E) it和this指代都不清楚; scientists know what they know about表达不清晰。

7. (24727-!-item-!-188;#058&001574)

So-called green taxes, which exact a price for the use of polluting or nonrenewable fuels, are having a positive effect on the environment and natural resource base of countries as varied as China, the Netherlands, and Hungary.

(A) as varied as

(B) as varied as are

(C) as varied as those of

(D) that are as varied as

(E) that are varied as are

句子结构: ... green taxes, which..., are having effect on... base of countries as varied as...

考点: 习惯用语

1) 习惯用语-A as varied as B, A和B要平行, B用来解释、举例A。

(A) 正确, varied是过去分词作后置定语修饰countries。

(B) are多余, 会有和taxes比较的歧义。

(C) those指代不清楚。

(D) that are多余

(E) 结构混乱。

8. (24773-!-item-!-188;#058&001691)

Ozone, a special form of oxygen that screens out harmful ultraviolet rays, reaches high concentrations twelve miles above Earth, where it has long appeared that it was immune from human influence; we have now realized, though, that emissions of industrial chlorofluorocarbons deplete the ozone layer.

(A) has long appeared that it was immune from

(B) has long appeared to have been immune from

(C) has long appeared as being immune to

(D) had long appeared immune to

(E) had long appeared that it was immune to

句子结构: Ozone, ..., reaches high concentrations ... above Earth, where... ; we have now realized that...

分号隔开意思并列的两个句子。第一个句子主语是oxygen由that引导的定语从句修饰, 谓语是reaches, where引导定语从句修饰Earth, 该从句是主系表结构, appear作系动词, immune to human influence是表语。

考点：动词形式、指代一致

- 1) 动词形式-过去完成时，很多情况下，过去时间由上下文表示出来，不需要表示过去时间的状语。
- 2) 指代一致，形式主语it指代了句子的真正主语（真正的主语在句子后部），因为有所指，所以句子中如果再出现其它有所指的it，就使it指代不一致，是错误的用法。

(A) it has long appeared that中it是形式主语，后面的it是指Ozone，两个it指代对象不一致。

(B) appeared to have been immune中的现在完成时多余，因为前面has appeared已经表达了完成时态。

(C) appear as being用法错误。

(D) 正确，appear用作系动词，immune是adj.，简洁明了。分号后面是have now realized，强调now，用了现在完成时，分号前面的long强调与现在的对比，用过去的时态较合理。

(E) 两个it指代不一致。

补充说明：

immune to: not affected by sth 不受影响

You will eventually become immune to criticism. 你终究会变得不在乎批评。

immune from: protected from sth and therefore able to avoid it 受保护；豁免。=exempt

Not even the President's wife was immune from criticism by the press. 甚至总统夫人都未能免遭新闻界批评。

appear 的用法

1、作系动词, =seem, +adj. 作表语。

2、作动词, appear to inf 动词不定式, appear that 从句, it appears that...

9. (24819-!-item-!-188;#058&001693)

The Environmental Protection Agency frequently puts mandatory controls on toxic substances that present as little risk as one in a million chances to cause cancer.

(A) as little risk as one in a million chances to cause

(B) as little risk as one chance in a million of causing

(C) as little risk as one chance in a million that it will cause

(D) a risk as little as one chance in a million for causing

(E) a risk as little as one chance in a million for it to cause

句子结构：The EPA puts controls on toxic substances that...

That引导定语从句修饰句子宾语substances。

考点：习惯用语、指代一致

习惯用语-risk of doing sth, risk of sth (risk分别为名词), risk doing (risk为动词)。

指代一致，it只能指代句子中出现过的单数名词，注意未划线部分的提示。

(A) one指代risk，risk in a million chances表达错误；risk of doing是习惯用语。

(B) 正确，one chance in a million用以修饰little，risk of causing cancer是正确的表达方式。

(C) that it重复，前面已经有that present，it指代不清楚，无法指代复数名词toxic substances。

(D) risk后面应该跟of doing，而不是for doing。

(E) it指代不清楚；risk后面应该跟of doing，而不是to do。

10. (25013-!-item-!-188;#058&001959)

The rise of the Incan empire rested not only on the Incas' military might and the ability of their rulers but also they imposed a highly organized economic and political system on many different ethnic groups and permitting them to retain many of their customs and often their own leaders.

- (A) they imposed a highly organized economic and political system on many different ethnic groups and permitting them
- (B) on their imposition of a highly organized economic and political system on many different ethnic groups, who were permitted
- (C) because of their imposition of a highly organized economic and political system on many different ethnic groups, who they permitted
- (D) on their imposing of a highly organized economic and political system on many different ethnic groups and they permitted them
- (E) imposing a highly organized economic and political system on many different ethnic groups, permitting them

句子结构: The rise of... rested not only on... but also on... 并列结构。

考点: 平行对称、句子结构

- 1) 平行对称-介词短语, **not only, but also**连接的平行对称必须形式对等。
- 2) 句子结构, GMAT中, 常有从句的内容在语法上与主句结构并列的错误, 出现连词**and**时, 要注意其连接的对象是否在形式上对称, 是否在逻辑上平行。

- (A) **Not only, but also**连接对象不平行, 前面是介词短语, 后面是句子; **and permitting**没有并列对象。
- (B) 正确, **not only on... but also on...**介词短语平行; **who**引导从句修饰名词**groups**。
- (C) **Not only, but also**连接对象不平行; **because of**与**rest on**有语意上的重复; 从句中**who**与**they**两个主语重复。
- (D) **Not only, but also**连接对象不平行, **one's+动名词**不如直接用名词形式; **and they permitted**没有并列对象。
- (E) **Not only, but also**连接对象不平行, 前面是介词短语, 后面是现在分词结构; 句尾的分词结构**permitting...**修饰对象不清楚, 有作伴随状语的歧义。

11. (25059-!-item-!-188;#058&002009)

Nine months after the county banned jet skis and other water bikes from the tranquil waters of Puget Sound, a judge overturned the ban on the ground of violating state laws for allowing the use of personal watercraft on common waterways.

- (A) of violating state laws for allowing
- (B) of their violating state laws to allow
- (C) that it violates state laws that allowed
- (D) that it violated state laws allowing
- (E) that state laws were being violated allowing

句子结构: Nine months after the county banned..., a judge overturned the ban on the ground that... **After**引导时间状语从句, 主句主语是**judge**, 谓语是**overturned**, 宾语是**ban**, **on the ground that...**介词短语作状语, **that**引导同位语从句解释**ground**。

考点: 逻辑表达、习惯用语

- 1) 逻辑表达, 修饰名词时常用分词或**that**从句作定语, 一般不用不定式, 因为不定式通常用来作状语表示目的, 其逻辑主语可能是句子主语, 容易产生修饰歧义; 用在法律等的修饰上, 分词结构比定语从句更能表达出状态的含义。

2) 习惯用语-on the ground(s)的两种常见用法:

on the ground(s) that...: if you do sth on the grounds of a particular thing, that thing is the reason for your action.

The court overturned that decision on the grounds that the Prosecution has withheld crucial evidence.

on the ground(s) of +noun.

Owen was against it, on the grounds of expense.

(A) for allowing表达方式错误, 其逻辑主语有a judge的嫌疑, 而原句allow...应该作laws的后置定语; on the ground后跟of+名词或者that从句, 不能跟of doing。

(B) their 没有指代对象; to allow 表示目的, 其逻辑主语有 a judge 的嫌疑, 而原句 allow...是 laws 的定语; on the ground of their violating 表达方式错误。

(C) violate应该用过去时态。

(D) 正确, that引导同位语从句, 现在分词结构allowing作后置定语修饰名词laws。

(E) 被动语态表达不清晰; allowing距离其修饰对象laws太远, 产生歧义。

12. (25105-!-item-!-188;#058&002139)

Performing a risky maneuver that required precision flying, not only did space shuttle astronauts retrieve an orbiting satellite, it was done simultaneously while avoiding being rear-ended by a passing ultraviolet telescope.

(A) not only did space shuttle astronauts retrieve an orbiting satellite, it was done simultaneously while avoiding

(B) not only was an orbiting satellite retrieved by space shuttle astronauts, but they also simultaneously avoided

(C) an orbiting satellite was retrieved by space shuttle astronauts who also avoided simultaneously

(D) space shuttle astronauts retrieved an orbiting satellite, simultaneously while avoiding

(E) space shuttle astronauts retrieved an orbiting satellite and simultaneously avoided

句子结构: Performing..., ... astronauts retrieved ... and avoided... 并列结构。

现在分词结构performing...在句首作状语修饰主句主语astronauts, 句子并列谓语是retrieved and avoided。

考点: 逻辑表达、平行对称、简洁有效

1) 逻辑表达, 现在分词置于句首作状语时, 其逻辑主语是主句主语, 要注意有这种修饰结构的句子主语是否符合逻辑。

2) 平行对称, not only, but also固定搭配出现, 连接平行对象要形式对称。

3) 简洁有效, while可以表达“当...时”的意思, 与simultaneously“同时地”语意上有重复。

(A) not only..., it...搭配不完整; it没有指代对象; simultaneously while语意重复。

(B) performing修饰主语satellite, 不符合逻辑; not only, but also连接对象不对称。

(C) performing修饰主语satellite, 不符合逻辑。

(D) simultaneously while语意重复。

(E) 正确, performing...修饰主语astronauts, 并列谓语retrieved and avoided。

13. (25151-!-item-!-188;#058&002234)

One of the earliest known birds with a beak and contour feathers, Confuciusornis sanctus, with large clawlike "thumbs" on its wings, which probably helped them to climb up to a launching position

for flight.

- (A) with large clawlike "thumbs" on its wings, which probably helped them to
- (B) with large clawlike "thumbs" on their wings, which probably helped it to
- (C) had large clawlike "thumbs" on its wings, which probably helped them
- (D) had large clawlike "thumbs" on its wings, probably to help it
- (E) had large clawlike "thumbs" on their wings, probably to help it

句子结构: One of ... birds..., Confuciusornis sanctus, had ... thumbs..., to help it ...

主语是one, 同位语Confuciusornis sanctus, 谓语是had, 宾语thumbs, 后跟不定式to help...作目的状语。

考点: 指代一致、句子结构

- 1) 指代一致, one of+复数名词作主语时, 强调的是one, 所以谓语动词及后面的代词都是单数。
- 2) 句子结构, 作谓语的成分在选项中同时以修饰成分出现时, 要注意作修饰成分的这些选项是否有谓语, 句子结构是否完整。

- (A) 句子缺少谓语; 复数them没有指代对象, 且与前面的its不一致。
- (B) 句子缺少谓语; 复数their指代错误, 且与后面的it不一致; which就近指代wings错误, 应该指代thumbs。
- (C) 复数them没有指代对象; which就近指代wings错误。
- (D) 正确, its, it指代Confuciusornis sanctus, to help不定式作目的状语。
- (E) 复数their指代错误, 且与后面的it不一致。

14. (25197-!-item-!-188;#058&002294) [OG原题, OG10-252]

Three out of every four automobile owners in the United States also own a bicycle.

- (A) Three out of every four automobile owners in the United States also own a bicycle.
- (B) Out of every four, three automobile owners in the United States also owns a bicycle.
- (C) Bicycles are owned by three out of every four owners of automobiles in the United States.
- (D) In the United States, three out of every four automobile owners owns bicycles.
- (E) Out of every four owners of automobiles in the United States, bicycles are also owned by three.

句子结构: Three out of every four... owners... own a bicycle.

OG10解释:

A, the best choice, is concise, idiomatic, and maintains subject-verb agreement.

In B, *Out of every four, three* is unidiomatic. The singular verb *owns* does not agree with its plural subject, *three ... owners*.

The passive construction in C (*Bicycles are owned by*) is cumbersome and does not contribute meaningfully to the sentence. The shift to plural *Bicycles* detracts from clarity by suggesting that multiple bicycles are owned by each person in question.

In D, the singular *owns* does not agree with its plural subject *three... owners*. Furthermore, the plural *bicycles* detracts from clarity by suggesting that multiple bicycles are owned by each person in question.

In E, the phrase beginning *Out of every four ...* cannot properly modify *bicycles*, and the passive construction (*bicycles are also owned*) is awkward and does not contribute meaningfully to the sentence. The plural nouns *bicycles* and *automobiles* suggest imprecisely that each person owns more than one of each.

15. (25243-!-item-!-188;#058&002297)

In the mid-1920s the Hawthorne Works of the Western Electric Company was the scene of an intensive series of experiments that would investigate changes in working conditions as to their effects on workers' performance.

- (A) that would investigate changes in working conditions as to their effects on workers' performance
- (B) investigating the effects that changes in working conditions would have on workers' performance
- (C) for investigating what the effects on workers' performance are that changes in working conditions would cause
- (D) that investigated changes in working conditions' effects on workers' performance
- (E) to investigate what the effects changes in working conditions would have on workers' performance

句子结构: ... the Hawthorne Works of... was the scene of ... experiments investigating the effects that...

现在分词结构investigating作后置定语修饰名词experiments, effects是investigate的宾语, 由that引导的定语从句修饰。

考点: 逻辑表达

- 1) 逻辑表达, 分词作后置定语修饰名词是最简洁有效的表达方式, 不定式作定语容易产生修饰歧义, 因为不定式通常用来作状语表示目的, 其逻辑主语可能是句子主语; 遇到较复杂的修饰成分, 要首先从逻辑意思出发, 区分出主从句各自的主谓宾结构。

- (A) their指代不清楚, 可能是changes, 也可能是conditions;
- (B) 正确, investigating作后置定语修饰experiment, that引导定语从句修饰effects。
- (C)
- (D) 表达不清晰, 可以理解为changes in... effects, 也可以理解为changes in working conditions。
- (E) 修饰effects的定语从句changes in working conditions would have前面应该加引导词that; what the effects没有谓语; 该句用不定式to investigate作定语修饰experiments不及直接用分词更有效。

补充说明: as to

As to: prep. You use as to to indicate what something refers to.

They should make decisions as to whether the student needs more help.

16. (25289-!-item-!-188;#058&002314)

The single-family house constructed by the Yana, a Native American people who lived in what is now northern California, was conical in shape, its framework of poles overlaid with slabs of bark, either cedar or pine, and banked with dirt to a height of three to four feet.

- (A) banked with dirt to a height of
- (B) banked with dirt as high as that of
- (C) banked them with dirt to a height of
- (D) was banked with dirt as high as
- (E) was banked with dirt as high as that of

句子结构: The house..., ..., was conical ..., its framework... overlaid with..., ..., and banked with...

主句是主系表结构was conical, 后面跟并列的“名词+过去分词”独立主格结构, overlaid with..., and banked with都修饰framework。

考点：句子结构、平行对称

1) 句子结构-独立主格，名词+过去分词。

2) 平行对称，各选项中**and**连接对象不同时，注意原句表达的意思，从逻辑意思上出发，确定应该与主句还是从句并列。

(A) 正确，**banked with**与**overlaid with**并列，**height of + 数量词**，表高度，例如**a height of 6000 metres**。

(B) **that**没有指代对象。

(C) 复数**them**没有指代对象，前面是单数名词**framework**。

(D) **and was banked...**在语法上与主句**was conical...**并列，改变原句意思。

(E) **and was banked...**在语法上与主句**was conical...**并列，改变原句意思；**that**没有指代对象。

17. (25335-I-item-I-188;#058&002335)

The success of the program to eradicate smallpox has stimulated experts to pursue what they had not previously considered possible--better control, if not eradication, of the other infections such as measles and yaws.

(A) what they had not previously considered possible--better control, if not eradication, of the other infections such as

(B) what they had not previously considered a possibility--better control, if not eradication, of such infections like

(C) something they had not previously considered possible-better control, if not eradication, of such infections as

(D) something not considered a previous possibility--better control and perhaps eradication, of other infections such as

(E) the possibility of what they had not previously considered--better control and possibly eradication of infections like

句子结构：The success... has stimulated experts to pursue...

To pursue something是不定式作补语，后跟定语从句（省略了关系代词**that**）。

考点：习惯用语、简洁有效、逻辑表达

习惯用语-**such as**，表示举例时用**such as**，而不是用**like**。

简洁有效，谓语动词后直接加形容词作补语；如果能用名词替代一个名词性从句，优先选名词（比如**something, probability, likelihood**等）。

逻辑表达，原句的插入语不能随意改为句中并列的成分，会使表达意思改变，而且有些动作是不可能用**and**连接同时发生的，如本题中的**control**和**eradication**。

(A) **something**代替名词从句，简洁；**the other**结构不完整，应该是**one... the other**搭配。

(B) **consider a possibility**表达方式不及直接跟形容词简洁有效；**such like**搭配错误，应该是**such as**。

(C) 正确，**if not eradication**是插入语，**such as...**举例。

(D) **consider**应直接跟形容词，**a previous possibility**表达错误且改变了原意；**control and perhaps eradication**不符合逻辑，改变了原句意思；**possibility**与**perhaps**语意重复；**other**用错，没有搭配对象。

(E) **the possibility of what**用法错误，应该用**that**；**possibility**与**possibly**重复；**control and eradication**不符合逻辑；用**like**表示举例错误。

补充说明：

one... the other 只有两个

some... the others 有三个以上

one... another, another...
some... others, others...
others = other people/things
the others = the rest 剩余的全部

18. (25381-!-item-!-188;#058&002338)

Although the first pulsar, or rapidly spinning collapsed star, to be sighted was in the summer of 1967 by graduate student Jocelyn Bell, it had not been announced until February, 1968.

- (A) Although the first pulsar, or rapidly spinning collapsed star, to be sighted was in the summer of 1967 by graduate student Jocelyn Bell, it had not been announced until February, 1968.
(B) Although not announced until February, 1968, in the summer of 1967 graduate student Jocelyn Bell observed the first pulsar, or rapidly spinning collapsed star, to be sighted.
(C) Although observed by graduate student Jocelyn Bell in the summer of 1967, the discovery of the first sighted pulsar, or rapidly spinning collapsed star, had not been announced before February, 1968.
(D) The first pulsar, or rapidly spinning collapsed star, to be sighted was observed in the summer of 1967 by graduate student Jocelyn Bell, but the discovery was not announced until February, 1968.
(E) The first sighted pulsar, or rapidly spinning collapsed star, was not announced until February, 1968, while it was observed in the summer of 1967 by graduate student Jocelyn Bell.

句子结构: The first pulsar, ..., ... was observed ... by ..., but the discovery was not announced until...

主语是pulsar, 后跟插入语, to be sighted是不定式作定语修饰名词pulsar, 谓语是was observed, but连接转折分句the discovery是对前面句子的概括词。

考点: 逻辑表达

1) 逻辑表达

- 1) 逻辑主语合理性, 分词结构置于句首, 其逻辑主语等于主句主语, 要保证其修饰合理性。
- 2) 主谓搭配合理, 一个动作的发出者往往不能发出或接受文中的动作, 或从逻辑意义上考虑, 不是动作的真正发出者。

(A) 句子主语是pulsar, 系动词was, 后跟时间状语, 被动语态谓语结构不完整(by...没有受动对象), 不符合逻辑; it指代不清楚(语法上讲it应该指代pulsar, 但pulsar不能be announced, 只能是discovery be announced)。

(B) 分词结构not announced修饰主句主语Jocelyn Bell错误。

(C) 分词结构observed by修饰主语discovery错误, 应该修饰pulsar。

(D) 正确, but连接转折分句, discovery是前句的概括词。

(E) Pulsar was not announced主谓搭配不符合逻辑。

19. (25427-!-item-!-188;#058&002348)

Some anthropologists regard the early hominids' manner of walking as being less efficient than in modern human beings.

- (A) as being less efficient than in
(B) as less efficient than it is in
(C) as less efficient than that of
(D) to be less efficient than that of
(E) to have been less efficient than it is in

句子结构: Some anthropologists regard... as...

考点: 指代一致、习惯用语

- 1) 指代一致, **that**指代同类(本质的, 可以不带修饰部分), **it**指代原物, 带修饰部分。**That**通常不单独使用, 而是**that of**, **of**后面所跟的部分与修饰部分对称。
- 2) 习惯用语-regard, regard... as being/having, regard... as+名词。

- (A) than前后比较对象不对等, 应该由**that**指代manner。
(B) **it**指代hominids' manner, 不符合逻辑。
(C) 正确, less... than搭配, **that**指代manner。
(D) regard... to be用法错误。
(E) regard... to have用法错误; **it**指代hominids' manner, 不符合逻辑。

20. (25474-!-item-!-188;#058&002354)

The human nervous system and a telephone system superficially resemble each other, not only because the former carries information in the form of electrical impulses and because all of its neural pathways converge in the brain and spinal cord, which together form a kind of central exchange.

- (A) The human nervous system and a telephone system superficially resemble each other, not only because the former carries
(B) The human nervous system and a telephone system bear a superficial resemblance because they both carry
(C) The human nervous system bears a superficial resemblance to a telephone system both because the former carries
(D) Superficially, a telephone system resembles the human nervous system both because they carry
(E) There is a superficial resemblance between a telephone system and the human nervous system, not only because they both carry

句子结构: ... system bears ... resemblance to... both because... and because... 并列结构。
Both... and...连接并列的原因状语从句。

考点: 平行对称、指代一致

- 1) 平行对称, both... and..., not only..., but also...搭配, 连接对象要平行对称。
- 2) 指代一致, 尽管复数代词**they**可以指代前面出现过的多个事物, 但要注意意思是否符合逻辑, 是否维持原句意思。

- (A) not only..., and...搭配错误。
(B) both的位置错误, 使得连接对象不平行, 应该置于because前面; **they**没有指代对象。
(C) 正确, both because..., and because...连接并列的原因状语从句。
(D) 副词superficially位置改变, 修饰对象有歧义; **they**没有指代对象。
(E) there be句型表达表达方式不及主谓结构更有效; both的位置错误; **they**没有指代对象。

21. (25520-!-item-!-188;#058&002357)

Before scientists learned how to make a synthetic growth hormone, removing it painstakingly in small amounts from the pituitary glands of human cadavers.

- (A) scientists learned how to make a synthetic growth hormone, removing it painstakingly
- (B) scientists had learned about making a synthetic growth hormone, they had to remove it painstakingly
- (C) scientists learned how to synthesize the growth hormone, it had to be painstakingly removed
- (D) learning how to make a synthetic growth hormone, scientists had to remove it painstakingly
- (E) learning how to synthesize the growth hormone, it had to be painstakingly removed by scientists

句子结构：Before scientist learned how to synthesize... hormone, it had to be removed... from...
Before引导时间状语从句，主句主语it指代the growth hormone。

考点：逻辑表达、指代一致

- 1) 逻辑表达，分词结构置于句首时，其逻辑主语等于句子主语。
- 2) 指代一致，要注意名词和代词在逻辑上不一致的情况，从理解句意出发，确定代词是否指代合理的对象。

- (A) 句子结构不完整，只有because引导的状语从句，removing...不是完整的主句；it指代synthetic growth hormone不符合逻辑，应该指代the growth hormone，而不是合成的H。
- (B) Before后跟过去完成时态错误，因为learn应该在主句动作remove时间之后；it指代synthetic growth hormone不符合逻辑。
- (C) 正确，it指代the growth hormone（明确it的指代对象，是做对本题的关键）。
- (D) it指代synthetic growth hormone不符合逻辑。
- (E) 分词结构learning...的逻辑主语错误，不应该是it（hormone）。

22. (25566-!-item-!-188;#058&002406) [OG原题, OG10-257, OG11-138]

The direction in which the Earth and the other solid planets--Mercury, Venus, and Mars--spins were determined from collisions with giant celestial bodies in the early history of the Solar System.

- (A) spins were determined from
- (B) spins were determined because of
- (C) spins was determined through
- (D) spin was determined by
- (E) spin was determined as a result of

句子结构：The direction in which ... planets spin was determined by...

主句主语是direction，由which引导定语从句修饰，从句主语是the Earth and other solid planets，所以从句谓语用复数spin，主句谓语是被动语态was determined。

OG10解释：

D, the best choice, is clear and concise, and uses correct subject-verb agreement.

Choices A, B, and C are incorrect because they use the singular verb *spins* for the plural subject *Earth and the other solid planets--Mercury, Venus, and Mars*.

Choices A and B furthermore incorrectly use the plural *were*, which does not agree with the singular subject *The direction*. To express cause, *determined by* is idiomatic; the prepositions *from* and *through* in A and C are not idiomatic. The phrase *determined because of* in B is redundant.

In E, the phrase *determined as a result of* is redundant, awkward, and unidiomatic.

OG11解释：

Agreement + Idiom

Two verbs collide in the underlined section, and both have agreement errors. *Spins* should be

plural to agree with its subject *the Earth and the other solid planets*; *were determined* should be singular to agree with its subject *the direction*. The idiom *determined by* is used to express cause; *determined from* is incorrect in this context.

A *Spins* should be *spin*; *were* should be *was*; *from* should be *by*

B *Spins* should be *spin*; *were* should be *was*; *because of* should be *by*

C *Spins* should be *spin*; *through* should be *by*

D Correct. In this sentence, *spin* agrees with the plural subject *the Earth and the other solid planets*; *was determined* agrees with its subject *the direction*; the idiom *determined by* is used to express cause.

E The wordy *as a result of* is not the correct idiom

23. (25612-!-item-!-188;#058&002525) [OG原题, OG10-264]

Scientists believe that unlike the males of most species of moth, the male whistling moths of Nambung, Australia, call female moths to them by the use of acoustical signals, but not olfactory ones, and they attract their mates during the day, rather than at night.

(A) by the use of acoustical signals, but not olfactory ones, and they attract

(B) by the use of acoustical signals instead of using olfactory ones, and attracting

(C) by using acoustical signals, not using olfactory ones, and by attracting

(D) using acoustical signals, rather than olfactory ones, and attract

(E) using acoustical signals, but not olfactory ones, and attracting

句子结构: Scientists believe that..., ... male moths... call female moths... using..., rather than..., and attract their mates...

That引导宾语从句说明believe的内容, 从句主语是male whistling moths, 并列谓语是call and attract, 现在分词结构using...作伴随方式状语。

OG10解释:

Choice D, the best answer, is concise, maintains parallel structure, and clearly conveys the comparisons being made between the two types of moth.

In A and E, the comparison between most male moths and the male whistling moth is not clear. The use of *but not* does not clearly convey that most other moths use olfactory signals; *rather than* would be preferable, as well as parallel to *rather than at night*.

In A, the phrase *by the use of* is unnecessarily wordy, and the insertion of *they* is not required.

In E, the final verb should be *attract* (parallel to *call*), not *attracting* (parallel to *using*).

Choice B violates parallelism with *by the use of... instead of using*, as well as with *call... and attracting*.

Choice C distorts the meaning of the original with its suggestion that male whistling moths call female moths to them both by using acoustical signals and by attracting their mates during the day. The insertion of *using* in *not using olfactory ones* is unnecessary.

24. (25658-!-item-!-188;#058&002529)

The new image of Stone Age people as systematic hunters of large animals, rather than merely scavenging for meat, have emerged from the examination of tools found in Germany, including three wooden spears that archaeologists believe to be about 400,000 years old.

(A) merely scavenging for meat, have emerged from the examination of tools found in Germany, including

(B) as merely scavenging for meat, have emerged from examining tools found in Germany, which include

(C) as mere meat scavengers, has emerged from examining tools found in Germany that includes

(D) mere scavengers of meat, has emerged from the examination of tools found in Germany, which

includes

(E) mere scavengers of meat, has emerged from the examination of tools found in Germany, including

句子结构: The new image... as..., rather than..., has emerged from... tools..., including...

主语是image, 谓语是has emerged, 过去分词found作后置定语修饰名词tools, including...是介词短语作定语, 修饰tools。

考点: 逻辑表达、平行对称

- 1) 逻辑表达, which引导定语从句与分词后置定语作修饰成分没有差别, 但定语从句需要通过其谓语单复数来判断修饰哪个名词。
- 2) 平行对称-rather than, rather than连接的对象要对等, 形式要相同, 介词尽量不省略以避免产生歧义。

(A) rather than连接对象不对称, 分词scavenging与名词hunters; 主语是image, 谓语动词应该用单数has。

(B) rather than连接对象不对称; 谓语动词应该用单数has; emerge from后面应该跟名词examination表结果, 而不是分词examining表动作/状态。

(C) That从句应该修饰复数名词tools, 谓语需用include; from + doing表状态不对, 应用from+名词表结果。

(D) That从句应该修饰复数名词tools, 谓语需用include。

(E) 正确, including是介词。该选项也有瑕疵, 如果补充as就平行了, 否则有歧义rather than+名词原则上可以和前面任何一个名词对称。

25. (25704-I-item-I-188;#058&002607)

There is a widespread belief in the United States and Western Europe that young people have a smaller commitment to work and a career than their parents and grandparents and that the source of the change lies in the collapse of the "work ethic."

- (A) a smaller commitment to work and a career than their parents and grandparents
- (B) less of a commitment to work and a career than their parents and grandparents
- (C) a smaller commitment to work and a career than that of their parents and grandparents
- (D) less of a commitment to work and a career than their parents and grandparents had
- (E) a lessening of the commitment to work and a career that their parents and grandparents had

句子结构: There is a... belief... that young people have... than their parents and grandparents had and that... 比较结构。

谓语believe后跟that引导的并列宾语从句。

考点: 比较、有效用词

- 1) 比较, less/more adj. ... than... , 比较对象要对等, 补出助动词以避免产生歧义, 介词不可省略, 常见的错误用法有: 缺少助动词; 补出的助动词与前面不一致。
- 2) 有效用词-less, less of 与 a lessening of 含义不同, less of 是(相比之下)较少的, 而 lessening 是减缓, 没有对比的意思。lessen: verb. to become or make sth become smaller, weaker, less important, etc. lessening 是名词

(A) 缺少助动词had会产生比较歧义, than前面有不止一个名词。

(B) 缺少助动词had。

- (C) that指代commitment使than前后比较对象不对等，应补出助动词had，在句子之间对比。
(D) 正确，young people与their parents and grandparents之间have commitment的情况对比。
(E) less of a commitment与a lessening of the commitment含义不同；and a career与前面的名词a lessening平行，不符合逻辑。

26. (25798-!-item-!-188;#058&002669)

A team of scientists has recently provided evidence of Earth being bombarded daily with as many as 40,000 small comets, vaporizing in the upper atmosphere to fall to Earth as rain.

- (A) of Earth being bombarded daily with as many as 40,000 small comets, vaporizing in the upper atmosphere to
(B) of Earth's being daily bombarded with as many as 40,000 small comets, vaporizing in the upper atmosphere and that
(C) that as much or more than 40,000 small comets daily bombard Earth, vaporizing in the upper atmosphere, and
(D) that daily Earth is bombarded with as much or more than 40,000 small comets that vaporize in the upper atmosphere and that
(E) that Earth is bombarded daily with as many as 40,000 small comets that vaporize in the upper atmosphere and

句子结构：A team... has provided evidence that Earth is bombarded... with... comets that vaporize... and fall...

宾语evidence后跟that引导的同位语从句，从句主语是Earth，谓语是is bombarded with，宾语comets由that引导的定语从句修饰，该从句有并列谓语vaporize and fall。

考点：句子结构、逻辑表达

1) 句子结构

- 1) 同位语从句，名词+that同位语从句结构常被名词+of being混淆，将that位置改变，使引导定语从句，改变句子强调重心。
 - 2) 连词and在连接句子时，只能连接并列的独立句子（即主句），and后面的句子不能与从句并列
- 2) 逻辑表达，现在分词结构在句尾可作定语修饰紧临的名词，也可作状语修饰整个句子，所以在这种情况下需要特别注意，通常优先作定语修饰名词，如果不符合逻辑，则是作状语修饰句子，如果二者都能理解符合逻辑，则说明该分词结构有修饰歧义。这种情况下，用定语从句修饰名词更有效。

- (A) evidence of being表达错误，evidence后面应该跟同位语从句解释evidence的内容；现在分词vaporizing在句尾有作伴随状语修饰主句的歧义，vaporizing to fall to也不符合逻辑意思。
(B) evidence of being表达错误，evidence后面应该跟同位语从句解释evidence的内容；现在分词vaporizing在句尾有作伴随状语修饰主句的歧义；and that没有并列对象。
(C) as much or more than搭配错误；分词结构vaporizing修饰对象不清楚。
(D) daily位置改变使其修饰对象错误；as much or more than搭配错误；and that在语法上与前面的that并列，不符合逻辑，应该去掉that，与vaporize作并列从句谓语。
(E) 正确，第一个that引导同位语从句，第二个that引导定语从句修饰comets。

27. (25844-!-item-!-188;#058&002767)

In an effort to increase profits, the company moved itself from emphasizing its chemicals business to expand into high-growth pharmaceuticals and futuristic biotechnologies.

- (A) itself from emphasizing its chemicals business to expand
- (B) itself from emphasizing its chemicals business then to expanding
- (C) from an emphasis on its chemicals business and to expanding
- (D) from an emphasis on its chemicals business and to expand
- (E) from emphasizing its chemicals business to expanding

句子结构: ..., the company moved from emphasizing... to expanding... 平行结构。

主语company后跟不及物动词move作谓语, from... to...是介词短语作状语。

考点: 平行对称、简洁有效

- 1) 平行对称-from to, 连接对象要形式相同。
- 2) 简洁有效, then表达了和from to重复的先后次序意思。

- (A) itself多余; from... to...连接对象不平行。
- (B) itself和then多余, then表达了和from to重复的先后次序意思。
- (C) from... to...连接对象不平行, and多余。
- (D) from... to...连接对象不平行, and多余。
- (E) 正确, from... to...连接动名词。

28. (25890-!-item-!-188;#058&002817)

In 1997, despite an economy that marked its sixth full year of uninterrupted expansion with the lowest jobless rate in a quarter century, the number of United States citizens declaring themselves bankrupt has jumped by almost 20 percent, at 1.34 million.

- (A) declaring themselves bankrupt has jumped by almost 20 percent, at
- (B) declaring themselves bankrupt jumped by almost 20 percent, to
- (C) who declared themselves bankrupt has jumped by almost 20 percent, to
- (D) who declared themselves bankrupt jumped almost by 20 percent, at
- (E) to declare themselves bankrupt jumped almost by 20 percent, at

句子结构: ..., despite an economy..., the number of... citizens... jumped by..., to...

考点: 动词形式、习惯用语、逻辑表达

- 1) 动词形式, in+年代, 是表示过去的时间状语, 用一般过去时态。
- 2) 习惯用语-jump to, 如果jump表示数量或水平的进步到一定程度, 常跟介词to, 而不是at。
- 3) 逻辑表达-定语, 分词、定语从句、不定式都可以作定语修饰名词, 但不定式作定语要慎用, 因为不定式也可作状语表目的, 容易产生歧义。

- (A) 现在完成时态错误, In 1997是表过去的时间状语, 应该用一般过去时; 此句中jump后应该跟介词to。
- (B) 正确, 分词declaring作后置定语修饰citizens。
- (C) 现在完成时态错误。
- (D) 此句中jump后应该跟介词to。
- (E) 此句中jump后应该跟介词to。

补充说明: 介词despite

Despite: prep. =in spite of. You use despite to introduce a fact which makes the other parts of the sentence surprising. 后跟名词。

29. (26032-!-item-!-188;#058&002964)

Unlike many United States cities, where a river is no longer the focal point of urban life, the river in San Antonio winds through the middle of the business district, and the River Walk, or Paseo del Rio, is the city's most popular attraction.

- (A) Unlike many United States cities, where a river is no longer the focal point of urban life, the river in San Antonio
(B) Unlike the river in many cities in the United States, which is no longer the focal point of urban life, in San Antonio the river
(C) Today the river in many cities in the United States is no longer the focal point of urban life, unlike San Antonio, where it
(D) In few United States cities today, a river is the focal point of urban life, but the river in San Antonio
(E) No longer do many cities in the United States have a river as the focal point of urban life, but in San Antonio the river

句子结构: No longer do many cities... have a river..., but... the river winds through..., and the River..., is...

副词no longer置于句首, 整句倒装。

考点: 比较、逻辑表达

- 1) 比较-unlike, 与like用法相同, 比较对象要对等。
2) 逻辑表达, 原句中的副词等修饰成分不能随意改变, 尤其是带有否定意义的词, 如本题中的no longer, 会使句意发生改变。

- (A) unlike连接比较对象不平行, cities和river。
(B) which指代United States错误, 应该指代river。
(C) unlike一般不置于句中, 容易产生对比歧义; it指代错误, 在逻辑上不能指代前面的river。
(D) 去掉no longer, 把全部否定变成部分否定, 改变了原句意思。
(E) 正确, but连接并列的分句, 不需要形式上完全对等。

补充说明:

1、focal

focal: adj. Focal is used to describe sth that is very important.

focal centre

2、比较结构 as/like 在句中

as 结构和 like 结构都符合语法规则的, 难度较高。

As 或者 like 结构出现在两个逻辑分句的中间, 这个时候就会产生歧义, 到底这个结构是应该和前一个分句构成整体还是跟后一个分句构成整体。例如:

Because young children do not organize their attention or perceptions systematically, like adults, they may notice and remember details that their elders ignore.

(A) like adults (B) unlike an adult (C) as adults (D) as adults do (E) as an adult

我们注意到 A 选项和 D 选项都符合语法规则, 也都和前面的 children 保持数的一致性, 从纯语法规则上讲是都正确的。但是 A 存在歧义。我们不清楚 like adults 是和前一个分句构成整体还是和后一个分句构成整体, 也就是不知道大人是在“do not organize”这个动作上和小孩一样还是在“may notice and remember”这个动作上和小孩一样, 所以有歧义。

因为前后两个分句的助动词不一样, 所以可以使用 as 结构区分。如果 as 结构的助动词和前一个分句一致, 就应该和前一个分句构成整体; 同样, 如果和后一个分句的助动词一致, 就应该和后一个分句

构成整体。

30. (26078-!-item-!-188;#058&002967)

Most of the purported health benefits of tea comes from antioxidants--compounds also found in beta carotene, vitamin E, and vitamin C that inhibit the formation of plaque along the body's blood vessels.

- (A) comes from antioxidants--compounds also found in beta carotene, vitamin E, and vitamin C that
- (B) comes from antioxidants--compounds that are also found in beta carotene, vitamin E, and vitamin C, and they
- (C) come from antioxidants--compounds also found in beta carotene, vitamin E, and vitamin C, and
- (D) come from antioxidants--compounds that are also found in beta carotene, vitamin E, and vitamin C and that
- (E) come from antioxidants--compounds also found in beta carotene, vitamin E, and vitamin C, and they

句子结构: Most of... benefits... come from antioxidants—compounds that... and that...

主语是benefits, 谓语是come from, 宾语antioxidants后跟同位语compounds, 由并列的that从句修饰。

考点: 主谓一致、句子结构、平行对称

- 1) 主谓一致, most of+名词, 谓语动词与名词单复数一致。
- 2) 句子结构, 连词and在连接句子时, 只能连接并列的独立句子(即主句), and后面的句子不能与从句并列, 注意并列对象之间的逻辑关系。
- 3) 平行对称, and连接平行对象, 要注意在语态、时态及形式上都相同。

- (A) comes应该用复数; that从句就近修饰vitamin C错误。
- (B) comes应该用复数; and they inhibit是独立句子, 应该与主句并列, 无法与从句中的found并列。
- (C) and inhibit和found不平行, 前者是主动语态的动词原形, 后者是过去分词。
- (D) 正确, that引导的定语从句并列修饰compounds。
- (E) and they inhibit是独立句子, 应该与主句并列, 无法与从句中的found并列。

31. (26124-!-item-!-188;#058&002968)

Gone are the sharp edges and jutting planes of styles from former eras; instead, designers of everything from cars to computer monitors have adopted a cornerless style of smooth surfaces and curves that is more ergonomic, conforming to the shape of the body rather than flaunting shape for its own sake.

- (A) more ergonomic, conforming to the shape of the body rather than flaunting shape
- (B) more ergonomic, conformed to the body's shape and not to flaunting shape
- (C) ergonomic, more conformed to the shape of the body and not to shape flaunted
- (D) ergonomic, conforming more to the body's shape rather than shape flaunted
- (E) ergonomic, conforming more to the shape of the body than flaunting shape

句子结构: Gone are ...; instead, designers... have adopted a style... that is ..., conforming to... rather than flaunting...

That is定语从句修饰单数名词style, 并列的现在分词结构conforming to... rather than flaunting...作状语修饰is more ergonomic。

考点：逻辑表达、平行对称

- 1) 逻辑表达，原句中的副词位置不能随意改变。
- 2) 平行对称，选项中如果都包括连接并列成分的连词，如**rather than**, **but**, **and**等，要注意对比各选项之间并列成分的区别，是否保持了原句要表达的意思。

- (A) 正确，**conforming... rather than flaunting...**是现在分词作状语修饰前面的句子**that is more ergonomic**。
- (B) 用过去分词**conformed**表示被动，不符合逻辑意思；**and**后面的**to shape...**与**to the shape of the body**并列对象错误。
- (C) **more**位置改变，改变了原句意思；**rather than**连接对象不对称。
- (D) **more**位置改变，改变了原句意思；**and**后面的**to shape...**与**to the shape of the body**并列对象错误。
- (E) **more**位置改变，改变了原句意思；**more...than**错误搭配改变了原句意思。

32. (26170-!-item-!-188;#058&003042)

The Chicago and Calumet Rivers originally flowed into the St. Lawrence by way of Lake Michigan, but having been redirected by constructing canals so that the water now empties into the Mississippi by way of the Illinois River.

- (A) Rivers originally flowed into the St. Lawrence by way of Lake Michigan, but having been redirected by constructing
- (B) Rivers had originally flowed into the St. Lawrence by way of Lake Michigan, but they have been redirected by constructing
- (C) Rivers, which originally flowed into the St. Lawrence by way of Lake Michigan but have been redirected by the construction of
- (D) Rivers, originally flowing into the St. Lawrence by way of Lake Michigan, but having been redirected by the construction of
- (E) Rivers, originally flowing into the St. Lawrence by way of Lake Michigan, have been redirected through the construction of

句子结构：... Rivers, flowing..., have been redirected through... so that ...

主语是**rivers**，由现在分词结构**flowing...**作定语修饰，谓语是**have been redirected**。

考点：句子结构、有效用词

- 1) 句子结构，在主从复杂句子中要注意主句和从句的主谓结构是否齐全，常见的错误选项是缺少主句谓语。
- 2) 有效用词，**by doing**与**by+noun**. 在语法上都正确，但前者强调动作，后者强调结果，在GMAT语法中，通常是**by+noun**.是正确表达方式。

- (A) **but having**结构错误；**by constructing**无法表示结果，而是动作。
- (B) **originally**用过去完成时态错误；**by constructing**无法表示结果。
- (C) 主句主语是**rivers**，由**which**引导定语从句修饰，主句缺少谓语。
- (D) 主句主语是**rivers**，由现在分词结构后后置定语修饰，主句缺少谓语。
- (E) 正确，**flowing...**分词作后置定语修饰主语**rivers**。

33. (26216-!-item-!-188;#058&003085)

Like the great navigators who first sailed around the Earth, to gather information about its size and curvature of its surface, new observations have been made by astronomers that show with startling directness the large-scale geometry of the universe.

- (A) Like the great navigators who first sailed around the Earth, to gather information about its size and curvature of its surface, new observations have been made by astronomers
- (B) Like the great navigators who first sailed around the Earth for gathering information about its size and also the curvature of its surface, new observations have been made by astronomers
- (C) Similar to the great navigators who first sailed around the Earth, where they gathered information about its size and the curvature of its surface, astronomers have made new observations
- (D) Like the great navigators who first sailed around the Earth gathering information about its size and the curvature of its surface, astronomers have made new observations
- (E) Just as with the great navigators who first sailed around the Earth, gathering information about its size and curvature of the surface, astronomers have made new observations

句子结构: Like navigators who..., astronomers have made observations that... 比较结构。
Like连接navigators和astronomers对比, 现在分词结构gathering...作sailed的伴随状语。

考点: 比较

1) 比较, like连接比较对象要对等, just as A do, so B do的固定搭配。

- (A) like连接比较对象不对等, navigators与observations。
- (B) like连接比较对象不对等, navigators与observations; 表目的用不定式优于for doing结构。
- (C) 用where引导定语从句改变了原句意思, 原句并没有说明gather information是在Earth; similar to放在句首永远错,应该用Like替换
- (D) 正确, navigators与astronomers对比。
- (E) just as with搭配错误。

34. (26262-!-item-!-188;#058&003094)

Besides adding complementary flavors to many foods, hot sauces stimulate the release of endorphins in the brain, just as exercise does, and these have a pain-relieving effect like morphine's.

- (A) hot sauces stimulate the release of endorphins in the brain, just as exercise does, and these have a pain-relieving effect like morphine's
- (B) hot sauces stimulate the release of endorphins in the brain, like exercise, and they have a pain-relieving effect that is like morphine
- (C) hot sauces and exercise both stimulate the release of endorphins in the brain, and they have a pain-relieving effect like morphine
- (D) the release of endorphins in the brain is stimulated both by hot sauces and exercise, and they have a pain-relieving effect like morphine's
- (E) the release of endorphins in the brain is stimulated by hot sauces, just as with exercise, and these have a pain-relieving effect like that of morphine

句子结构: Besides adding..., hot sauces stimulate the release of..., just as exercise does, and these have...

现在分词adding在句首作状语修饰主句主语hot sauces, just as exercises does是比较从句作插入语, does指代stimulate, these指代endorphins。

考点: 指代一致、比较、逻辑表达

- 1) 指代一致, 关于these的指代, 有疑问如下。
- 2) 比较, like比较结构置于句中, 比较对象有歧义(详见第29题补充说明)。

3) 逻辑表达，现在分词结构置于句首作状语，其逻辑主语是主句主语。

(A) 正确，**these**指代**endorphins**。注意：一个代词可以指代多个名词的时候，优先指代离它近的那个名词

(B) **Like**比较结构置于句中，比较对象有歧义；**they**指代对象不清楚；**effect like morphine**比较对象不对等。

(C) **they**指代对象不清楚；**effect like morphine**比较对象不对等。

(D) 被动语态表达没有必要且**release**不能做**adding**的逻辑主语；**they**指代对象不清楚。

(E) **release**不能做**adding**的逻辑主语；**just as with**搭配错误。

35. (26308-!-item-!-188;#058&003128)

Unlike the steam locomotive, which required an hour or two of firing up before it was possible to move under its own power, nearly full power could be summoned almost instantly from the cold engine of a diesel locomotive.

(A) it was possible to move under its own power, nearly full power could be summoned almost instantly from the cold engine of a diesel locomotive

(B) it was possible to move under its own power, the diesel locomotive's engine, when cold, could produce nearly full power almost instantly

(C) it could move under its own power, the diesel locomotive could summon nearly full power from a cold engine almost instantly

(D) moving under its own power, the cold engine of the diesel locomotive could produce nearly full power almost instantly

(E) moving under its own power, almost instantly a diesel locomotive could summon nearly full power from a cold engine

句子结构：Unlike the steam locomotive, which..., the diesel locomotive could... 比较结构。

考点：比较、指代一致

1) 比较-unlike，连接比较对象要对等。

2) 指代一致，形式主语**it**指代了句子的真正主语（真正的主语在句子后部），因为有所指，所以句子中如果再出现其它有所指的**it**，就冲突了。

(A) 形式主语**it**与**its**指代对象不一致；**unlike**连接比较对象不对等，**locomotive**与**power**。

(B) 形式主语**it**与**its**指代对象不一致；**unlike**连接比较对象不对等，**locomotive**与**engine**。

(C) 正确，**steam locomotive**与**diesel locomotive**对比，**it**指代前者。

(D) **unlike**连接比较对象不对等，**locomotive**与**engine**。

(E) **before moving...**没有表达出原句所要表达的“能够，可能”的意思；**almost instantly**位置改变，引起修饰歧义。

36. (26354-!-item-!-188;#058&003133)

A group of paleontologists recently announced that a site in Utah has yielded fossils of some of the biggest armored dinosaurs ever found, and that they were at least 25 million years older than any similar dinosaur type previously found in North America.

(A) and that they were at least 25 million years older than any similar dinosaur type previously

(B) and they are at least 25 million years older than those of any similar dinosaur type that previously was

(C) and the fossils are at least 25 million years older than any similar dinosaur types that previously

were

- (D) fossils that are at least 25 million years older than those of any similar dinosaur type previously
(E) fossils at least 25 million years older than similar dinosaur types previously

句子结构: A group of... announced that a site... has yielded fossils of..., fossils that...

That引导宾语从句, 说明announce的内容, fossil that...是前面fossils的同位语。

考点: 指代一致、比较

- 1) 指代一致, they指代复数名词必须清楚单一, 有多个复数名词时, 尽量避免使用代词指代, 以防止歧义。
- 2) 比较-比较对象对等, compare, like等词连接比较相同对象时, 要由that或those指代, 否则会使比较对象不对等。

(A) they 指代不清楚; 过去时态错误, 客观描述应该用一般现在时态; fossils than types 比较对象不对等。

(B) they 指代不清楚。

(C) fossils than types 比较对象不对等。

(D) 正确, fossils that...是同位语, those 指代 fossils。同位语结构避免了 they 代词指代的歧义。

(E) fossils than types 比较对象不对等。

37. (26400-!-item-!-188;#058&003135)

Using technology as new as space-age fabrics and as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals, scientists and historians, in their attempt at cleaning and preserving the American flag that flew over Fort McHenry in Baltimore in 1814, are hoping that it will then last another 200 years.

(A) and as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals, scientists and historians, in their attempt at cleaning and preserving the American flag that flew over Fort McHenry in Baltimore in 1814, are hoping

(B) and as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals, scientists and historians are attempting to clean and preserve the American flag that flew over Fort McHenry in Baltimore in 1814, hoping

(C) and as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals, an attempt by scientists and historians to clean and preserve the American flag that flew over Fort McHenry in Baltimore in 1814 is being made in the hope

(D) but also as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals, scientists and historians who are attempting to clean and preserve the American flag that flew over Fort McHenry in Baltimore in 1814, hoping

(E) but also as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals, an attempt by scientists and historians at cleaning and preserving the American flag that flew over Fort McHenry in Baltimore in 1814 in hopes

句子结构: Using..., scientists and historians are attempting to clean and preserve... flag that..., hoping that...

现在分词结构在句首作状语, 修饰主句主语scientists and historians, 谓语是are attempting, 后跟不定式to clean and preserve...作宾语, hoping...分词结构在句尾作伴随状语。

考点: 句子结构、逻辑表达

- 1) 句子结构, 当动词在选项中以谓语形式和修饰语成分同时出现时, 要特别注意有作修饰语的句子中是否有主句谓语。
- 2) 逻辑表达, 现在分词结构在句首作状语, 其修饰对象(即动作的逻辑主语)是主句主语。

(A) in their attempt at cleaning...名词表达方式不及动词attempt有效，且作为插入语修饰成分，句子谓语是are hoping that it will...，如果去掉插入语，句子虽然在语法上没有错误，但逻辑表达不清楚，it的指代也不清楚。

(B) 正确，and as ordinary as common dry-cleaning chemicals与前面对称，hoping...作伴随状语。

(C) 句首的分词结构using修饰an attempt对象错误；被动语态表达罗嗦。

(D) but also没有搭配对象，而且不合原意；主语是scientists and historians由who引导的从句修饰，句子缺少谓语。

(E) but also没有搭配对象；句首的分词结构using修饰an attempt对象错误；主语是attempt，句子缺少谓语。

38. (26446-!-item-!-188;#058&003144)

Like those of the African white and black rhinos, the Sumatran rhino has two horns, but the front one is generally less than a foot long and the second is so small that it often appears to be missing.

(A) Like those of the African white and black rhinos

(B) Similar to that of the African white and black rhinos

(C) Like that of the African white and black rhinos

(D) As with the African white and black rhinos'

(E) Like the African white and black rhinos

句子结构：Like ... rhinos, the... rhino has two horns, but the front one is... and the second is so... that... 比较结构。

考点：比较

1) 比较-like，连接比较对象要对等，注意比较结构中的代词指代问题。

(A) those在句意上指代horns，比较对象不对等。

(B) that没有指代对象。

(C) that没有指代对象。

(D) as with搭配错误，应该是just as...；rhinos'与rhino比较对象不对等。

(E) 正确，like连接两种rhinos对比。

39. (26492-!-item-!-188;#058&003168)

As it is with traditional pharmacies, on-line drugstores rely on prescriptions to be successful, since it is primarily prescriptions that attract the customers, who then also buy other health-related items.

(A) As it is with traditional pharmacies, on-line drugstores rely on prescriptions to be successful

(B) As with the case of traditional pharmacies, on-line drugstores rely on prescriptions to have success

(C) As is the case with traditional pharmacies, prescriptions are the cornerstone of a successful on-line drugstore

(D) As traditional pharmacies, so on-line drugstores rely on prescriptions to be successful

(E) Like traditional pharmacies, the cornerstone of a successful on-line drugstore is prescriptions

句子结构：As is the case with..., prescriptions are... 比较结构。

考点：比较

1) 比较的习惯用法，as be the case (with)...，是prep新出现的固定搭配，是as the case be的倒装

表达，常见的错误用法有：as it be; than be the case; as in/with the case of等。

- (A) as it is with...搭配错误，it 无指代，不能指代后面这个句子。
- (B) as with the case搭配错误。
- (C) 正确，as be the case with...连接比较对象。
- (D) 应该是as A do, so B do结构，缺少do。
- (E) like连接比较对象不对等，pharmacies和cornerstone。

40. (26538-!-item-!-188;#058&003184)

According to one expert, the cause of genetic irregularities in many breeds of dog is not so much that dogs are being bred for looks or to meet other narrow criteria as that the breeds have relatively few founding members.

- (A) the cause of genetic irregularities in many breeds of dog is not so much that dogs are being bred for looks or to meet other narrow criteria
- (B) the cause of genetic irregularities in many breeds of dog is not as much their being bred for looks or meeting other narrow criteria as much
- (C) it is not so much the cause of genetic irregularities in many breeds of dog that they are being bred for looks or meeting other narrow criteria as much
- (D) it is not so much that the cause of genetic irregularities in many breeds of dog is their being bred for looks or meeting other narrow criteria so much
- (E) it is not so much the cause of genetic irregularities in many breeds of dog to be bred for looks or to meet other narrow criteria

句子结构：According to..., the cause of... is not so much that... as that... 比较结构。

考点：比较、平行对称

- 1) 比较的习惯用法，not so much that... as that... 与其说...不如说...，形式平行，常见的错误用法有：not so much their...as much as that; not so as...as much as; not so much... so much as, 且前后不平行。
- 2) 平行对称，GMAT语法中常见的平行结构混淆选项是形式上平行，但逻辑上修饰对象是错误的，要从逻辑意思出发，看平行对象是否合理。

- (A) 正确，for looks or to meet平行修饰谓语bred，是功能平行而不是形式平行，表示be bred的目的。
- (B) not so much their being...as much as that...不平行。
- (C) it表语从句用法错误，not so much the cause of...as much as that...不平行；are being bred for looks or meeting...中的meeting有与being并列的歧义，应该用to meet表示目的。
- (D) it表语从句用法错误，第二个is多余，not so much... so much as搭配错误；应该用to meet。
- (E) it表语从句用法错误；to be bred和to meet逻辑上不平行；not so much that...搭配不完整。

41. (26584-!-item-!-188;#058&003206)

Scientific evidence suggests that the benefits arising from consumption of alcohol are greatest with alcohol that is taken with meals on a moderate, regular basis than when it is consumed on binges.

- (A) with alcohol that is taken with meals on a moderate, regular basis than when it is consumed
- (B) with taking alcohol with meals on a moderate, regular basis as opposed to its consumption
- (C) when alcohol is taken with meals on a moderate, regular basis, rather than consuming it
- (D) when alcohol is taken with meals on a moderate, regular basis rather than consumed
- (E) when alcohol, taken with meals on a moderate, regular basis, and not consumed

句子结构: evidence suggests that the benefits... are greatest when alcohol is taken... rather than consumed...

That引导宾语从句,从句是主系表结构,跟when引导的状语从句,状语从句有并列谓语is taken... rather than consumed...。

考点: 平行对称、句子结构

1) 平行对称-**rather than**, 句中相同功能的结构并列时尽量做到语态、时态形式上都对称。

2) 句子结构, 当句子中有分词结构时, 注意是否该分词应该是原句的谓语。

(A) greatest with... than when...搭配错误, 而且than的连接对象也不平行。

(B) greatest with taking... as opposed to its consumption中, as opposed to (=rather than) 连接的对象不平行。

(C) rather than连接对象主被动语态不平行, is taken...与consuming it。

(D) 正确, rather than后面省略与前面相同的助动词is。

(E) when引导的状语从句结构不完整, 只有主语alcohol, 缺少谓语, 因为taken... and not consumed... 只能视为过去分词做后置定语。

42. (26630-I-item-I-188;#058&003212)

During the same period in which the Maya were developing a hieroglyphic system of writing, the Aztec people also developed a written language, but it was not as highly sophisticated as that of the Maya and was more pictographic in nature.

(A) but it was not as highly sophisticated as that of the Maya and was

(B) but it was not as highly sophisticated as the Maya, being

(C) but, not as highly sophisticated as the Maya's, was

(D) not as highly sophisticated as that of the Maya, however, being

(E) not as highly sophisticated as the Maya's however, it was

句子结构: During..., the Aztec people developed a written language, but it was not as... as that of the Maya and was... 比较结构。

But连接并列的句子, 并列谓语was not... and was ...。

考点: 比较、句子结构、逻辑表达

1) 比较, as...as...连接比较对象要对等。

2) 句子结构, but连词, 如果连接句子, 则需要主谓结构齐全, 因为连词连接的句子不一定主语相同, 省略时可能不符合逻辑。

3) 逻辑表达, 分词结构在句尾可作状语也可作定语, 要注意是否有修饰歧义存在。

(A) 正确, it与that都指代written language。

(B) as... as连接的比较对象不对等, language与the Maya; 句尾的分词结构being...有作定语修饰Maya的歧义。

(C) but后面的句子缺少主语, not as...作插入语, 致使后面的was more pictographic与developed并列, 主语成为people, 不符合逻辑。

(D) 句尾的分词结构being...有作定语修饰Maya的歧义, 如果being...与not as... as...并列修饰language, 那么这两个修饰语之间需要连词, 而however是副词, 无法连接句子(however作连词时, 意思是“尽管”, 表示让步而非转折)。

(E) 逗号应该在however的前面, as... as...在两个句子中间, 在语法上修饰对象有歧义。

43. (26724-!-item-!-188;#058&003285)

Although ice particles in the upper atmosphere benefit Earth in that they reflect and absorb solar radiation, acting as a global thermostat and thus keeping Earth from either burning up or freezing over, they also accelerate the destruction of the ozone layer by reacting with chlorofluorocarbons (CFC's).

- (A) acting as a global thermostat and thus keeping Earth from either burning up or freezing over, they also accelerate
- (B) acting as a global thermostat and thus keeping Earth either from burning up or freezing over, while also accelerating
- (C) act as a global thermostat and thus keep Earth from either burning up or freezing over, while also accelerating
- (D) they act as a global thermostat that thus keeps Earth either from burning up or freezing over, even though it also accelerates
- (E) they act as a global thermostat to thus keep Earth from either burning up or freezing over, but they also accelerate

句子结构: Although ice particles ... benefit Earth in that..., acting as... and keeping..., they also accelerate...

这个句子中的分词结构 acting as...只能修饰 in that they reflect and absorb solar radiation, 不存在歧义。如果要往后修饰主句 they also accelerate..., 那么必须在 Although...从句与 acting as...之间加上连词, 因为这都是修饰主句的状语 (前者是状语从句, 后者是分词结构状语), 没有连词无法并列存在。

考点: 句子结构

- 1) 句子结构, 有几个分句的较复杂句子, 要注意各分句的主谓结构是否完整, 分句之间是否有正确的连词连接, 整个句子是否有主句, 常见的错误是只有从句无主句, 或者把状语结构变成主句内容。

- (A) 正确, 原文的acting and keeping是作benefit的伴随状语, 解释如何benefit Earth。Although ice particles benefit..., they also accelerate the destruction..., 原文要表达这样一个对比: 尽管有益, 也有害。
- (B) although与while都是引导状语从句, 没有主句。
- (C) act and keep在语法上作they的并列谓语, although与while都是引导状语从句, 没有主句。
- (D) even though与前面的although重复, 都是从句。
- (E) thus 副词不能连接并列的谓语 act, keep(应将 to 改为连词 and); Although ice particles benefit..., they act to keep...这两个分句之间本来没有这层让步转折含义(原文的关系应该是递进), 但因为 they act...成了独立的句子, 所以与前面的 although 状语从句联合, 不符合逻辑意思。再往后面的 but... 又与 although 重复 (重复使用连词)。

44. (26770-!-item-!-188;#058&003314)

The survival of coral colonies, which are composed of innumerable tiny polyps living in a symbiotic relationship with brilliantly colored algae, are being threatened, experts say, not only by pollutants like agricultural runoff, oil slicks, and trash, but also by dropped anchors, probing divers, and global warming.

- (A) are being threatened, experts say, not only by pollutants like
- (B) are being threatened, experts say, by not only pollutants such as

- (C) is not only being threatened, experts say, by pollutants such as
 (D) is not only being threatened, experts say, by pollutants like
 (E) is being threatened, experts say, not only by pollutants such as

句子结构：The survival of coral colonies, which..., is being threatened, ..., not only by..., but also by... 并列结构。

考点：主谓一致、平行对称、有效用词

- 1) 主谓一致，注意区分复杂主语结构中的核心词。
- 2) 平行对称-not only, but also, 连接对象平行。
- 3) 有效用词，表示举例用such as, 而不用like。

- (A) 主语是survival, 谓语应该是单数is; 用like举例错误。
 (B) 谓语应该是单数is; not only, but also连接对象不平行。
 (C) not only, but also连接对象不平行; 用like举例错误。
 (D) not only, but also连接对象不平行。
 (E) 正确, not only by... but also by...介词短语平行。

45. (26816-!-item-!-188;#058&003335)

A recent poll indicates that many people in the United States hold a combination of conservative and liberal political views; i.e., they denounce big government, saying government is doing too much and has become too powerful, while at the same time supporting many specific government programs for health care, education, and the environment.

- (A) they denounce big government, saying government is doing too much and has become too powerful, while at the same time supporting
 (B) they denounce big government--they say that government is doing too much and has become too powerful--but supporting at the same time
 (C) they denounce big government, they say that government is doing too much and it has become too powerful, while they support at the same time
 (D) while they denounce big government, saying that government is doing too much and has become too powerful, at the same time supporting
 (E) while they are denouncing big government--they say that government is doing too much and it has become too powerful-- supporting at the same time

句子结构：A recent poll indicates that ..., they denounce..., saying..., while supporting...
 i.e. 插入语现在分词结构saying...作denounce的伴随状语，while + 现在分词结构表示“与...同时”的含义（与they denounce并列）。

考点：句子结构

- 1) 句子结构
- 2) while+doing现在分词表达时间状语的方式;
- 3) 如果动词在不同选项之间分别是从句与主句的谓语，要注意句子结构是否完整，选项是否有主句。

- (A) 正确, while doing的特殊用法（详见P1-131补充说明），此处宾语从句的引导词that省略了。
 (B) but连接对象不平行, they denounce but supporting。
 (C) they denounce..., 与they say that...在逻辑上不平行; it多余。
 (D) while引导从句，没有主句; supporting...修饰对象不清楚，有与saying...并列的歧义。
 (E) 没有主句; it多余。

46. (26958-!-item-!-188;#058&003387)

Genetic engineering sometimes entails plant or animal genes' getting spliced into other species' DNA, either to improve crop yields or for warding off insects or disease.

- (A) plant or animal genes' getting spliced into other species' DNA, either to improve crop yields or for warding off
- (B) plant or animal genes that get spliced into the DNA of other species, either for improving crop yields or the warding off of
- (C) the splicing of plant or animal genes into other species' DNA, to either improve crop yields or to ward off
- (D) splicing plant or animal genes into the DNA of other species, either to improve crop yields or to ward off
- (E) splicing of plant or animal genes into the DNA of other species, for either the improvement of crop yields or to ward off

句子结构: Genetic engineering entails splicing ... into..., either to... or to... 平行结构。

考点: 平行对称、习惯用语

1) 平行对称, either, or连接对象要平行。

2) 习惯用语-entail: verb. to involve sth or cause it that cannot be avoided.

entail sth., entail doing sth.

例: It will entail driving a long distance every day.这意味着每天都要长途开车。

- (A) either, or连接对象不平行; entail doing是习惯用法。
- (B) either, or连接对象不平行; entail doing是习惯用法; to do不定式表目的优于for doing。
- (C) 与A选项错误原因相同。
- (D) 正确, entail doing sth, either to... or to...平行。
- (E) 与A选项错误原因相同。

47. (27004-!-item-!-188;#058&003398)

Those skeptical of the extent of global warming argue that short-term temperature data are an inadequate means of predicting long-term trends and point out that the scientific community remains divided on whether significant warming will occur and what impact will it have if it does.

- (A) on whether significant warming will occur and what impact will it have if it does
- (B) on whether warming that occurs will be significant and the impact it would have
- (C) as to whether significant warming will occur or the impact it would have if it did
- (D) over whether there will be significant warming or the impact it will have
- (E) over whether significant warming will occur and what impact it would have

句子结构: Those... argue that ... data are an... means of... and point out that....

并列的that宾语从句, divide over后跟并列宾语whether... and what...。

考点: 动词形式、逻辑表达

1) 动词形式-虚拟语气, 表达对将来的假想, 用虚拟语气。

2) 逻辑表达, 原句中的连词不能随意改变, 否则会使原句意思发生变化。

- (A) 应该用虚拟语气; will it语序不正确, 应该是what impact it will have。

- (B) warming... will be significant表达的意思与原句不同，使it指代warming，改变原意。
(C) 应该用连词and而不是or，因为根据原意remain divided的有两件事：whether significant warming will occur和what impact，所以要用and。
(D) 应该用虚拟语气；连词or改变原意；there be句型不及主谓结构更有效。
(E) 正确，虚拟语气would+动词原形have，表对将来的假想，it指代significant warming。

补充说明：

1、divide over

divide over: if people divide over sth or if sth divides them, it causes strong disagreement between them.

例句是：The democrats are divided over whether to admit him into their group.

2、虚拟语气的表达

if 条件从句的谓语动词用虚拟语气，主句谓语动词也用虚拟语气

1) 表示与现在事实相反：从句用过去时（be 一律用 were），主句用 should（第一人称）/would（第二、三人称）/could/might + 动词原形

If they were here, they would help you.

2) 表示与过去的事实相反：从句用 should + 动词原形，主句用 should（第一人称）/would（第二、三人称）/could/might + have + 过去分词(过去完成时)

If he had come yesterday, I should / would have told him about it.

含义：He did not come yesterday, so I did not tell him about it.

3) 表示与将来的事实相反(对将来的假想)：从句用 should + 动词原形，主句用 should（第一人称）/would（第二、三人称）/could/might + 动词原形

If you succeeded, everything would be all right.

48. (27050-!-item-!-188;#058&003400)

Once made exclusively from the wool of sheep that roam the Isle of Lewis and Harris off the coast of Scotland, Harris tweed is now made only with wools that are imported, sometimes from the mainland and sometimes they come--as a result of a 1996 amendment to the Harris Tweed Act--from outside Scotland.

- (A) sometimes from the mainland and sometimes they come
(B) sometimes from the mainland and sometimes
(C) that come sometimes from the mainland or sometimes
(D) from the mainland sometimes, or sometimes it comes
(E) from the mainland sometimes, or sometimes coming

句子结构：Once made from..., Harris tweed is now made ..., sometimes from... and sometimes from... 平行结构。

考点：平行对称

1) 平行对称-介词短语，and连接并列的结构，要保持平行对称。

(A) and连接对象不平行。

(B) 正确，from... and from...介词短语平行。

(C) that引导定语从句修饰wools，前面需要连词才可以与前一个that从句并列。

(D) and连接对象不平行。

(E) and连接对象不平行。

49. (27096-!-item-!-188;#058&003405)

Since 1990 the global economy has grown more than it did during the 10,000 years from the beginning of agriculture to 1950.

- (A) Since 1990 the global economy has grown more than it did during the 10,000 years from the beginning of agriculture
- (B) Since 1990 the growth of the global economy has been more than that during 10,000 years, from when agriculture began
- (C) The growth of the global economy since 1990 exceeds that which had been for 10,000 years from the beginning of agriculture
- (D) The growth of the global economy since 1990 exceeds what it has been for 10,000 years, from when agriculture began
- (E) The growth of the global economy since 1990 exceeds what it did for the 10,000 years from the beginning of agriculture

句子结构: ... the global economy has grown more than it did... 比较结构。

考点: 比较、动词形式

- 1) 比较, 相同比较对象的代词指代, 代词that通常不单独使用, 后面常跟of...
- 2) 动词形式, from...to...连接两个过去的时间范围时, 用一般过去时态。

- (A) 正确, it指代economy, did指grow的过去时。
- (B) 该选项是名词growth之间的对比, 表达不准确, more than之间应该有形空词, 如fast; from +when引导的从句用法错误, 介词from后面应该加名词。
- (C) that指代错误, 表达罗嗦不清晰; 过去完成时态错误, 应该用过去时态。
- (D) it指代对象不清楚, 表达罗嗦不清晰, 且exceeds后面应该用过去时态, 而不是现在完成时态; from +when引导的从句用法错误。
- (E) it指代对象不清楚, 表达罗嗦不清晰。

50. (27142-!-item-!-188;#058&003455)

With no natural predators and expanses of green suburban neighborhoods that allow no hunting, wildlife officials estimate the New Jersey deer population to have grown to exceed 175,000.

- (A) With no natural predators and expanses of green suburban neighborhoods that allow no hunting, wildlife officials estimate the New Jersey deer population to have
- (B) With no natural predators and with expanses of green suburban neighborhoods that do not allow hunting, wildlife officials' estimate of the deer population in New Jersey has
- (C) With no natural predators and with expanses of green suburban neighborhoods where there is no hunting, the deer population in New Jersey, wildlife officials estimate, has
- (D) Without natural predators and no hunting allowed in expanses of green suburban neighborhoods, New Jersey has a deer population that wildlife officials estimate to have
- (E) Without natural predators and with expanses of green suburban neighborhoods where there is no hunting, wildlife officials in New Jersey estimate a deer population that has

句子结构: With... and with..., the deer population..., has grown...
并列的介词短语在句首作状语, 逻辑主语是主句主语deer population。

考点: 逻辑表达、简洁有效

- 1) 逻辑表达, 介词短语位于句首时, 其逻辑主语等于句子主语; 主谓搭配逻辑要合理。
- 2) 简洁有效, without连接并列的名词时, 要注意其修饰对象是否清楚, 是否合理。

- (A) officials是句子主语，使句首的with结构修饰对象错误；with no A and B, B...的表达有歧义，无法确定是否no也修饰B。
- (B) estimate是句子主语，使句首的with结构修饰对象错误；estimate has grown主谓搭配不符合逻辑。
- (C) 正确，wildlife officials estimate作插入语。
- (D) New Jersey是句子主语，使句首的with结构修饰对象错误；without A and no B...的表达有歧义，without与no重复，且修饰对象不清楚。
- (E) officials是句子主语，使句首的with结构修饰对象错误；estimate a deer population表达错误，应该是estimate to be/have sth。

51. (27188-!-item-!-188;#058&003462)

Studies that have compared the different types of insects in coffee plantations and tropical forests have reported either finding a similar or a greater variety in plantations.

- (A) and tropical forests have reported either finding a similar or a
- (B) with those of tropical forests have either reported finding a similar or
- (C) with those in tropical forests have reported finding either a similar or a
- (D) to tropical forests have either reported finding a similar or
- (E) to those of tropical forests have reported either finding a similar or
- A. compare x and y不符合习语搭配
- B. either reported finding a similar or great variety结构中，either... or连接的结构不对称
- C. 正确，compared A in coffee plantations with those (指代A) in tropical forests 将位于两个不同地方的不同种类的昆虫进行比较，结构对称，含义对等；have reported finding either a similar or a variety也为结构对称、含义对等的平行结构
- D. 比较对象不对等，在compare x to y结构中，x为不同种类的昆虫，而y则为热带雨林，两者不具有可比性
- E. 在compare x to y结构中，x为 the different types of insects in Place A，而该选项中y结构为those of tropical forests，由于介词of而不是in的关系，破换了原有平行关系，造成了those可以指代the different types也可以指代the different types of insects的歧义，这样，选项变成了将different types of insects与different types of tropical forests比较的错误；另外，该选项Either... or前后连接的结构不平行

句子结构：Studies that... have reported finding either... or....为句子主结构。That引导定语从句修饰studies.

习惯用语 (Idiom)，比较 (Comparison)，平行对称 (Parallelism)

1. compare x with/to y为习语搭配。在GMAT中，使用介词to或者with都可以表示比较的含义
2. 在上述compare的比较结构中，要求比较对象对等
3. compare x with/to y, either x or y两个习语均要求x与y结构对称，含义对等。

补充说明

一般英语规则认为compare with表示比较，而compare x to y 表示将x比喻成y。在GMAT当中，compare with 和 compare to均可以表示比较，两个介词用法的区别不是考点

52. (27234-!-item-!-188;#058&003466)

The two oil companies agreed to merge their refining and marketing operations in the Midwest and

the West, forming a new company for controlling nearly fifteen percent of the nation's gasoline sales.

- (A) forming a new company for controlling
- (B) forming a new company that would control
- (C) which would form a new company that controlled
- (D) which formed a new company for controlling
- (E) which formed a new company that would control

- A. For controlling不是最优表达目的的方法
- B. 正确，使用现在forming作伴随状语，that引起限定性定语从句修饰 a new company，时态语态正确：that would control—新公司将会控制
- C. which不能用于指代前句描述的事实，that controlled时态错误，新公司“将会”控制15%的市场，但还没有控制，controlled过去时表示动作已经发生，和would form a new company—将要形成一个新公司，时态、语义矛盾
- D. which不能用于指代前句描述的事实；formed表示已经成立，时态错误
- E. which不能用于指代前句描述的事实；formed表示已经成立，时态错误

句子结构：The two companies agreed to..., forming a new company that...
逗号前为句子主句，现在分词作为伴随状语，表结果。

考点：指代一致（Agreement）、简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction），动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) GMAT语法中，代词一定要有明确的指代对象，which不能用于指代前句描述的事实
- 2) 表达目的，用to do，通常不使用for doing。
- 3) 注意原文要表达的逻辑意思及时间关系，来选择正确的动词形式。该题中原句描述将来合并之后的新公司会占据15%的市场的可能性，应该使用将来时态的虚拟语气 – would control；另外，如果作者想表达合并之后的新公司会占据15%的市场的确定性，则应该使用一般将来时 – will control。由于合并还没有发生，占据15%的市场也没有发生，所以不能用过去时态

补充说明

曾经有不少考生询问A选项，认为for controlling表示目的也是可以接受的表达法，如果A不一定错，为什么不选A？我们在复习以及考试时应该牢牢记住，GMAT改错的题目，是要求选择“最好”的选项。“最好”，是个比较的概念，只有通过比较，才指导哪个选项最好。比如该题目，考生可以很快排除CDE三个选项，那我们就来比较AB选项，这时，应该记住，我们已经不是仅仅在找对的选项，而是要找“最好”的。A选项for controlling表示目的也可接受，但是表目的使用to control更直接简洁、动作性更强；而且，forming现在分词作伴随状语表示的是“结果”，在表结果的句型中又来谈目的，语义的合理性有待商榷。返观B选项，forming现在分词作伴随状语表示的是“结果”，that would control进一步限定修饰 new company，would control正确表达了新公司将会控制市场的这一语义。故相比之下，虽然A并没有语法上的错误，但是B显然是更好的选项。

53. (27280-!-item-!-188;#058&003467)

Britain's economic growth was slower in the mid-1970's and its decline much more rapid in the subsequent recession than the United States.

- (A) Britain's economic growth was slower in the mid-1970's and its decline much more rapid in the subsequent recession than the United States.
- (B) The economic growth of Britain was slower in the mid-1970's and it declined much more rapidly in the subsequent recession than the United States did.
- (C) Britain's economy, which grew more slowly in the mid-1970's, also had declined much more

rapidly in the subsequent recession than the United States did.

(D) The economy of Britain grew more slowly in the mid-1970's and declined much more rapidly in the subsequent recession than did the economy of the United States.

(E) Britain's economy grew more slowly in the mid-1970's and its decline was much more rapid during the subsequent recession than the economy of the United States.

- A. economic growth与the US比较对象不对等; its指代economic growth语义错误
- B. economic growth与the US比较对象不对等; its指代economic growth语义错误
- C. economic growth与the US比较对象不对等; 时间轴上先发生的动作用过去时, 后发生的动作用过去完成时, had declined过去完成时态错误。
- D. 正确。
- E. E选项大量使用名词, 不如D选项使用grew/declined等动词直接、精确、简洁

句子结构: The economy of Britain did A more slowly and did B more rapidly than did the economy of the US.

考点: 比较 (Comparison), 指代一致 (Agreement)、动词形式 (Verb Form)、简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 比较对象一定要对等。
- 2) 代词用于指代所有格A's B, 指代的对象只能是B, 不是A, 因为指示代词不能指代所有格上的名词。如该题A选项, its指代的是economic growth, 而不是Britain。
- 3) 过去时用于描述过去发生的事件, 过去完成时用于描述过去某一时点或时间之前发生并完成的事件。过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示, 第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义。
- 4) 当名词选项和对应的动词选项同时出现时, 一般情况下动词选项为正确答案, 因为动作性更强, 表达更有效。当形容词选项和动词选项同时出现时, 同理, 选动词选项。

54. (27326-!-item-!-188;#058&003502)

Greatly influenced by the Protestant missionary Samuel Kirkland, the Oneida was the only one of the five-nation Iroquois League who sided with the colonists during the American Revolution.

- (A) was the only one of the five-nation Iroquois League who sided
- (B) was alone of the five-nation Iroquois League when they sided
- (C) alone among the five nations of the Iroquois League sided
- (D) were the only ones out of the five nations of the Iroquois League in siding
- (E) only of the five-nation Iroquois League had sided

- A. The Oneida为集合名词, 谓语应为复数were; the five-nation Iroquois League是一个整体, 核心词就是League, 联盟。The only one of the five-nation Iroquois League的核心部分即为the only one of the League。the League本来就是单一的一个组织, 所以the only one of the League这种表达不正确、不合理。the only one of the five nations, the only one后面接复数名词, 才是正确用法
- B. The Oneida为集合名词, 谓语应为复数were; alone of的问题, 类似上述A选项的the only one。
- C. 正确, alone在该句中作副词, 强调the Oneida的唯一性。
- D. Only与ones前后单复数不一致。
- E. 使用过去完成时没有根据, 本句为对过去事件的简单描述, 不够成“过去的过去”这一时点, 所以不应该使用过去完成时; only of的问题, 原因同A选项分析

句子结构: ..., the Oneida... sided with....为句子主结构。Greatly influenced修饰the Oneida, 表被影响。

考点: 主谓一致 (Agreement), 动词形式 (Verb Form)

- 1) 定冠词the+姓氏、朝代、部族名称等, 表示一群人, 是集合名词, 位于要求用复数。如the Smith为史密斯一家, the Shang表示商朝人等。
- 2) only作形容词, 表示唯一的一个, 既然是唯一的一个, 后面修饰的名词就不能是复数, 否则语义及单复数前后矛盾
- 3) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示, 第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义。

55. (27372-!-item-!-188;#058&003503)

With a new park, stadium, and entertainment complex along the Delaware River, Trenton, New Jersey, is but one of a large number of communities that is looking to use its waterfront as a way for it to improve the quality of urban life and attract new businesses.

- (A) is looking to use its waterfront as a way for it to improve the quality of urban life and attract
(B) is looking at using its waterfront to improve the quality of urban life and attract
(C) are looking to use their waterfronts to improve the quality of urban life and attract
(D) are looking to use its waterfront as a way of improving the quality of urban life and attracting
(E) are looking at using their waterfronts as a way of improving the quality of urban life and attract

- A. that定语从句修饰复数名词communities, 其谓语应为复数are。
B. that定语从句修饰复数名词communities, 其谓语应为复数are; 应使用习语be looking to do something
C. 正确。
D. Its与communities不一致, 应为复数their; as a way of doing...的目的表达方式不及不定式to improve简洁有效。
E. 习语使用错误, 应为be looking to do something; as a way of doing...的目的表达方式不及不定式to improve简洁有效。

句子结构: ..., Trenton, New Jersey, is but one of a large number of communities that....为句子主结构。

With a new park,....以with开头, 修饰Trenton, 表示Trenton“拥有”with后面提到的事物。类似with位于句首的用法可以参考OG10-158题对with的解释。划线部分为限定性定语从句, 修饰communities。

主谓一致 (Agreement), 习惯用语 (Idiom)、简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 明确that定语从句的修饰对象, 确定其谓语及指代单复数。
- 2) be looking to do something为固定习语, 表示计划、期望做某事。比如: We're looking to buy a new car early next year. (摘自朗文词典)
- 3) 不定式to do是表目的的最佳方式。

56. (27418-!-item-!-188;#058&003510)

Unlike crested wheatgrass, an alien species from Siberia that forms only shallow roots and produces tall above-ground shoots, native North American grasses develop an extensive root system, allowing for greater enrichment of the soil, but do not grow to be very tall.

- (A) native North American grasses develop an extensive root system, allowing for greater enrichment of the soil, but do not grow to be very
(B) native North American grasses develop an extensive root system, which allows for their greater enrichment of the soil, but without growing to be that

- (C) the root system of native North American grasses is extensive, allowing for greater enrichment of the soil, but they do not grow to be very
- (D) the root system of native North American grasses is more extensive, allowing for the greater enrichment of the soil, but these grasses do not grow to be very
- (E) the extensiveness of the root system of native North American grasses allows for their greater enrichment of the soil, but they do not grow to be that

- A. 正确。
- B. But without growing修饰对象不清楚：是 which (指代the root system) allows for..., but... 表示对allows的转折、逻辑主语为root system, 还是grasses develop..., but... 表示对develop的转折、逻辑主语为grasses? without growing to be...结构笨拙
- C. unlike比较结构，比较对象不对等，unlike引起比较的对象未划线部分为wheatgrass，因此，划线部分句子主语应该是另外一种草，而不能是草根
- D. unlike比较结构，比较对象不对等
- E. unlike比较结构，比较对象不对等

句子结构：Unlike crested wheatgrass, ..., native North American grasses develop..., allowing..., but do not grow to....为句子主结构。

Allowing分词短语非限定性修饰先行词root system; develop but do not grow to be... 两谓语动词平行，主语为native North American grasses.

比较 (Comparison)、逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) unlike引起比较的对象要求对等，具有可比性。
- 2) 位于逗号后现在分词结构，有两种用法：第一种为做状语修饰前句的主谓，表示伴随或者结果；第二种为分词结构做非限定性修饰成分，修饰先行词（名词或名词性短语），表示对先行词的进一步解释与说明

57. (27464-!-item-!-188;#058&003513)

The ecosystems of barrier islands are extremely vulnerable--whether from natural processes like shoreline recession, rising sea levels, and destructive hurricanes, or the ever-increasing pressures of development.

- (A) whether from natural processes like shoreline recession, rising sea levels, and destructive hurricanes, or
- (B) whether from natural processes such as shoreline recession, rising sea levels, and destructive hurricanes, or also
- (C) to processes that are natural like shoreline recession, rising sea levels, and destructive hurricanes, and also
- (D) to processes that are natural ones like shoreline recession, rising sea levels, and destructive hurricanes, as well as to
- (E) to natural processes such as shoreline recession, rising sea levels, and destructive hurricanes, as well as to

- A. vulnerable要求使用to搭配；whether... or词组使用不正确
- B. vulnerable要求使用to搭配；whether... or词组使用不正确
- C. like作介词表示“相似”，起提示比较的作用，不能用于举例，应使用such as；processes that are natural罗嗦，应直接改为natural processes；and also (be vulnerable) to... 的第二个to不能省略，以明确平行的对象
- D. like不能用于举例；processes that are natural ones罗嗦，应直接改为natural processes

E. 正确。

句子结构: The ecosystems... are extremely vulnerable... to..., as well as to....

习惯用语 (Idiom), 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)、平行对称 (Parallelism)、有效用词 (Diction)

- 1) be vulnerable to something 为正确的习语
- 2) whether A, B or C, 表示的是不同的选项, 表示“是不是”这一不肯定的含义。在该句中, 使用 whether... or... 词组句子意思不合理
- 3) be vulnerable to A, as well as to B 要求句子结构平行, 为保持平行, 不省略介词; A结构内部使用 such as 举例, such as x, y, and z 也要求结构平行对称
- 4) 在GMAT语法中, like 不用于举例, 用 such as。

补充说明

- [1] As well as 表示同样、也等意思, 应为解释为: in addition to something or someone else。它与 and 是有区别的, 不能简单的认为 as well as 等于 and:
- a) 意思上: A and B 结构中, A 与 B 平行, 属于同一层次; 而 A, as well as B 这一结构中, B 是对 A 的补充, 并非同一层次
 - b) 谓语动词: 以 A and B 作主语的句子, 主语包含了含义平行的同一层次的 A 和 B 两者, 所以谓语为复数; 而以 A, as well as B 做主语的句子, 主语的核心只有 A, B 是顺带提一下的补充句意性质的成分, 因此谓语的人称和数由 A 的人称和数决定
 - c) 多个名词平行, 同时使用到 and 和 as well as 的结构, 我们可以使用: A, B, and C, as well as D。其中, ABC 是同一个层次的事物, 它们之间是同一层次的平行关系, D 是对 ABC 的一个补充, 严格上来说和 ABC 不属于同一个层次。同理, (both) A and B, as well as C 也是正确的, AB 属于同层次的事物, C 是对 AB 的一个补充。
 - d) 如果出现 be vulnerable to A, B, as well as C 这种句型, 我们认为是错误的。因为 as well as 和 and 是有区别的, as well as 不能代替 and。上述句型, 如果 ABC 属于同一层次, 则应改为 A, B, and C。如果 AB 同层次, C 是补充说明类的事物, 则应该改为 A and B, as well as C
- [2] 多个带 to 的结构平行时, 可以考虑两种用法: 要么全部都带 to, 要么只有第一个有 to、后面的都不带。比如本题中, 可以是 be vulnerable to A, B and C, 也可以是 be vulnerable to A, to B, and to C。其他方式的不正确。

58. (27510-!-item-!-188;#058&003569)

If current trends continue, by the year 2010 carbon emissions in the United States will soar to a level more than one-third higher than were those in 1990, according to official projections.

- (A) will soar to a level more than one-third higher than were those
- (B) will soar to a level more than one-third higher than that
- (C) would soar to a level more than one-third higher than it was
- (D) would soar to a level more than one-third higher than those
- (E) would soar to a level more than one-third higher than they were

- A. 复数 those 不能指代单数 level, 因此只能强制指代前句的复数主语 emissions, 那么, 句子变成将 level 与 emissions 相比较, 比较对象不对等
- B. 正确。
- C. 主语应该使用 will, 而不是 would
- D. 主语应该使用 will, 而不是 would; 复数 those 没有指代对象
- E. 主语应该使用 will, 而不是 would; 复数 they 没有指代对象

句子结构: If current trend continue, ... carbon emissions ... will soar..., according to...条件主从复合句。条件状语从句如果使用一般现在时, 主语应该使用一般将来时

指代一致 (Agreement), 动词形式 (Verb Form)

- 1) **than/as**比较结构中, 名词由代词**those/that**指代时单复数需一致。
- 2) 在条件主从复合句中, 条件状语从句如果使用一般现在时, 主语应该使用一般将来时。句型为:
If A happens, B will happen.

补充说明

If A happens, B will happen.句型是GMAT当中的一种常见结构。但是, 当出现**If A happens, B happens.**句型时, 读者不要轻易认为这种句子就是错误的。OG中不只一次的出现**if**条件状语复合句, 主句和从句同时使用一般现在时的情况, 比如, 读者可以参考OG10-46, OG10-151题。

59. (27556-I-item-I-188;#058&003603)

An international group of more than 2,000 scientists project an average global warming that will be between 1.8 and 6.3 degrees Fahrenheit by the year 2000.

- (A) project an average global warming that will be between 1.8 and
- (B) project an average global warming to be from 1.8 to
- (C) project global warming that will average between 1.8 and
- (D) projects global warming to average from 1.8 to
- (E) projects an average global warming of between 1.8 and

- A. 主语group要求使用单数谓语
- B. 主语group要求使用单数谓语
- C. 主语group要求使用单数谓语
- D. 句子含义不正确。Warming一词在句中表达的是一个增量, 即从现在到2000年全球气温升高的增量, 这个增量的值在1.8到6.3之间, 是一个范围。表达范围的意思, 我们可以使用**between... and...**, 或者可以使用**ranging from... to...**。这些词组表示范围, 但是不存在方向性。单纯使用**from... to...**是有方向性的, 从什么到什么, 表达一种趋势。该用法在该句句意下不合适
- E. 正确。

句子结构: An international group... projects an average global warming of.... 为主结构。

主谓一致 (Agreement)

- 1) **team, group**等集合名词, 为集合名词, 视为单数, 要求使用单数谓语

60. (27602-I-item-I-188;#058&003606)

Pioneered by scientists at Los Alamos National Laboratory, BEAM robots are not programmed to walk; instead they use brainlike circuits called neural networks to learn to walk through trial and error.

- (A) BEAM robots are not programmed to walk; instead they use brainlike circuits called neural networks to learn to walk through trial and error
- (B) BEAM robots learn to walk through trial and error by using brainlike circuits called neural networks instead of by programming them
- (C) BEAM robots are not being programmed to walk but instead using brainlike circuits called neural networks and learning to walk through trial and error
- (D) brainlike circuits called neural networks are used instead of programming for BEAM robots

learning to walk through trial and error

(E) brainlike circuits called neural networks are being used for BEAM robots that learn to walk through trial and error instead of being programmed

- A. 正确。
- B. Instead of by programming them的主语为BEAM robots，机器人自己不能为自己编程，该句逻辑含义不通
- C. 现在进行时的被动语态使but后面的using...与其并列，逻辑意思不合理。
- D. 句首的分词结构修饰对象错误。
- E. 名首的分词结构修饰对象错误。

句子结构：Pioneered by..., BEAM robots are not programmed...; instead they use...

逻辑表达（Logical Predication），动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) 分词结构在句首，修饰对象为主句主语。
- 2) be being done为现在进行时的被动语态

61. (27648-!-item-!-188;#058&003611)

Researchers in Germany have unearthed 400,000-year-old wooden spears from what it appears was an ancient lakeshore hunting ground as stunning evidence of human ancestors who systematically hunted big game much earlier than believed.

- (A) it appears was an ancient lakeshore hunting ground as stunning evidence of human ancestors who
- (B) it appears had been an ancient lakeshore hunting ground and is stunning evidence that human ancestors
- (C) it appears to have been an ancient lakeshore hunting ground and is stunning evidence that human ancestors
- (D) appears to be an ancient lakeshore hunting ground, stunning evidence that human ancestors
- (E) appears that it is an ancient lakeshore hunting ground, stunning evidence of human ancestors who

- A. What从句中出现what和it两个主语，以及appears和was两个谓语，句子结构错误
- B. What从句中出现what和it两个主语，以及appears和had been两个谓语，句子结构错误；had been过去完成时态错误。
- C. What从句中出现what和it两个主语，句子结构错误；stunning evidence的主语也不清晰；have been现在完成时态错误。
- D. 正确，stunning evidence作为同位语，概括性同位语在句尾对句子进行进一步拓展。
- E. What appears that it is... 罗嗦笨拙；stunning evidence of human ancestors who...结构中，who从句为附属结构，核心部分仅为evidence of human ancestors，人类祖先的证据，而人类祖先怎么样了，证据证明了人类祖先的什么事情这些关键信息，在句子当中都被掩埋了。这种表达方式是GMAT常见错误之一。

句子结构：Researchers... have unearthed 400,000-year-old spears from..., stunning evidence that....

What引导的从句表示一地点，作from的宾语；stunning evidence概括前句，作同位语，that从句进一步对句子意思进行扩充。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），动词形式（Verb Form），习惯用语（Idiom）

- 1) that/what/which/who...等引导的从句中，that/what/which/who等词汇本身充当从句主语。
- 2) 科学家发现是对客观事实的描述，句子使用一般现在时态appears to be...句型，后面直接接相应的名词结构即可。不需要使用完成时态。
- 3) appear to be something, appear that.... 都是正确的表达方式，appear为动词。

62. (27694-!-item-!-188;#058&003624)

A survey of 765 working women over eighteen years of age found that 60 percent of them worked 40 or more hours a week and for married women with children under eighteen it was more likely that they would work different shifts from their husbands.

- (A) for married women with children under eighteen it was more likely that they would work different shifts from their husbands
- (B) for married women whose children were under eighteen, they were more likely than other married women to work shifts different from their husbands'
- (C) when married women had children under eighteen it was more likely for them to be working different shifts from those of their husbands'
- (D) that married women with children under eighteen were more likely than other married women to work shifts different from their husbands'
- (E) that when married women had children under eighteen they were more likely to be working shifts that differed from their husbands

- A. 第二个发现的内容作为谓语found的宾语，为宾语从句，that不能省略；different shifts from their husbands 将 shifts 与 husbands 相比，比较对象不对等，此处应该使用所有格husbands'
- B. 第二个发现的内容作为谓语found的宾语，为宾语从句，that不能省略
- C. 第二个发现的内容作为谓语found的宾语，为宾语从句，that不能省略；when引导时间状语从句，表达的意思与原句不同；be working时态错误；those of their husbands'为双重所有格，错误，正确的表达方式应该为those of their husbands，或者their husbands'。
- D. 正确。
- E. That differed from their husbands修饰对象为shifts，即，将husband与shifts相比较，比较对象不对等；when引导时间状语从句，表达的意思与原句不同；be working时态错误。

句子结构：A survey found that... and that....

句子描述一个调查的两个发现，两个发现分别由that引起的宾语从句表示，两者平行。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction）

- 1) 宾语从句中的that不能省略。
- 2) GAMT中，不允许出现双重所有格。

63. (27740-!-item-!-188;#058&003625)

Compared to those who do not, running three days a week saves an average of 14.1 percent on health-care costs each year in the United States.

- (A) Compared to those who do not, running three days a week saves
- (B) Compared with nonrunners, people who run three days a week save
- (C) Compared to not running, those running for three days a week save
- (D) When compared with those who do not, people running three days a week save
- (E) When compared to nonrunners, running three days a week saves

- A. running three days和those who do not (run)比较，比较对象不对等

- B. 正确。
- C. running与people比较，比较对象不对等。
- D. do not没有可指代的动作,因为后面是用现在分词running作定语,而不是people who run...。
- E. nonrunners与running比较，比较对象不对等。

句子结构：Compare with/to A, B saves.... 比较结构。

其中，A为一种类型的人，即nonrunners，相应的，B为另一种类型的人，即每个星期固定跑三天步的人

比较（Comparison），有效用词（Diction）、指代一致（Agreement）

- 1) compared to位于句首，被比较的对象即为句子主语。比较要求比较对象对等。Compared with/to都可以表示比较，GMAT不将二者区别作为考点。
- 2) 助动词do在比较句的省略结构中必须有可指代的动词。

64. (27882-!-item-!-188;#058&003676)

The majority of scientists believe that to reduce and stabilize atmospheric concentrations of carbon dioxide, emissions must be cut at the source by fossil fuels that are burned more efficiently and, in some cases, by alternatives such as hydrogen fuel cells that can replace fossil fuels altogether.

- (A) fossil fuels that are burned more efficiently and, in some cases, by alternatives such as hydrogen fuel cells that can replace fossil fuels altogether
- (B) fossil fuels that are burned more efficiently and, in some cases, those that are replaced altogether with alternatives such as hydrogen fuel cells
- (C) burning fossil fuels more efficiently and, in some cases, by replacing fossil fuels altogether with alternatives such as hydrogen fuel cells
- (D) more efficiency in the burning of fossil fuels and, in some cases, by alternatives such as hydrogen fuel cells that can replace fossil fuels altogether
- (E) the more efficient burning of fossil fuels and, in some cases, by fossil fuels that are replaced altogether with alternatives such as hydrogen fuel cells

- A. By后面接fossil fuels，句子关键意思被从句掩埋（类似的错误读者可以参考本书P2-61、P2-73题）；
- B. By后面接fossil fuels，句子关键意思被从句掩埋；并列结构中的介词by不能省略
- C. 正确，此处，in some cases，有些时候、场合，为插入语。
- D. By more efficiency in doing something不如by doing something more efficiently直接、简洁、有效；by more efficiency and by alternatives，by的两个宾语不对称
- E. 名词性质的结构by the more efficient burning不如动词性质的结构by burning直接、简洁、有效

句子结构：The majority of scientists believe that....为句子主结构。

That后面的部分为主结构的宾语从句。在该宾语从句中，to reduce and stabilize表目的，emissions must be cut by... and by....为主结构。By引起的部分为减少排放量的方式、方法。

简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction），平行对称（Parallelism）

- 1) 为了表达“通过作某事，使得...”这一意思，只有by doing才是正确的表达方法。其他方式如：by后面直接加名词或名词性结构，不能表达出句子想要表达的意思。通过利用从句，掩埋句子关键，使句子没有表达出事宜，是GMAT的常见错误之一。
- 2) 当名词选项和对应的动词选项同时出现时，一般情况下动词选项为正确答案，因为动作性更强，更直接，也就更精确。当形容词选项和动词选项同时出现时，同理，选动词选项
- 3) by doing something and, in some cases, by doing something. And连接的两部分要求结构平行，

含义对称。

65. (27928-!-item-!-188;#058&003732)

A group of paleontologists recently announced that a site in Utah has yielded fossils of some of the biggest armored dinosaurs ever found, and they are at least 25 million years older than those of any similar dinosaur type that previously was found in North America.

- (A) and they are at least 25 million years older than those of any similar dinosaur type that previously was
- (B) and that they were at least 25 million years older than any similar dinosaur type previously
- (C) and the fossils are at least 25 million years older than any similar dinosaur types that previously were
- (D) fossils that are at least 25 million years older than those of any similar dinosaur type previously
- (E) fossils at least 25 million years older than similar dinosaur types that were previously

- A. They指代不清，可以指代paleontologists，或者指代fossils；
- B. and that与前句的announced that中的that平行，作为主句谓语announced的并列宾语从句，and that前面不应该加逗号；they指代不清；比较对象均不对等。
- C. fossils与dinosaur type比较，比较对象不对等。
- D. 正确。
- E. fossils与dinosaur type比较，比较对象不对等。

句子结构：A group of... announced that...

本句逗号以前为主句。逗号后部分为同位语，加that定语从句进一步描述fossils，对句子内容和含义进行拓展，是GMAT常见句型。

指代一致（Agreement），比较（Comparison）

- 1) 代词指代要求明确、清晰。
- 2) than比较句中，比较对象要求对等，those/that的指代对象要清楚合理。

66. (27974-!-item-!-188;#058&003736)

In addition to her work on the Miocene hominid fossil record, Mary Leakey contributed to archaeology with her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstakingly documenting East African cave paintings.

- (A) Leakey contributed to archaeology with her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstakingly documenting
- (B) Leakey contributed to archaeology by her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and by painstakingly documenting
- (C) Leakey was a contributor to archaeology with her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and with her painstaking documentation of
- (D) Leakey's contributions to archaeology include her discovery of the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and her painstaking documentation of
- (E) Leakey's contributions to archaeology include her discovering the earliest direct evidence of hominid activity and painstaking documentation of

- A. discovery和documenting不平行。
- B. discovery和documenting不平行。
- C. 该选项采用了Mary Leakey was a contributor...with x and with y句型，没有明确Mary Leakey的

贡献与x/y之间的关系，**be a contributor**所表达的意思与原句不同。比如说，**I am a singer with a five-year old kid**. 我是一个有个五岁小孩的歌手，但是有小孩和是歌手之间并没有直接联系。换到这个句子当中来，**Mary Leakey was a contributor with a five-year old kid**.同理成立，但是**kid**和**contributor**之间没有联系，并不是**Mary**有个五岁小孩所以就是贡献者。同理理解该选项的问题。相比之下，D选项直接明了的说，**Mary Leakey**的贡献就是她的发现以及对洞穴画的记录和描述，清晰直接的说出了句子内容之间的联系。所以，相比之下，C选项不如D

D. 正确。

E. **discovering**和**documentation**不平行。

句子结构：**Mary Leakey's contributions to archaeology include x and y**. 其中，x、y为结构平行，含义对称的结构。

平行对称（Parallelism）

1) 名词性的名词结构，和动词性的名词结构（动名词等）是有区别的。在判断某一平行结构是否正确时，这两种结构虽然从语法层次都属于名词结构，但是在含义层次一个表名词，另一个表动作，是不同的概念，不可以平行。比如此题中，**discovery**可以和**documentation**平行，都是名词；**discovering**和**documenting**都是动名词，词性是名词，但是表动作含义，也可以平行；但是**discovery**和**documenting**之间不能平行，因为含义和性质不相同。

67. (28020-!-item-!-188;#058&003766)

A pair of architects in Britain, who say that giant arches, bridges, and walls made of artificial bone could be easier to design and build than conventional structures, and already designed a number of structures, including a bridge, for showing how their idea would work.

(A) build than conventional structures, and already designed a number of structures, including a bridge, for showing

(B) build than conventional structures, and they have already designed a number of structures, which includes a bridge, to show

(C) build than conventional structures, have already designed a number of structures, including a bridge, to show

(D) also to build than conventional structures, already designed a number of structures, including a bridge, which shows

(E) to build than with conventional structures, have already designed a number of structures, including a bridge, which shows

A. 句子结构不完整，主语a pair of architects in Britain，没有谓语宾语；for showing不及to show表达方式有效。

B. 句子结构不完整，主语a pair of architects in Britain，没有谓语宾语；and they...没有平行对象；which引导的定语从句修饰复数名词structures，其谓语应为include。

C. 正确。

D. also多余；which定语从句的谓语为单数，所以which指代bridge，与原意不同，不能表达目的含义。

E. 比较结构错误，应去掉with；which指代bridge，与原意不同，不能表达目的含义。

句子结构：A pair of architects..., who..., have already designed..., to show....为句子主结构。Who引导非限定性定语从句修饰architects，定语从句内部又包含一个宾语从句，以及两个平行结构。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），比较（Comparison）、逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) 长句中，由于句子长度长、修饰成分多，特别要注意句子的基本结构的完整性。
- 2) **who say that**引导的从句中，将拱形结构与其他传统建筑结构相比较，说明拱形结构更易于设计和建造。所以，**than**后面应直接接**conventional structures**，不需要**with**等介词
- 3) **to design and build** 和 **to design and to build** 都是正确的平行结构
- 4) 表目的含义用**to do**作全句状语最佳，这种情况下用定语从句只能修饰紧临的名词，无法表达出准确的含义。

68. (28066-I-item-I-188;#058&003795)

Whereas heat transferred between the ocean and the atmosphere occurs more rapidly when the ocean is warmer than the air, it is slow when the ocean is colder.

- (A) Whereas heat transferred between the ocean and the atmosphere occurs more rapidly when the ocean is warmer than the air, it is slow when the ocean is colder.
 (B) Unlike the slow process of heat transfer between the ocean and the atmosphere when the ocean is colder than the air, heat transfers more rapidly when the ocean is warmer.
 (C) The transfer of heat between the ocean and the atmosphere is slow when the ocean is colder than the air and more rapid when the ocean is warmer.
 (D) Transferring heat between the ocean and the atmosphere occurs slowly when the ocean is colder than the air and more rapidly when it is warmer.
 (E) When the ocean is colder than the atmosphere, heat transferred between them occurs slowly, unlike the more rapid transfer occurring when the ocean is warmer.

- A. 它没有符合逻辑的指代对象，因为前句的**transfer**是动词，而**it**应指代名词，才能作**is slow**的主语。
 B. **slow process**与**heat**比较，比较对象不对等
 C. 正确。
 D. **transfer**可作名词，不需要分词形式**transferring**；**it**指代对象不清。
 E. **them**指代不清；**Unlike**后面接的是**transfer**，但是前文没有对等的可比较的对象。

句子结构：The transfer of heat is slow when... and (is) more rapid when....

And前后连接的句子平行对称，第二个句子由于主谓都与前句相同，因此可以省略谓语**is**

指代一致 (Agreement)，比较 (Comparison)

- 1) 代词**it**逻辑含义上来讲应该指代句中出现过的名词，才能作句子主语或宾语。
- 2) **unlike**比较结构，要求比较对象对等。

69. (28208-I-item-I-188;#058&003886)

Sixty-five million years ago, according to some scientists, an asteroid bigger than Mount Everest slammed into North America, which, causing plant and animal extinctions, marks the end of the geologic era known as the Cretaceous Period.

- (A) which, causing plant and animal extinctions, marks
 (B) which caused the plant and animal extinctions marking
 (C) and causing plant and animal extinctions that mark
 (D) an event that caused plant and animal extinctions, and it marks
 (E) an event that caused the plant and animal extinctions that mark

- A. **which**需要有具体的指代对象，不能用于修饰前句整句描述的事情；**causing**现在分词表示动作正在进行或还在延续，含义不正确。
 B. **which**需要有具体的指代对象，不能用于修饰前句整句描述的事情；**marking**前面需要有逗号

- C. and causing没有平行对象
- D. and it marks....完整独立句子，构成run-on错误；it指代不清，可以指代an asteroid，也可以指代an event，且it 优先指代同在句子中充当主语成分的 an asteroid，不符合逻辑。
- E. 正确。

句子结构：..., according to..., an asteroid ... slammed into..., an event that...

划线部分以前为句子主句，an event为同位语，概括前句内容：An asteroid bigger than Mount Everest slammed into North America. 并对其意思进行了补充和拓展。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction）、指代一致（Agreement），逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) 连词and在连接句子时，只能连接并列的独立句子（即主句），and后面的句子不能与从句并列。
- 2) which需要有具体的名词指代对象，不能用于修饰前句整句描述的事情，即不能指代句子。
- 3) 现在分词作非限定性修饰成分，修饰先行词，表示主动、有动作正在进行还在延续的含义；相反，使用过去分词作非限定性修饰成分，修饰先行词，表示被动，或者表示动作已经结束。

补充说明

位于句尾逗号后的同位语，如a(an) finding/discovery/theory/event等，概括前句内容，对内容进行进一步拓展说明。这种结构一般意味着句子的结束。在这种结构后面再出现连词连接完整的句子的，一般为错误选项。

70. (28254-!-item-!-188;#058&003934)

Results from the 1998 National Demographic and Health Survey confirm that, even when compared with densely populated countries like Thailand and Indonesia, the Philippine nation's fertility rates consistently exceed all of its Southeast Asian neighbors.

- (A) like Thailand and Indonesia, the Philippine nation's fertility rates consistently exceed all of
- (B) like Thailand and Indonesia, the Philippine nation consistently exhibits fertility rates exceeding all
- (C) such as Thailand and Indonesia, the fertility rates exhibited by the Philippine nation are consistently exceeding those of all
- (D) such as Thailand and Indonesia, the Philippine nation's fertility rates consistently exceed all those of
- (E) such as Thailand and Indonesia, the Philippine nation consistently exhibits fertility rates that exceed those of all

- A. Like不能用于举例；compared with将countries和fertility rate比较，exceed较fertility rate与Southeast Asia neighbors比较，比较对象均不对等，未划线部分compared with的宾语是densely populated countries，所以划线部分的主语只能是the Philippine nation，而不能是fertility rates。
- B. Like不能用于举例；exceed较fertility rate与Southeast Asia neighbors比较，比较对象均不对等
- C. compared with将countries和fertility rate比较，比较对象不对等
- D. compared with将countries和fertility rate比较，比较对象不对等
- E. 正确。

句子结构：Results from... confirm that...为句子主结构。

That从句内部，主要包括两个比较关系，两个比较均要求比较对象对等。

有效用词（Diction），比较（Comparison）

- 1) Like不能用于举例，举例需要用such as。
- 2) compared with/exceed引导的比较结构，比较对象要对等。

71. (28349-!-item-!-188;#058&003951)

Unlike other Mayan cities, Cancun's commercial power throughout the lowlands seems to be from using its strategic position at the foot of the highlands, which were a source of jade, obsidian, and other valuable commodities.

(A) Cancun's commercial power throughout the lowlands seems to be from using its strategic position at the foot of the highlands, which were a source of jade, obsidian, and other valuable commodities

(B) Cancun's commercial power throughout the lowlands seems to have come from using its strategic position at the foot of the highlands, a source of jade, obsidian, and other valuable commodities

(C) the commercial power of Cancun throughout the lowlands seemed to have come from using its strategic position at the foot of the highlands, a source of jade, obsidian, and other valuable commodities

(D) Cancun seemed to be using its strategic position at the foot of the highlands, which was a source of jade, obsidian, and other valuable commodities, in becoming a commercial power throughout the lowlands

(E) Cancun seems to have used its strategic position at the foot of the highlands, a source of jade, obsidian, and other valuable commodities, to become a commercial power throughout the lowlands

A. Unlike引起的比较，比较对象不对等

B. Unlike引起的比较，比较对象不对等

C. Unlike引起的比较，比较对象不对等

D. 进行时态错误；which引导的从句修饰highlands，谓语应为复数；use its strategic position in doing something习语使用错误。

E. 正确。

句子结构：Cancun seems to have used... to become.... A source of A, B, and C为同位语，修饰its strategic position at the foot of the highlands.

比较（Comparison），动词形式（Verb Form），习惯用语（Idiom）

1) Unlike引起比较，要求比较对象对等。

2) 句子描述关于玛雅人的事情，描述客观事实可以直接采用一般现在时，to be doing，强调进行的概念，to have done，强调过去的行为。

3) use something to do something为正确的习语，不定式to表目的，朗文的解释为：to take advantage of a situation

72. (28395-!-item-!-188;#058&003974)

Several educational research groups are denouncing the mayor's proposal of a system by which individual teachers would be given raises or bonuses should it be that test scores show their students' mastery of reading skills having improved over a nine-month period.

(A) should it be that test scores show their students' mastery of reading skills having

(B) should it be that test scores show their students' mastery of reading skills have

(C) should test scores showing their students' mastery of reading skills has

(D) if test scores showing their students' mastery of reading skills having

(E) if test scores show that their students' mastery of reading skills has

A. should it be that结构错误，应为：should test scores show that...；that后面接的从句没有谓语

动词

- B. **should it be that**结构错误；**that**后面接的从句主语为**mastery**，因此谓语应为单数**has**
- C. **should**位于句首引起虚拟语气下的条件状语从句，要是完整的句子，该句的**showing**应为**show**
- D. **if**条件状语从句没有谓语，**showing**应改成**show**
- E. 正确。

句子结构：Several educational research groups are denouncing the mayor's proposal of a system...
为句子主结构。

by which引导从句修饰 **proposal of a system**. 该从句内部是一个带条件状语从句的复合句结构。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），主谓一致（Agreement）

- 1) **should**引起虚拟结构，正确的表达方式应为**should sth do...**；**if**表如果作连词连接条件状语从句，连接完整的句子。
- 2) 注意区分复杂主语结构的核心词，使谓语动词单复数与其一致。

73. (28441-!-item-!-188;#058&003975)

Radiocarbon dating of fossils taken from caves on islands along southeastern Alaska's coast suggest that at least a portion of the area was remaining ice-free during the last ice age.

- (A) suggest that at least a portion of the area was remaining
- (B) suggest at least a portion of the area remaining
- (C) suggests that a least a portion of the area remained
- (D) suggests at least a portion of the area that had remained
- (E) suggests at least a portion of the area to have remained

- A. 主语为**dating**，谓语要用单数**suggests**；过去进行时态错误。
- B. 主语为**dating**，谓语要用单数**suggests**；**suggest**用法错误，应为**suggest that**或**suggest sth**。
- C. 正确。
- D. 句子主结构变为**Radiocarbon dating of ... suggests at least a portion of the area**. 至于该区域的一部分怎么样了，句子没有交代，或者说，被掩埋在后面的从句里了
- E. **Suggest... to**是错误的习语

句子结构：Radiocarbon dating of ... suggests that....为句子主结构。

句子主语为**radiocarbon dating**，放射性碳元素追溯年代这一方法。

主谓一致（Agreement），习惯用语（Idiom），动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) 句子主语为**radiocarbon dating**，放射性碳元素追溯年代这一方法，因此谓语要求使用单数
- 2) 表示某一事件、发现、数据、证据等说明、表明了什么，多用“**suggest that**+从句”这一表达方法
- 3) 对过去事实的简单描述，一般只需要采用一般过去时。如果需要强调“进行”的含义，才采用进行时态

74. (28487-!-item-!-188;#058&003987)

Thirteen states from all regions of the country announced a plan to impose new controls on pollution from truck and bus engines in that they will jointly adopt emission limits that would be far stricter than the federal rules.

- (A) to impose new controls on pollution from truck and bus engines in that they will jointly adopt
- (B) to impose new controls on truck and bus engines' pollution by the joint adoption of

- (C) to impose new controls on pollution from truck and bus engines by jointly adopting
- (D) for imposing new controls on pollution from truck and bus engines, and jointly adopting
- (E) for imposing new controls on truck and bus engine pollution in the joint adoption of

- A. In that表示因为，与because用法相同，此处使用in that语意不通
- B. By the joint adoption of...相比C选项 by jointly adopting..., 后者采用动词，更直接精确、简洁
- C. 正确。
- D. A plan for doing 习语使用错误；and adopting有与imposing并列的歧义。
- E. A plan for doing 习语使用错误

句子结构：Thirteen states... announced a plan to impose... by jointly adopting emission limits that....

Jointly adopting的逻辑主语为thirteen states。

习惯用语（Idiom）、简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction）

- 1) a plan for something, a plan to do something为正确的习语用法
- 2) in that 与because同意，且用法相同
- 3) 当名词选项和对应的动词选项同时出现时，一般情况下动词选项为正确答案，因为动作性更强，更直接，也就更精确。当形容词选项和动词选项同时出现时，同理，选动词选项。

75. (28533-!-item-!-188;#058&003994)

Some patients who do not respond to therapies for depression may simply have received inadequate treatment, having, for example, been prescribed a drug at a dosage too low to be effective or having been taken off a drug too soon.

- (A) having, for example, been prescribed a drug at a dosage too low to be effective or having been
- (B) having, for example, a drug prescription that was ineffective because the dosage was too low, or being
- (C) as, for example, having too low of a dosage of a prescribed drug for it to be effective, or being
- (D) when they have, for example, been prescribed too low a drug dosage for it to be effective, or were
- (E) for example, when they have a drug prescription with a dosage too low to be effective, or been

- A. 正确。
- B. Having a drug prescription that was ineffective because the dosage was too low, 句子罗嗦；having...与being...主动与被动语态不平行。
- C. As表示原因，作连词连接原因状语从句，要求是完整的句子，该选项as后面不能构成句子
- D. When引起时间状语从句，表达的意思与原句不同；
- E. When引起时间状语从句，表达的意思与原句不同；or后面的完整结构应为have been taken，此处的have为助动词，而前面have a drug...中的have为实意动词，不能共用。

句子结构：Some patients who... may simply have received inadequate treatment, having been... or having been...

划线部分前面为句子的主干结构，having引起状语修饰句子。having been prescribed or having been taken off, or连接的两部分平行对称，for example为插入语。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction）

- 1) having引起状语修饰句子。As为表原因时为连词
- 2) 并列结构中省略的成分必须是起相同作用的，否则不能省略。如have既可作实意动词，也可作助

动词，在并列句中出现时要特别注意其功能。

76. (28579-!-item-!-188;#058&003996)

A recent poll indicates that many people in the United States hold a combination of conservative and liberal political views; i.e., they denounce big government, saying government is doing too much and has become too powerful, while at the same time supporting many specific government programs for health care, education, and the environment.

- (A) they denounce big government, saying government is doing too much and has become too powerful, while at the same time supporting
- (B) they denounce big government--they say that government is doing too much and has become too powerful--but supporting at the same time
- (C) they denounce big government, say that government is doing too much and it has become too powerful, while they support at the same time
- (D) while they denounce big government, saying that government is doing too much and has become too powerful, at the same time supporting
- (E) while they are denouncing big government--they say that government is doing too much and it has become too powerful-- supporting at the same time

- A. 正确。
- B. But作连词，连接的成分与谓语动词denounce平行，因此，supporting用法错误
- C. say...语法上与denounce并列，中间应该有连词连接，可以改为saying，或者在say之前加and；at the same time位置错误。
- D. 句子结构不完整，没有主句；supporting...与前面的saying之间缺少连词。
- E. 句子结构不完整，没有主句；supporting...在语法上与denouncing并列，缺少连词。

句子结构：A recent poll indicates that...; i.e., they denounce..., saying..., while supporting...

句子使用了分号，将长句分隔成了两个相对独立的分句，两分句不存在从属关系，属于同一层次的句子。在后半句中，they denounce big government while at the same time supporting....为主结构，saying现在分词作伴随状语

句子结构（Grammatical Construction）

- 1) while + 现在分词表达时间状语的方式；
- 2) 功能相同的并列结构需要由连词连接。

补充说明

- [1] i.e. 的作用在于给出之前提到的事物的具体的解释、说明，在汉语中起到“也就是说”、“也就是”的含义。

77. (28625-!-item-!-188;#058&004000)

The Anasazi settlements at Chaco Canyon were built on a spectacular scale with more than 75 carefully engineered structures, of up to 600 rooms each, were connected by a complex regional system of roads.

- (A) with more than 75 carefully engineered structures, of up to 600 rooms each, were
- (B) with more than 75 carefully engineered structures, of up to 600 rooms each,
- (C) of more than 75 carefully engineered structures of up to 600 rooms, each that had been
- (D) of more than 75 carefully engineered structures of up to 600 rooms and with each
- (E) of more than 75 carefully engineered structures of up to 600 rooms, each had been

- A: 划线的 **were** 作为谓语和划线部分之前的谓语 **were** 重复，应该去掉或者用连词 **and** 连接；
- B: 正确，**of up to 600 rooms each** 作为插入语修饰 **structures**，**connected** 分词跳过插入语修饰前面最邻近的名词 **structures**；
- C: 将 **with** 改变成 **of** 后，介词的修饰对象发生改变；将插入语变成句子一部分后，**each** 同位语修饰的对象也发生改变，变成了修饰最邻近的 **rooms** 而不是 **structures**，**rooms** 被马路连接不符合题目原意和逻辑表达；**each** 同位语从句用过去完成时同样没有必要；
- D: 按 D 答案给出的句意，**with each** 和 **on a spectacular scale** 平行，但 **each connected by** 改变了原文的句意，原文没有表达出每一个都被连接的意义；
- E: 如果 **each** 做代词指代主语应该在 **each** 前面加上连词 **and**，E 答案中 **each** 后面是完整句子但没有连词进行连接；**had been** 过去完成时没有必要。

句子结构：Anasazi settlements were built... withstructures (of ...) connected by...

插入成分 **of up to 600 rooms each**，**each** 指代 **structure**，表示每个 **structure** 有 600 个房间，**connected** 修饰对象也为 **structures**。

正确的句子应该表达清楚以下三个意思：

- 1) The Anasazi settlement 建筑规模很大，有 75 栋建筑
- 2) 每栋建筑有 600 个房间
- 3) 这些建筑由复杂的地域交通道路所连接

考点：句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)、逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)、动词形式 (Verb Form)

- 1) 一个完整的句子之中只能有一个谓语动词，两个谓语动词之间必须有连词进行连接
- 2) 分词的邻近修饰原则和逗号+分词修饰原则的区分：一般来说分词需要挨着前面要被修饰的名词，如果在分词前用了逗号隔开，那么分词的修饰对象可能会发生改变，即可能修饰整句、主语或者临近的名词。此处用了一个插入语进行迷惑，让考生误以为是分词前面有逗号的情形，原本本应该是：The Anasazi settlements at Chaco Canyon were built on a spectacular scale with more than 75 carefully engineered structures (of up to 600 rooms each) connected by a complex regional system of roads.
- 3) 原文时态不应随便进行改变原则；给出的答案中如果时态没有理由的进行了改变，即改变了原句要表达的时间关系，则错。
- 4) 原句句意不应随便进行改变原则；本题中 **Each** 的位置发生的改变显著的改变了原句要表达的 **each** 的含义，同时改变了原句句意，则错。

补充说明

此题属于难题，难点和出题点都在修饰关系上，考生无法回避这个考点，更不可能通过别的知识点解题。对于这道题目，比较科学的解题思路是首先通过句子基本结构，即 **sentence fragment** 以及 **run-on sentence** 两个比较容易判断的考点排除 **AE** 选项，再考虑 **BCD** 三个选项。其实我们通过分析也不难发现，只有 **B** 在 1) **structure** 和 **rooms** 的关系，2) 谁被 **connected** 两点上意思表达得最清楚，**CD** 选项的 **each** 指代都有问题，由此可以解得本题的答案。

(参考) 重点还是从句子结构出发，我对本题的分析如下：

- 1、**ACE** 的句子结构都有问题：**A** 中的第二个 **were** 多余，前面已经有谓语 **were built...**；**C** 中 **each that...**，**each** 是名词，后跟 **that** 引导的定语从句，该定语从句省去后只余下一个名词；**E** 有两套主谓结构，**settlement...were built on..... each had been connected**，中间没有连词；
- 2、**D** 中的 **and with** 前面没有平行对象；
- 3、**CDE** 中的 **of** 短语没有合适的修饰对象；
- 4、正确答案 **B** 中的 **of up to 600 rooms each** 是插入语，修饰 **structures**，正常语序应该为：**each of**

the structures has up to 600 rooms。

参考遥远的绿洲对此题的看法:

解释:

A: 划线的 **were** 作为谓语和划线部分之前的谓语 **were** 重复, 应该去掉或者用连词 **and** 连接;

B: 正确, **of up to 600 rooms each** 作为插入语修饰 **structures**, **connected** 分词跳过插入语修饰前面最邻近的名词 **structures**;

C: 将 **with** 改变成 **of** 后, 介词的修饰对象发生改变; 原句 **with** 结构修饰 **built**, 先 **of** 结构修饰得是 **scale**; 将插入语变成句子一部分后, **each** 同位语修饰的对象也发生改变, 变成了修饰最邻近的 **rooms** 而不是 **structures**, **rooms** 被马路连接不符合题目原意和逻辑表达; **each** 同位语从句用过去完成时同样没有必要性;

D: 按 D 答案给出的句意, **with each** 和 **on a spectacular scale** 平行, 但 **each connected by** 改变了原文的句意, 原文没有表达出每一个都被连接的意义;

E: 如果 **each** 做代词指代主语应该在 **each** 前面加上连词 **and**, E 答案中 **each** 后面是完整句子但没有连词进行连接; **had been** 过去完成时没有必要性。

考点:

- 1) 一个完整的句子之中只能有一个谓语动词, 两个谓语动词之间必须有连词进行连接
- 2) 分词的邻近修饰原则和逗号+分词修饰原则的区分; 一般来说分词需要挨着前面要被修饰的名词, 如果在分词前用了逗号隔开, 那么分词的修饰对象可能会发生改变, 即可能修饰整句、主语或者临近的名词。此处用了一个插入语进行迷惑, 让考生误以为是分词前面有逗号的情形, 原文本应该是: **The Anasazi settlements at Chaco Canyon were built on a spectacular scale with more than 75 carefully engineered structures (of up to 600 rooms each) connected by a complex regional system of roads.**
- 3) 原文时态不应随便进行改变原则; 给出的答案中如果时态没有理由的进行了改变, 即改变了原句要表达的时间关系, 则错。

原句句意不应随便进行改变原则; 本题中 **Each** 的位置发生的改变显著的改变原句要表达的含义, 同时改变了原句句意, 则错。

78. (28671-!-item-!-188;#058&004007)

First discovered more than 30 years ago, Lina's sunbird, a four-and-a-half-inch animal found in the Philippines and that resembles a hummingbird, has shimmering metallic colors on its head; a brilliant orange patch, bordered with red tufts, in the center of its breast; and a red eye.

- (A) found in the Philippines and that resembles
- (B) found in the Philippines and that, resembling
- (C) found in the Philippines and resembling
- (D) that is found in the Philippines and it resembles
- (E) that is found in the Philippines, resembling

- A. **And that**没有平行对象
- B. 划线部分使得**resembling a hummingbird**成为插入语, **that**连接**has shimmering metallic colors**, 这样以来, 分号前的分句句子的结构不完整, 缺少谓语。
- C. 正确。
- D. **that is**多余, **and it resembles**部分it多余
- E. **that is**多余

句子结构: First discovered..., Lina's sunbird, ... animal found... and resembling..., has

shimmering...; (句子使用了分号, 将长句分隔成了两个相对独立的分句, 两分句不存在从属关系, 属于同一层次句子。)

First discovered谓语句首, 过去分词修饰有被动的含义, discovered的逻辑宾语即句子的主语Lina's sunbird. 包括划线部分在内的逗号之间的成分为主语Lina's sunbird的同位语, found... and resembling..., 过去分词与现在分词两个分词结构平行。

平行对称 (Parallelism), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 划线部分为同位语的修饰成分, 过去分词与现在分词分词结构可以平行。过去分词表示被动; 现在分词表一直延续的特性。(相似的过去分词与现在分词平行的用法, 读者可以参考OG10-210题。)
- 2) 定语从句结构出现 that/who/which be, 而去掉后对句子结构不产生任何影响时, 应该去掉 that/who/which be, 以保持句子的简洁性。

79. (28717-!-item-!-188;#058&004013)

Unlike battery-powered electric cars, automakers say that cars with fuel cells, which supply them with electricity, can provide driving range and performance similar to the internal combustion engine.

- (A) Unlike battery-powered electric cars, automakers say that cars with fuel cells, which supply them with electricity, can provide driving range and performance similar to
- (B) Unlike battery-powered electric cars, automakers say that cars with electricity supplied by fuel cells can exhibit driving range and performance similar to those provided by
- (C) Unlike battery-powered electric cars, fuel cells that supply cars with electricity can provide driving range and performance that automakers say is similar to
- (D) Automakers say that unlike battery-powered electric cars, fuel cells that supply cars with electricity can provide driving range and performance similar to
- (E) Automakers say that unlike battery-powered electric cars, cars with electricity supplied by fuel cells can exhibit driving range and performance similar to those provided by

- A. cars和automakers比较, range and performance与internal combustion engine比较, 比较对象均不对等
- B. cars和automakers比较, 比较对象不对等
- C. cars和fuel cells比较, range and performance与internal combustion engine比较, 比较对象均不对等
- D. cars和fuel cells比较, range and performance与internal combustion engine比较, 比较对象均不对等
- E. 正确。

句子结构: Automakers say that unlike... cars, cars with... can exhibit... 比较结构。

比较 (Comparison)

- 1) 此句中有两个比较成分, 分别由unlike和similar to提示, 比较结构要求比较对象对等

80. (28763-!-item-!-188;#058&004022)

Although at one time children's programming had been limited to a few hours a week, now, however, there are at least four cable networks that dedicate themselves entirely to shows produced specifically for children.

- (A) Although at one time children's programming had been limited to a few hours a week, now, however, there are at least four cable networks that dedicate themselves
- (B) With children's programming having been limited at one time to a few hours a week, now at least four cable networks have dedicated themselves
- (C) Once limited to a few hours a week, there are now at least four cable networks with children's programming that dedicate themselves
- (D) Children's programming was once limited to a few hours a week, but now there are at least four cable networks dedicated
- (E) While children's programming had once been limited to a few hours a week, at least four cable networks are now dedicated

- A. although与however重复，使两个分句都成为从句，缺少主句；过去完成时态使用错误。
- B. with位于句首，表示主语“拥有”with后面的部分，该选项使用with结构不正确，同时with doing结构笨拙。
- C. once limited to a few hours a week没有修饰对象，过去分词表被动位于句首，逻辑宾语即为句子主语，因此，一般不适用there be句型
- D. 正确。
- E. 句子只有两个时态：过去完成时（表示过去的过去）以及现在时（表现在），那么在时间轴上，这两个时态之间就存在过去的时间点这一断层，即过去完成时使用错误

句子结构：Children's programming was once limited..., but now there are....

But作连词连接前后两句，前后两句句子意思上形成明确的对比。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），动词形式（Verb Form），逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) although/though与however, but等连词不能同时出现，否则句子只有从句，缺少主句。
- 2) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示，第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义。
- 3) 现在分词位于句首，逻辑主语要求就是句子主语；相应的，过去分词表示被动位于句首，其逻辑宾语也要求时句子主语。这样构造的句子要求逻辑含义合理通顺

81. (28809-!-item-!-188;#058&004029)

Both the caribou and the reindeer belong to the species Rangifer tarandus, but after 7,000 years of domestication in Eurasia, reindeer have developed a tendency to circle in tight groups, while caribou tend to spread far and wide.

- (A) belong to the species Rangifer tarandus, but after 7,000 years of domestication in Eurasia, reindeer have developed a tendency to circle in tight groups, while caribou tend
- (B) belong to the same species, Rangifer tarandus, but about 7,000 years of domestication in Eurasia have developed reindeer's tendency to circle in tight groups, which is different from caribou that tend
- (C) belong to the species Rangifer tarandus, but being domesticated in Eurasia for about 7,000 years has developed reindeer's tendency to circle in tight groups, and that is different from caribou tending
- (D) are the same species, Rangifer tarandus, but about 7,000 years of domestication in Eurasia have developed reindeer's tendency to circle in tight groups, while the tendency is for caribou
- (E) are the same species, Rangifer tarandus, but being domesticated in Eurasia for about 7,000 years has developed the reindeer's tendency to circle in tight groups, which differs from caribou tending

- A. 正确。
- B. Different提示的比较结构中，将reindeer's tendency与caribou相比，比较对象不对等

- C. Being domesticated has developed... 表达方式笨拙
- D. caribou和reindeer是两种不同的驯鹿，因此，它们可以属于同一种范围更大的物种，但是说它们“是”、等价于这种范围更大的物种，则不恰当，应该使用belong to the same species，或者are of the same species; but之后的句子，主语是7,000 years of domestication，要求使用单数谓语has
- E. 两种不同的驯鹿 are of the same species，而不是 are the same species; being domesticated has developed... 表达方式笨拙; tending现在分词修饰caribou，以differ from提示的比较结构将reindeer's tendency与caribou对比，比较对象不对等

句子结构: Both the caribou and the reindeer belong to..., but after..., reindeer have developed ..., while caribou tend to...

两种驯鹿本属于同一物种，但在其被驯化了7000年之后，一种出现了一个特性，而另一种出现了两个特性。

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)，比较 (Comparison)

- 1) 主系表结构sth be sth连接的主语和表语是相等的，使用时要注意原文所表达的逻辑关系是否合理。
- 2) be different from, differ from, 与...不同，也为比较结构，要求比较对象对等。

82. (28855-!-item-!-188;#058&004055)

In a blow to those who still harbored the illusion that E-mail exchanges are private, a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick for enabling an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person will be privy to any comments that a recipient had added as the message is forwarded to others or sent back and forth.

- (A) who still harbored the illusion that E-mail exchanges are private, a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick for enabling an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person will be privy to any comments that a recipient had added
- (B) who had still been harboring the illusion that E-mail exchanges are private, a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick for enabling an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person was privy to any comments that a recipient might have added
- (C) who still were harboring the illusion that E-mail exchanges are private, a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick enabling an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person is privy to any comments that a recipient would add
- (D) still harboring the illusion that E-mail exchanges are private, a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick that enables an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person will be privy to any comments that a recipient might add
- (E) still harboring the illusion that E-mail exchanges had been private, a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick that will enable an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person was privy to any comments that a recipient might add

- A. for enabling两种解释都存在问题：如果理解成 a trick for doing something，则习语使用错误，若理解成 the group uncovered ... for enabling表目的，则应该优先使用不定式，所以，for doing在这里是不正确的用法；
- B. for enabling的错误见A选项解释；who had still been过去完成时使用错误：过去完成时用于表达已经完成了的动作，但是此处又使用了still，表示现在仍然，出现语义上的矛盾。
- C. who still were应该被省去；so that从句应该用将来时will be privy to
- D. 正确，harboring...是现在分词作后置定语，修饰those。
- E. Had been private使用过去完成时态不正确；a trick that enables表明这个伎俩现在已经生效，是对这个伎俩功能的一般描述；而will enable，“将会”使得，则表明这个伎俩现在还没有造成威胁

句子结构: ... a watchdog group recently uncovered a trick that...为句子主结构。

that引导的定语从句修饰trick, 还原后完整的定语从句为: A trick (that指代) enables an interloper to rig an E-mail message so that this person (指interloper) will be privy to any comments that.... 由于句子涉及多种身份的人, 原句采用this person指代离其最近的interloper, 避免产生歧义。

习惯用语 (Idiom), 动词形式 (Verb Form), 有效用词 (Diction), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) trick的固定习语搭配为 a trick of doing something, 因此, for doing不是trick的正确搭配
- 2) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示, 第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义
- 3) as表示“当...的时候”时, 其语义与when有细微差别。When表示其连接的从句中谓语动作发生的那一具体的时间点, 只是指那一会, 或者说when描述的时间一般比较短; 而as引起时间状语从句, 谓语一般为有延续性的动作, 通常描述一段比较长的时间, 最简单的例子, 如: as time goes by.
- 4) 定语从句结构出现 that/who/which be, 而去掉后对句子结构不产生任何影响时, 应该去掉 that/who/which be, 以保持句子的简洁性

补充说明

- [1] As引起时间状语从句, 表达有延续性的动作, 时间段较长, 可以参考OG10-1题对E选项的解释
- [2] blow表示重击, blow to为固定词组
- [3] harbor的解释为: to keep bad thoughts, fears, or hopes in your mind for a long time, or to contain something, especially something hidden and dangerous
- [4] 此题难度较大, 大量生词增加了阅读句子, 正确判断句子的难度

83. (28949-I-item-I-188;#058&004110)

The number of plant and animal species that humans are known to have forced to extinction in the last half millennium is over 800.

- (A) humans are known to have forced to extinction
- (B) humans are known as having forced to become extinct
- (C) humans are known for forcing to become extinct
- (D) are known that humans forced to become extinct
- (E) are known as having been forced to extinction by humans

- A. 正确, 完成时态突出了“已经”灭绝的含义。
- B. Be known as用于此处语义不正确
- C. Be known for用于此处语义不正确
- D. That are known that... 表达笨拙
- E. Be known as用于此处语义不正确; having been forced表达笨拙

句子结构: The number of... is over 800. 为句子主结构。

划线部分为句子限定性定语从句, 修饰species, 表示人们知道的已经绝种的动物和植物的数量为800种。在定语从句中, that指代plant and animal species, 做从句have forced的宾语, 而不是从句主语。从句还原之后正常语序形式为: humans are known to have force that (指代plant and animal species) to extinction....

句子结构 (Grammatical Construction), 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) that指代species在定语从句中作known的宾语
- 2) be known to do something为正确的习语, Be known as...作为...而著名, know for...表示以...而著名, 或而被别人认知。

84. (28995-!-item-!-188;#058&004115)

Critics of the research study claimed that monkeys are different enough from human beings that comparing the two species can be as questionable--or as useless--as comparisons between humans and mice.

- (A) different enough from human beings that comparing the two species can
- (B) different enough from human beings so that comparing the two species can
- (C) different enough from human beings for comparing the two species to
- (D) so different from human beings that comparisons between the two species can
- (E) so different from human beings for comparisons between the two species to

- A. enough...that搭配错误; comparing the two species 和 comparisons between... and...不平行。
- B. enough...so that搭配错误; comparing the two species 和 comparisons between... and...不平行。
- C. enough...for doing搭配错误; comparing the two species 和 comparisons between... and...不平行。
- D. 正确, 由于未划线部分使用了as questionable as comparisons between human and mice, 相应的, as... as之前的比较对象也应该为comparisons between ... and ...。
- E. So... for搭配错误。

句子结构: 主结构为Critics of... claimed that....

That引导的宾语从句采用了so... that...句型, 而that引导的从句使用了as...as的比较结构

有效用词(Diction), 比较(Comparison)

- 1) 表达某事物如此..., 因而... 应采用so... that...句型
- 2) that引导的从句使用了as...as的比较结构, 比较结构要求比较对象概念对等、结构对称。

85. (29041-!-item-!-188;#058&004148)

Now that so much data travels via light--i.e., is carried in glass fibers rather than by electrical current--one goal of semiconductor research is to develop a silicon chip that can transmit and receive light signals directly, a development that may one day lead to smaller, faster semiconductors.

- (A) to develop a silicon chip that can transmit and receive light signals directly, a development that may one day lead
- (B) to develop a silicon chip with the capability of transmitting and receiving light signals directly, which may one day lead
- (C) the development of a silicon chip that has the capability of transmitting and receiving light signals directly, a development maybe one day leading
- (D) developing a silicon chip that can transmit and receive light signals directly, which may one day lead
- (E) developing a silicon chip with the ability to transmit and receive light signals directly, with this development maybe one day leading

- A. 正确, one goal与to develop逻辑含义对等, to develop强调动作性, 符合句意; that can do something and do something, 表达直接有效; a development同位语概括前句描述的内容, 是GMAT常用常考结构
- B. With the capability of doing something不如can do something直接、简洁; which没有指代对象

- C. One goal要求与to develop含义对等; has the capability of罗嗦; maybe属于口语化的用词
- D. One goal要求与to develop含义对等; which没有指代对象
- E. One goal要求与to develop含义对等; with the ability to do罗嗦; with this development结构笨拙。

句子结构: now that是now作连词的一种固定搭配的结构,也可以直接写成now,表示原因。Now that...表明原因交代背景, one goal is to develop...作主句, a development作同位语, 概括前句所提到的内容, 并利用从句 a development that..., 进一步拓展句子内涵。该同位语结构为GMAT常见结构。

平行对称 (Parallelism), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 从句子逻辑含义上来讲, 目标, one goal, 与不定式to develop, 表示将来动作的发展, 搭配最为合适, 逻辑含义最为对等
- 2) with/has the capability of doing something, with the ability to do something虽然为语法正确的结构, 但是罗嗦, 不如直接使用can do something简洁
- 3) which要有具体指代的对象, 不能笼统的指代前句描述的事情

补充说明

- [1] Now可以作连词, 表示原因, 也写成now that。朗文给出的解释为: because of something or as a result of something
- Now that we know each other a little better, we get along fine.
 - I'm going to relax now the school year is over.
 - Now that I think of it, I acted the same way when I was his age.
- [2] i.e. 的作用在于给出之前提到的事物的具体的解释、说明, 在汉语中起到“也就是说”、“也就是”的含义

86. (29087-!-item-!-188;#058&004182)

Just as the free computer operating system Linux has of late become even more crash resistant, so support for it within the computer industry has been growing.

- (A) as the free computer operating system Linux has of late become even more crash resistant, so
- (B) as with the free computer operating system Linux that has of late become even more crash resistant, so the
- (C) as the free computer operating system Linux has of late become even more crash resistant, so it has been that
- (D) like with the free computer operating system Linux becoming even more crash resistant of late, so
- (E) like the free computer operating system Linux that has of late become even more crash resistant, so it is that

- A. 正确。
- B. Just as连接的部分不构成完整的句子
- C. It has been that不表达任何实意, 也起不到语法作用, 应该删去
- D. Just like..., so....为错误的句型
- E. Just like..., so....为错误的句型

句子结构: Just as..., so....是固定的句式结构, 前后部分连接的都是句子

比较 (Comparison)

- 1) 本题考点也比较单一, 考生只需要掌握了Just as..., so....句型即可解题。该句型, 以及前面出现过的so that句型, 都属于基本句型结构。

补充说明

[1] of late即为recently、lately。

87. (29133-I-item-I-188;#058&004212)

Exceeding even the figures predicted by the most optimistic financial analysts, the automobile company had earnings in the first quarter that more than doubled the previous quarter.

- (A) company had earnings in the first quarter that more than doubled
- (B) company earned more than double in the first quarter what they were in
- (C) company had first quarter earnings that more than doubled those in
- (D) company's earnings in the first quarter were more than double
- (E) company's earnings in the first quarter were more than double those of

- A. 句子主语应该为company's earnings，只有盈利超过预期值，才是合理的搭配。因此，句子主语只能是公司的盈利，而不能是汽车公司
- B. 句子主语应该为company's earnings
- C. 句子主语应该为company's earnings
- D. 本季度盈利与上季度盈利相比，more than double the earnings of the previous quarter, the earnings不应该省略，以保证比较的清晰和准确
- E. 正确，those指代earnings。

句子结构：Exceeding..., the... earnings ... were...

逗号后面部分为句子主结构。Exceeding修饰句子主语，要求其逻辑主语与句子主语相一致。主结构为比较句，将汽车公司今年一季度的盈利与前一季度的盈利相比较。

逻辑表达（Logical Predication），比较（Comparison）

- 1) 现在分词短语位于句首作状语时，其逻辑主语要求是句子主语。
- 2) 比较句要求比较对象对等。

补充说明

以“地球比月球大六倍”这个句子为例，下面简单讲一下表示倍数的句型结构。

[1] 倍数的表示一般情况下为：数字+times，如六倍即为：6 times。比较特殊的是两倍，为twice

[2] 要表示地球比月球大六倍，我们一般可以有下面三种最基本的表示方法：

- a) 主谓+倍数+as 形容词原形 as+宾语：The earth is six times as large as the moon.
- b) 主谓+倍数+形容词比较级 than+宾语：The earth is 6 times larger than the moon.
- c) 主谓+倍数+形容词对应的表示量的名词 of+宾语：The earth is 6 times the size of the moon.

其中，形容词与其对应的表示量的名词，包括large/big – size, long – length, wide – width等等。

[3] 与上面三种写法相对应，如果我们要表示，地球的大小比月球的六倍还大，只要在句子中加入more than即可，则可以写为：

- a) The earth is more than 6 times as large as the moon.
- b) The earth is more than 6 times larger than the moon.
- c) The earth is more than 6 times the size of the moon.

[4] 另外有一系列表示倍数的词：double, triple, quadruple等，这类词本身可以做形容词，表示倍数。如：The city was enclosed by walls of double thickness. 有如本题：The earnings in this quarter are (more than) double the earnings in the previous quarter. 同时，这类词也可以作为动词。以double为例，常见的基本句型包括：

- a) double in size/number/value etc
 - *Within two years the company had doubled in size.*
 - *The church has doubled its membership in the last five years.*
- b) double the size/number/amount etc (of something)
 - *A promise was given to double the number of police on duty.*

[5] 第三类表示倍数的形容词为: twofold, threefold, fourfold, tenfold等。以twofold为例, 其意思为 two times as much or as many of something。该类词为形容词, 多用于构成形容词+名词的词组, 如: a threefold increase in revenue, 少用于比较两个事物之间的倍数关系。

88. (29179-!-item-!-188;#058&004217)

Because Miranda, the smallest moon of Uranus, has a large number of different surface features, including craters, mountains, valleys, and fractures, some astronomers suggest that at one time repeated impacts broke the surface apart, and after which the fragments were subsequently rejoined because of mutual gravitational attraction.

- (A) repeated impacts broke the surface apart, and after which the fragments were subsequently rejoined because of
- (B) repeated impacts on the surface broke it apart, after which the fragments having rejoined with
- (C) through repeated impacts that the surface broke apart, after which the fragments subsequently rejoined by
- (D) the surface broke apart with repeated impacts, after which the fragments having rejoined through
- (E) the surface broke apart as a result of repeated impacts, after which the fragments rejoined through

- A. and作连词已经可以连接句子, and连接的两个句子属于同一层次; 又出现after which再次扮演连词的成分, 连接的句子属于从句, 与主句构成主从关系。因此, 该选项句子结构混乱; after和subsequently语义重复
- B. after which连接的从句句子成分不完整
- C. suggest that连接的从句句子成分不完整; after和subsequently语义重复
- D. after which连接的从句句子成分不完整; with不能表达因果的含义
- E. 正确。

句子结构: Because..., some astronomers suggest that....为句子主结构。

Suggest that的宾语从句内部, 作者想要表达两个意思: 首先, 在重复的作用力下M卫星的表面被分开, 然后, 在相互的重力吸引作用下, 这些散开的部分又重新合在了一块。这两个事件是有时间先后顺序的。

句子结构 (Grammatical Construction), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) suggest that...后面接的是宾语从句, after which后面接的是第二级的定语从句。既然是从句, 就要求that和which后面的部分句子成分要完整
- 2) after和subsequently都表示“在...之后”, 两者同时出现语义重复

89. (29225-!-item-!-188;#058&004220)

Complex human traits such as artistic talent or social skill are likely to be shaped by thousands, if not tens of thousands, of the 80,000 or so genes in the human genome.

- (A) such as artistic talent or social skill are likely to be shaped by thousands, if not tens of thousands, of the 80,000 or so

- (B) such as artistic talent or social skill are likely shaped by thousands, if not tens of thousands, of 80,000 or so of the
- (C) such as artistic talent or social skill is likely to be shaped by thousands, if not tens of thousands, of 80,000 or so of the
- (D) like artistic talent or social skill is likely to be shaped by thousands, if not tens of thousands, of the 80,000 or so
- (E) like artistic talent or social skill are likely shaped by thousands, if not tens of thousands, of the 80,000 or so

- A. 正确, the 80,000 genes in the human genome表示, 人的染色体上有80,000个基因; 如果写为 80,000 of the genes in the human genome表达的意思则有不同, 为人类染色体上的80,000个基因, 这80,000个基因只是染色体上所有基因的一部分, 就句子含义的合理性而言, 前者更合理。此外, thousands of the 80,000 genes相比thousands of 80,000 of the genes要更通顺。
- B. are likely shaped by...习语使用错误, 应该为are likely to be shaped by...; of 80,000 or so of the genes表达笨拙, 且改变了句子原意
- C. 主语traits为复数, 要求谓语使用are; of 80,000 or so of the genes表达笨拙, 且改变了句子原意
- D. Like不能用于举例; 主语traits为复数, 要求谓语使用are
- E. Like不能用于举例; are likely shaped by...习语使用错误, 应该为are likely to be shaped by...

句子结构: Complex human traits... are likely to be shaped by thousands, ..., of genes...

Such as...用于对human traits进行举例, if not tens of thousands为插入成分, 前后分别被逗号与主句隔开, 不影响句子的语法结构。

主谓一致 (Agreement), 习惯用语 (idiom), 有效用词 (Diction)

- 1) 句子主语是complex human traits, 为复数, 因此要求句子的谓语也为复数
- 2) be likely to do something为正确的习语
- 3) 举例只能使用such as, 不能使用like

补充说明

[1] or so表示对数字的不精确估计, 考虑句子结构时也可直接忽略该词。例句:

- We have to leave in five minutes or so.
- I stopped reading after thirty or so pages.

90. (29271-!-item-!-188;#058&004232)

Diesel engines burn as much as 30 percent less fuel than gasoline engines of comparable size, as well as emitting far less carbon dioxide gas and far fewer of the other gases that have been implicated in global warming.

- (A) of comparable size, as well as emitting far less carbon dioxide gas and far fewer of the other gases that have
- (B) of comparable size, as well as emit far less carbon dioxide gas and far fewer of the other gases having
- (C) of comparable size, and also they emit far fewer carbon dioxide and other gases that have
- (D) that have a comparable size, and also they emit far less carbon dioxide gas and other gases that have
- (E) that have a comparable size, as well as emitting far fewer carbon dioxide and other gases having

- A. 正确, 二氧化碳气体是不可数名词, 因此对应使用 far less carbon dioxide gas, 表示二氧化碳排放“量”的少; the other gases 本身使用了复数形式 gases, 表示其他气体的种类, 因此对应使用

修饰可数名词的 **fewer**, **fewer of the other gases** 表示其他气体排放“种类”的少。

- B. **as well as emit** 习语使用错误, 应为 **emitting**; **having implicated** 为错误的结构, 应改写为 **that have implicated**
- C. **fewer** 不能同时修饰 **carbon dioxide and other gases**
- D. **less** 不能同时修饰 **carbon dioxide and other gases**
- E. **fewer** 不能同时修饰 **carbon dioxide and other gases**; **having implicated** 为错误的结构, 应改写为 **that have implicated**

句子结构: **Diesel engines burn... as well as emitting...** 本句逗号前为主结构。

本句使用了这样一种基本句型: **A did one thing, as well as doing another thing**. 这种句型属于 **as well as** 的一种使用方法, 朗文给出的例句为: *The organization gives help and support to people in need, as well as raising money for local charities.*

习惯用语 (Idiom), 有效用词 (Diction)、逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) **as well as doing something** 位于逗号后, 对主句的谓语动作做出补充, 为正确的习语结构
- 2) **few** 修饰可数名词, **little** 修饰不可数名词, 当可数与不可数名词并列出现时, 必须分别修饰, 无法共用同一个形容词。
- 3) 完成时态的现在分词结构, 如 **having implicated**, 是错误的用法。遇到这种结构后置修饰前面的名词时, 应该改成对应的定语从句形式: **that have/has implicated**

91. (29317-!-item-!-188;#058&004234)

The spectacular disintegration of a comet last year in full view of ground- and space-based telescopes provided new insights into how comets form and may thus force a rethinking of the role of comets in the delivery of organic compounds to the evolving Earth.

- (A) The spectacular disintegration of a comet last year in full view of ground- and space-based telescopes provided new insights into how comets form and may thus force
- (B) The spectacular disintegration of a comet last year in full view of ground- as well as space-based telescopes, provided new insights into how comets form and thus possibly forcing
- (C) When a comet's spectacular disintegration occurred in full view of ground- and space-based telescopes last year, it provided new insights into how comets form and thus may possibly force
- (D) Last year, in full view of ground- and space-based telescopes, a comet's spectacular disintegration provided new insights into how comets form and thus possibly forcing
- (E) Last year, in full view of ground- as well as space-based telescopes, the spectacular disintegration of a comet has provided new insights into how comets form and may thus force

- A. 正确。
- B. 逗号将句子主谓隔开, 错误; **possibly forcing**和**provided**不平行
- C. **When**+瞬间动词**occurred**表示事件发生的那一具体的时点, 也就是说, C选项表示, 当**disintegration**发生的瞬间, 它提供了新的**insight**并引发了重新思考; 其他时候, **disintegration**就起不到引发思考的作用。因此, 这个选项在逻辑含义上不好。A表达的意思是**disintegration**这件事提供了新的内涵, 并且引发了新的思考, 显然是更通顺、更符合逻辑的选项; **may**和**possibly**语义重复
- D. **possibly forcing**和**provided**不平行。In full view位于句子的主谓前面, 修饰整个句子。具体来说, 在这个选项里就是修饰谓语动词**provided and may thus possibly forcing**。这样完全改变了原句的意思, 逻辑含义也不合理: **disintegration**在望远镜全景里提供了新的内涵、引发了新的思考。
- E. **in full view**修饰对象错误, 同D选项。

句子结构: **The spectacular disintegration ... provided... and may thus force...**

Disintegration作为全句的主语，provided和force是谓语。And在句子当中起连接两个谓语的作用，同时也表达了因果的关系，thus进一步强化了前后两个动词的因果联系。last year in full view of... 作为修饰成分，修饰主语disintegration。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），平行对称（Parallelism），逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

1. 句子的主谓应该紧密的联系在一起。除了有插入语的情况，一般情况下，主谓之间不宜用标点符号隔开。
2. And连接的两个谓语动词需要平行对称。前面是实义动词，后面不能用分词和前面的动词平行
3. 修饰成分的位置发生改变可能引起修饰成分的性质发生改变、被修饰对象改变、以及句子含义发生改变。当遇到修饰成分位置发生变化的选项时，一定要仔细判断修饰与被修饰关系是否存在变化，这种变化在逻辑含义上是否合理。

补充说明

- [1] And连接两个动词，可以表示因果联系。读者可以参考OG10-4题对E选项的分析。
- [2] 前后两个破折号同时出现，表示破折号内的部分为插入成分，是对意思的进一步说明，不会对句子大结构产生影响。这个句子中的ground- and space-based telescopes，可以简单的理解成为ground based telescopes and space based telescopes。在考场解题过程中，看到有两个破折号成对出现的情况，可以直接跳过破折号内的内容，不会影响解题。

92. (29363-!-item-!-188;#058&004260)

Strawberries, unlike picking bananas that are green and can be ripened artificially, must be picked when they are fully ripe, and they remain at peak flavor for only four or five days after that.

- (A) Strawberries, unlike picking bananas that are green and can be ripened artificially, must be picked
- (B) Picking strawberries, unlike with green bananas that can be ripened artificially, must be done
- (C) Unlike bananas, which can be picked green and ripened artificially, strawberries must be picked
- (D) Unlike with green bananas, which can be picked and ripened artificially, strawberry picking must be done
- (E) Unlike picking bananas, strawberries cannot be picked green and ripened artificially, but must be picked

- A. Unlike连接的比较对象不对等，strawberries与picking。
- B. Unlike连接的比较对象不对等；picking strawberries must be done和strawberries must be picked相比，较为笨拙。
- C. 正确。
- D. Unlike连接的比较对象不对等；strawberry picking must be done笨拙
- E. Unlike连接的比较对象不对等。

句子结构：..., strawberries must be picked..., and they remain.... Unlike bananas修饰strawberries.

比较（Comparison）

Unlike引起的比较，比较对象一定要逻辑含义对等。

93. (29409-!-item-!-188;#058&004276)

A study on couples' retirement transitions found that, different from men who took new jobs after retiring from their primary careers, women who did so were more likely than those who retired completely to report high marital satisfaction.

- (A) different from
- (B) unlike with
- (C) unlike
- (D) unlike the results for
- (E) compared to the results for

- A. Different from和unlike两者相比较，unlike提示比较更直接，也更简洁
- B. Unlike连接的比较对象不对等，with...与women
- C. 正确。
- D. Unlike连接的比较对象不对等：只能将女人和男人比较，不能将女人和结果比较
- E. Compared to同样可以提示比较，但是同D，此处的比较对象不对等

句子结构：A study... found that, ... women who... were...

a study found that....为第一层主结构，that后面的部分为found的宾语从句。在改宾语从句中，women were more likely to do...为主谓；unlike men提示比较，修饰women.

比较（Comparison）

- 1) 比较句中，比较对象一定要逻辑含义对等，形式要简洁。

补充说明

此题比较明显可以排除BDE，需要在AC当中选择。Different from可以表示与...不同，但是GMAT OG当中没有出现用different from提示的比较结构，而大量出现unlike和compared with/to提示的比较。所以在遇到这种没有绝对错误的两个选项同时存在时，可以回忆OG当中的惯用词、词组，比如说此题中unlike比different from惯用；另外也可以适用简洁原则：unlike只用了一个词，简单清晰的表示出了很强意味的比较。因而相比A，C是更好的选项。

94. (29455-!-item-!-188;#058&004298)

Even though her career was cut short when she was in her prime and the fifteen recordings she made were disappointing artistically as well as technically, Olive Fremstad (1871-1951) has never been entirely forgotten by opera aficionados.

- (A) though her career was cut short when she was in her prime and the fifteen recordings she made were
- (B) though her career was cut short while in her prime, with the fifteen recordings she made
- (C) as her career had been cut short when she was in her prime, with the fifteen recordings she had made
- (D) with her career having been cut short when she was in her prime, and the fifteen recordings she made were
- (E) with her career cut short while in her prime, and that the fifteen recordings she made were

- A. 正确，详见“句子结构”部分的分析，该选项句子层次感鲜明，连词适用恰当。
- B. While in her prime是主谓省略的形式，while前出现的句子主语是her career，还原到该句中为while her career was in her prime，逻辑含义不合理，应该是Olive Fremstad本人两个in her prime。with结构破乱了句子原来第二层的内部平行关系，使得with引导的部分单独出来，成为第一层中修饰主句Olive has never been forgotten的谓语。这样首先使句子意思完全被改变，其次使句子逻辑含义很牵强：随着她的15部作品在艺术和技巧双方面的失败，Olive从来没有被人们完全忘记。而句子原来的意思则是：虽然她的15部作品在艺术和技巧双方面的失败，Olive从来没有被人们完全忘记，显然后者更合适。

- C. 过去完成时**had been cut short**使用不正确，**was cut short**与**was in her prime**逻辑上是同一个时间点，时态应该一致；**with**引起的错误同B
- D. 如果使用**even with**开头，则句子应该为**even with A and B, Olive has never been forgotten**或者**even with A, and with B, Olive has never been forgotten**，且A/B应该为结构和逻辑含义两个层面上均平行对等的词/词组，这样，才满足句子“层次间关系清晰，层次内平行对称”的要求。D选项中**and the 15 recordings**部分是个完整独立的句子，因为是个句子，所以无法和前面的**even with her career**建立平行关系，又无法直接与主句部分建立从句关系，破坏了整个句子的结构。
- E. 用词虽然不同，但是错误的原因及分析方法同D。

句子结构：**Olive Fremstad has never been forgotten**为句子主句，为第一层次；**even though**引导表转折的从句属于第二层次，这个从句内部包含了并列的两套主谓关系：**her career was cut short and the 15 recordings were disappointing**。**When she was in her prime**作为时间状语从句（第三层次）修饰 **was cut short**，**she made**作为定语从句（同属第三层次）修饰**fifteen recordings**。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），逻辑表达（Logical Predication），动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) 句子层次感是否清晰，是判断一个句子是否是好句子的重要标准，连词是提示句子层次的最重要的指标。
- 2) 当出现前后两句话主谓一致的情况下，后一句可以省略主谓。但在出现主谓省略的句子时，一定要注意判断被省略的部分还原到句子中之后，其逻辑含义是否合理
- 3) 过去完成时表示的是过去的过去，需要有明确的时间提示，表明该动作是在过去的某个时点或者过去的某个动作之前完成的

补充说明

- [1] **while in her prime**的逻辑主语问题，可以参考OG10-1对A选项的解释
- [2] 此处笔者着力分析的句子层次问题，希望读者可以重点体会。

95. (29501-!-item-!-188;#058&004299)

Officials in Atlanta's public schools, as do many districts across the United States, have eliminated recess in the elementary grades, calling it a waste of time that would be better spent on academics.

- (A) as do
- (B) as with
- (C) similar to
- (D) like those in
- (E) as they have in

- A. 主句谓语是**have eliminated**，**as**部分的助动词**do**使用错误，时态不一致，应使用助动词**have**；**as**引起的部分主语是**districts**，即表示“地区”也主动取消了假期，而不是这些地区的“官员”取消了学生的休假，逻辑含义不合理。
- B. **As**作连词，需接句子。
- C. **officials**与**districts**比较，比较对象不对等
- D. 正确，**those**指代**officials**，将**officials in Atlanta's public schools**和**officials in many districts across the US**比较，比较清晰合理
- E. 用**it/they**指代句子前面出现过的事物时，精确指代前文出现的该特定事物，该事物的修饰成分、特性均被继承在**it/they**当中。如此题中，**They**指代**officials**，且仅指亚特兰大公立学校的官员，句子意思被改变为：亚特兰大公立学校的官员取消了小学的假期，就像他们（这些亚特兰大公立学校的官员）在美国很多地区做的那样。这个句子逻辑含义不合理：亚特兰大的官员只能管理亚特兰大内部事务，不可能取消美国很多地区的学校假期。

句子结构: Officials... have eliminated..., calling...

Like those in...为插入成分修饰officials

比较 (Comparison), 有效用词 (Diction)、指代一致 (Agreement)

- 1) 比较句中, 比较对象一定要逻辑含义对等、形式要简洁
- 2) 在表示“相似”的含义时, **like**是介词, 后面接名词或名词性词组, 修饰主语; **as**是连词, 后面接句子, 作方式状语修饰谓语。在这个基本语法点正确的前提下, **as**和**like**都可以使用。但是要注意判断使用不同的修饰方法, 是否会造成逻辑含义不正确的问题。
- 3) **Those/they**的区别。用**it/they**指代句子前面出现过的事物时, 精确指代前文出现的该特定事物, 该事物的修饰成分、特性均被继承在**it/they**当中。具体分析见E选项

补充说明

It/that, they/those, 使用不同的代词, 句子含义会发生很大的变化, 往往造成选项逻辑含义是否合理的区别, 所以**it/that**以及**they/those**的指代区别是GMAT常考的一个考点。考生需要仔细体会这类型的题目, 把握其区别。**Those/they, that/it** 的区别可以参考OG10-199题对A/B选项的解释, 以及本书P2-96题

96. (29547-!-item-!-188;#058&004302)

There are hopeful signs that we are shifting away from our heavy reliance on fossil fuels: more than ten times as much energy is generated through wind power now than it was in 1990.

- (A) generated through wind power now than it was
- (B) generated through wind power now as it was
- (C) generated through wind power now as was the case
- (D) now generated through wind power as it was
- (E) now generated through wind power than was the case

- A. **As ... than**搭配错误。
- B. **It**精确指代“现在通过风能产生的电力”, 这个电力不可能再出现在1990年, 故用**it**造成了该选项逻辑含义不合理。
- C. 正确, **the case**表示“状况”, 是个概括性的词汇, 具有相当的灵活性, 在此句中表示的就是利用风能产生的发电量。
- D. **It**的指代错误, 原因同B选项。
- E. **As ... than**搭配错误。

句子结构: There are hopeful signs that...

本句使用了冒号(:)的一个用法, 它可以用来连接两个不同的句子, 后面一个句子作为前一个句子的解释说明, 不会构成run-on sentence的问题。

习惯用语 (Idiom), 比较 (Comparison)

- 1) **As ... as**一定成对出现。
- 2) 用**it/they**指代句子前面出现过的事物时, 精确指代前文出现的该特定事物, 该事物的修饰成分、特性均被继承在**it/they**当中。详细分析见B选项。
- 3) **as be the case**比较结构, **case**表示**situation**、状况, 是个概括性的词汇, 具有相当的灵活性, 而“状况”一词在不同的语境中可以有不同的解释。正是由于**case**一词的这种灵活性, 所以经常被用于比较句中。

补充说明

[1] Those/they, that/it 的区别可以参考OG10-199题对A/B选项的解释，以及本书P2-95题

[2] The case用于比较句的题目，可以参考本书P2-39题

97. (29593-I-item-I-188;#058&004309)

The arrest of a programmer accused of violating an American digital copyright law has stirred significant opposition, against both the law itself and against the software company that had initiated the case.

- (A) against both the law itself and against the software company that had
- (B) against both the law itself and also the software company having
- (C) against both the law itself and the software company that
- (D) both against the law itself and the software company that had
- (E) both against the law itself and also against the software company having

- A. both...and... 词组连接两部分结构不对称。
- B. Both... and also是错误的搭配，正确搭配只能是both...and
- C. 正确。
- D. both...and... 词组连接两部分结构不对称。
- E. Both... and also是错误的搭配，正确搭配只能是both...and

句子结构：The arrest... has stirred opposition...

Accused of修饰a programmer，可理解为省略了who is的定语从句；against... 部分修饰opposition.

习惯用语（Idiom），平行对称（Parallelism）、动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) Both x and y 结构中，x/y要求是结构平行、含义对称；当介词与both...and词组混用时，如此题的against，可以有两种合理的表达：against both a and b 或者 both against a and against b
- 2) 过去完成时表示的是过去的过去，需要有明确的时间提示，表明该动作是在过去的某个时点或者过去的某个动作之前完成的。在该题中，has stirred为过去的动作，如果作者意在强调软件公司initiate这个动作在has stirred之前完成，则过去完成时had initiated是合理的用法；若作者没有强调动作时间先后的意图，只是纯粹的表示一个过去的动作，则一般过去时initiated亦合理。The company that initiated一般过去时和that had initiated过去完成时在该题中均有可能是正确的表达，不能轻易根据时态判断选项是否正确，需要通过别的语法点来辅助判断。

补充说明

本题虽然在对the software company that had initiated和that initiated上做了文章，但是通过以上分析不难看出，通过习语一个考点就可以选出正确选项。这里需要提醒读者的是：过去完成时是GMAT语法中难度比较高的一个语法点，在没有十足把握时，一般不要通过判断过去完成时是否合理来排除选项。一定要综合考虑其他语法点，才能做出正确判断。

98. (29639-I-item-I-188;#058&004327)

Born into poverty and sent by her father into servitude at the age of seven, Martha Matilda Harper created America's first retail franchise network, a radical new business model that enabled women in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries to own their own businesses and gain financial independence.

- (A) Martha Matilda Harper created America's first retail franchise network, a radical new business

model that enabled women in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries to own
 (B) Martha Matilda Harper created America's first retail franchise network, a radical new business model that enabled ownership by women in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries of
 (C) Martha Matilda Harper's creation of America's first retail franchise network was a radical new business model that enabled women in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries to own
 (D) America's first retail franchise network was created by Martha Matilda Harper, a radical new business model that enabled women in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries to own
 (E) America's first retail franchise network was created by Martha Matilda Harper, a radical new business model that enabled ownership by women in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries of

- A. 正确，逻辑主语为Martha，和句子主语一致，合理；同位语的that从句内部，enable somebody to do x and (to) do y是正确的习语，且to own and (to) gain平行对称。
- B. That定语从句内enabled ownership by women表达笨拙；enabled+名词无法和句子未划线部分的不定式 and (to) gain financial independence并列。
- C. Born and sent的逻辑主语只能是Martha本人，而不能是“创造”这一抽象名词；以creation做主语，使句子逻辑意思不合理。
- D. Network做主语，句子逻辑意思不合理。
- E. 同D选项，network做主语，句子逻辑意思不合理；enabled+名词无法和句子未划线部分的不定式 and (to) gain financial independence并列。

句子结构：Martha Matilda Harper created America's first retail franchise network, ...

Born... and sent... 修饰主句主语；a radical new business model that...为同位语，是对franchise network的定义和解释。that enabled women to own and gain... 作为限定性定语从句进一步修饰 business model。

逻辑表达（Logical Predication），平行对称（Parallelism），简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction）

- 1) 过去分词位于句首作状语，修饰句子主语，要求逻辑含义合理
- 2) Enable somebody to do x and (to) do y. 第二个不定式to可以省略。当多个不定式并列时，可以有两种表达方法：to do x, to do y, and to do z 或者 to do x, do y and do z
- 3) 一个句子结构内部，平行的结构优于不平行的结构，简洁的优于罗嗦的，使用动词精确表达的优于使用名词、形容词。

99. (29685-!-item-!-188;#058&004361)

Frederick Winslow Taylor, a machinist and engineer who worked in the early twentieth century, believed that the productivity of a job could be improved if one were to separate the components of a task into its individual motions and found the best way to perform each motion, then redesign the job so that each motion could be done as efficiently as possible.

- (A) if one were to separate the components of a task into its individual motions and found the best way to perform each motion, then redesign
- (B) if one separated the components of a task into individual motions, found the best way to perform the motions, and then redesigning
- (C) if the components of a task were separated into individual motions, finding the best way of performing the motions, and then redesigned
- (D) by separating the components of a task into individual motions, finding the best way to perform each motion, and then redesigning
- (E) by separating the components of a task into individual motions, finding the best way of performing each motion, then redesign

- A. One没有合理的指代对象；to separate... and found, then redesign时态、结构均不平行。
- B. One没有合理的指代对象；redesigning与separated和found不平行
- C. finding现在分词，在此处做伴随状语修饰逗号前面的句子。逗号前的主语为the components of a task，该主语语法上应该同为伴随状语finding的主语，句子逻辑含义不合理：找到最好的方法的主语应该是“人”，而不能是某一任务的组成部分。
- D. 正确。
- E. then redesign与separating/finding不平行

句子结构：Frederick Winslow Taylor, ..., believed that...为句子主结构。

that部分之后为宾语从句，为泰勒相信的内容。the productivity of a job could be improved by doing A, doing B, and then doing C。三个doing要求并列，then提示连续动作的具有先后含义。

平行对称（Parallelism），指代一致（Agreement）、逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) 连续的多个动作发生时，要求并列。
- 2) one在此题选项中从逻辑含义上来讲只能表示人，但是前文并没有出现可以被one指代的合乎逻辑的指代对象
- 3) 现在分词/过去分词位于句尾，用逗号与前句隔开，作为状语修饰前句。在这种情况下，现在分词/过去分词的逻辑主语应与前句（最临近分词的逻辑主谓结构）中的主语相同。具体可见C选项的详细解释

补充说明：

one/ones（语法说明）：用以避免重复可数名词，在正式谈话或书面语中，不应使用。不能用以取代不可数名词，与抽象可数名词连用也很少见。

100.(29731-!-item-!-188;#058&004378)

Patience Lovell Wright, whose traveling waxworks exhibit preceded Madame Tussaud's work by 30 years, became well known as much because of having an eccentric personality as for having skillfully rendered popular public figures in wax.

- (A) well known as much because of having an eccentric personality as for having skillfully rendered popular public figures in wax
- (B) well known as much for having an eccentric personality as for her skillful wax renderings of popular public figures
- (C) well known as much because of her eccentric personality as she was for her skillful wax renderings of popular public figures
- (D) as well known for having an eccentric personality as having skillfully rendered popular public figures in wax
- (E) as well known for her eccentric personality as for her skillful wax renderings of popular public figures

- A. because of (somebody/something) doing something在GMAT中是错误的表达方式，在整本OG以及本书中，这种表达方式只存在于错误的选项里；because of和for having结构不平行
- B. 此选项初看似乎for... and for... 形式对称，但是仔细研究不难发现，for引导的部分，在此选项中分别为having something 和 something (skillful wax renderings)，前者为动宾关系的词组，后者为单一的名词，并非严格对称
- C. She was多余，导致句子不平行、句子基本结构错误
- D. As ... for having ... as having ... 不平行
- E. 正确，此选项as... as...结构使用正确，for personality 与 for was renderings精工对仗

句子结构: Patience Lovell Wright became as well known for A as for B. A、B要求是结构和含义都平行对称的成分。

Whose引导非限制性定语从句修饰主语Patience Lovell Wright, 该从句的谓语是preceded, exhibit在这里为名词。

比较(Comparison)、平行对称(Parallelism)

as...as...引起介宾比较的用法可以有多种。以此句为例, 介宾结构为 for A/B, 句子既可以是: She became well known as much for A as for B; 也可以是She became as well known for A as for B. 在as...as提示的比较结构中, 相比较的事物要求形式对称、内容平行

补充说明

- [1] 平行对称, 在GMAT中一般可以分为两个层次: 1) 结构对称; 2) 功能及逻辑含义对称。功能和逻辑的对称的层次高于结构对称。在一些句子长度长、难度高的句子中, 平行结构只要满足功能、逻辑对称, 可以不对结构做出严格的要求。如果功能对称或逻辑对称不能满足, 即使满足了结构对称, 也是错误的答案。读者可以参考OG10-204题。
- [2] GMAT SC解题的精髓, 在于选项之间的比较。在本题中, 如果出现 became well known as much because ... as for ... 的选项, 在语法没有错误的情况下, 符合上述[1]所说的满足功能对称, 因此有可能是正确的选项, 考生不能仅凭because和for结构不平行而排除该选项。应该先保留该选项, 再仔细辨别其他选项中是否有更好的——即功能、结构两层次都平行的选项。本题的E, 即为功能、结构均平行, 故最佳。关于“比较选项差别”这一GMAT改错题的重要方法, 本题是最好的例子之一。纯粹考平行的题目, 在本书中已经不多见了, 这个题是纯粹考平行的题目之一。既然考平行, 那么就选最平行的选型。

101.(29777-!-item-!-188;#058&004380)

The electronics company has unveiled what it claims to be the world's smallest network digital camcorder, the length of which is that of a handheld computer, and it weighs less than 11 ounces.

- (A) to be the world's smallest network digital camcorder, the length of which is that of a handheld computer, and it weighs
- (B) to be the smallest network digital camcorder in the world, which is as long as a handheld computer, weighing
- (C) is the smallest network digital camcorder in the world, which is as long as a handheld computer, and it weighs
- (D) is the world's smallest network digital camcorder, which is as long as a handheld computer and weighs
- (E) is the world's smallest network digital camcorder, the length of which is that of a handheld computer, weighing

- A. the length of the camcorder (which指代) is the length (that指代) of the a handheld computer, 逻辑不合理。如句子结构部分的分析, is as long as and weighs同修饰camcorder, 应同时被which所引导, 在which从句内部。A选项用it而非which指代, 导致指代不清, 并且使得and it weighs部分脱离从句笼罩, 这样产生了and it weighs属于第一层次, 与the company has unveiled并列的歧义, 且在这种情况下, it优先指代company
- B. 由于in the world属于核心词camcorder的修饰成分, 因此which可以跳跃指代camcorder, weighing现在分词做伴随状语修饰前句which (camcorder) is as long as... 是可以接受的用法。至于如何排除B选项, 请参考D选项和本题补充说明部分的分析
- C. And it weighs错误同A
- D. 正确, Which紧跟在其先行词之后, 紧密修饰先行词camcorder; which (camcorder) is ... and

weighs ... 工整平行。

- E. the length of A is the length of B, 错误同A; weighing的逻辑主语为the length of camcorder, 逻辑错误

句子结构: the company has unveiled what it claims is the world's smallest network digital camcorder, which is... and weighs...

其中it claims为插入语, 对句子结构不产生影响, which引导非限制性定语从句修饰先行词camcorder, 该从句笼罩两个动词 is as long as... and weighs。

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication), 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) 在比较两事物的某属性相等或相当时, 我们可以使用as...as结构, 而使用be动词则是不正确的。A的长度可以“等于”B的长度, 但是不能说A的长度“就是”B的长度。长度是分属于两个不同事物(在本题中为camcorder and computer), 是不同的, 不能说“is”。使用is造成逻辑含义不合理。该语法点用中文解释读者可能会难于理解, 希望考生能够在英文的语境下体会be动词在此处的含义。
- 2) which/it等代词指代要求明确清晰, 不能出现歧义或逻辑不合理
- 3) 在复合句中, 句子主句与从句层次应该鲜明, 含义合理

补充说明

- [1] It claims为插入成分, 这一现象大多数考生在此处为第一次遇到, 因此很多考生会认为claim的正确搭配为claim to do something, 因而排除BCD选项。实际上is和to be在选项中都是正确的表达: 若为is, 可理解为it claims是插入成分; 若为to be, 则可理解成what it claims to be...这一大家都熟悉的表达。此题难度确实比较高, 这个考点在此题中起到了不小的迷惑考生的作用。但是, 通过以上各选项的分析不难看出, 即使不考虑is和to be的区别, 通过其他考点, 我们也可以排除掉ACE。在实际考试中, 如果考生遇到不熟悉的考点, 尽量不要依据这一单一考点作判断, 应比较选项中的其他差别, 综合比较后再做出选择

闹闹的看法:

what it claims 是名词从句(nominal relative clause, this kind of clause functions like a noun group), 是 is 的主语。what=the thing(s) which, 后面常跟 be(is or was)

- [2] A选项所分析的句子层次的问题, 在本书P2-94题当中也有比较详尽的解析, 希望考生仔细体会
- [3] 此题比较明显能够首先排除ACE选项, 判断主要在BD当中进行。我们分析BD选项不难看出, BD之间的区别主要体现在修饰和指代上。回忆OG里关于修饰和指代的描述, 我们可以得知, GMAT要求修饰成分与被修饰对象在位置上紧密相邻、指代清晰、句子平行对称。既然出题者意在考察这两点, 那么我们就选择修饰最紧密、指代最清晰的选项! 本题的B选项虽如上述分析, 不能轻易认为其错误, 但是D选项的which只能修饰camcorder, 不存在修饰world这一潜在的歧义, 又紧跟在其先行词之后, 同时is and weighs平行对称, 因此相较B而言, 是更加好的答案。故此题选D。在GMAT语法中, 我们选择的不是“正确”选项, 而是“最佳”选项。考生一定要在复习过程中强化“比较选项之间的差别”这一解题思路, 才能在实战中取得高分成绩

闹闹的看法:

B选项中的weighing修饰对象有歧义。原句中weigh的逻辑主语为camcorder, 但在该选项中, 如果which...定语从句与weighing现在分词结构并列修饰camcorder, 两个修饰成分之间需要加连词and, 因为现在分词结构在句尾可以作后置定语修饰紧临的名词, 此处有修饰computer的歧义。

102.(29823-!-item-!-188;#058&004383)

Unlike a female grizzly bear in the Rockies, which typically occupies a range of 50 to 300 square miles, a male's range will cover 200 to 500 and occasionally as many as 600.

- (A) Unlike a female grizzly bear in the Rockies, which typically occupies a range of 50 to 300 square miles, a male's range will cover 200 to 500 and occasionally as
- (B) Unlike the range of a female grizzly bear in the Rockies, typically occupying 50 to 300 square miles, a male will cover 200 to 500 and occasionally so
- (C) While the typical range of a female grizzly bear in the Rockies is 50 to 300 square miles, with males, their range can cover 200 to 500 square miles and occasionally so
- (D) Whereas a female grizzly bear in the Rockies typically occupies a range of 50 to 300 square miles, a male will cover 200 to 500 and occasionally as
- (E) The typical range of a female grizzly bear in the Rockies is 50 to 300 square miles, unlike males, which will cover 200 to 500 square miles and occasionally as

- A. A female bear和a male's range比较，比较对象不对等
- B. The range of a female bear和a male比较，比较对象不对等
- C. With males修饰主句主语their (指代males) range，本末倒置。So many as为错误习语，肯定句中只能使用as ... as，否定句则可以使用not as ... as或者not so ... as
- D. 正确。
- E. Range与males比较，比较对象不对等

句子结构：Whereas a female grizzly bear... occupies..., a male will cover...

whereas引起从句，表示转折含义。本句的主从句中均采用了主谓宾的结构，两句平行对称：a female grizzly bear与a male对称，occupies和will cover对称，a range of...与 200 to 500 and...对称。此外，此句的时态也符合从句一般现在时，主句一般将来时的这一规则。

比较（Comparison）、逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) 在任何比较结构中，比较对象一定要逻辑含义对等
- 2) with+名次性成分，主语+动宾等句子其他结构，with修饰主语，表示主语“拥有”（possess）with后的名词性成分。（可以参考OG10-158题对A选项的解释）

103.(29869-!-item-!-188;#058&004446)

The parachutelike membranes of Africa's scaly-tailed flying squirrels differ from those of the flying squirrels in the family Sciuridae because they are attached to a cartilage rod at the elbow instead of the wrist.

- (A) because they are attached to a cartilage rod at the elbow instead of
- (B) because of being attached to a cartilage rod at the elbow rather than at
- (C) in their attachment to a cartilage rod at the elbow instead of being attached at
- (D) in that they are attached to a cartilage rod at the elbow rather than at
- (E) in their being attached to a cartilage rod at the elbow instead of

- A. 缺少介词at，比较存在歧义。
- B. Because of being表达笨拙。
- C. in their attachment to和being attached at形式不对称；being attached at the wrist改变句子愿意：membranes是被附着在位于腕处的软骨棒上，而不是被直接附着在腕上
- D. 正确，此句是两个介宾结构——at the elbow和at the wrist比较，第二个介词at不能省略，否则造成歧义。可能为：attached to a cartilage rod instead of (to) the wrist，wrist和rod平行，也可能为：cartilage rod at the elbow instead of (at) the wrist，wrist和elbow平行。根据句意可知，只有后者才是正确答案。
- E. 缺少介词at，比较存在歧义

句子结构: The membranes of A differ from those of B because....

Because引导原因状语从句, 从句中的they指代membranes, 与主句主语相同, rather than在从句中引导比较结构: x rather than y, 其中x为at the elbow, y为at the wrist, 为平行对称的介宾结构

比较 (Comparison)

X instead of y, x rather than y表示是x而不是y。这种比较结构同样要求x/y为结构对称、含义对等; 另外, 谁和谁进行比较, 要求清晰明确, 不能产生歧义。

104.(29915-!-item-!-188;#058&004465)

The yield per acre of coffee berries varies enormously in that a single tree, depending on both its size and on climate and altitude, could produce enough berries to make between one and twelve pounds of dried beans a year.

- (A) enormously in that a single tree, depending on both its size and on climate and altitude, could produce
- (B) enormously in that a single tree, dependent on its size and also on climate and altitude, is able to produce
- (C) enormously, because a single tree, depending on its size and on climate and altitude, is able to produce
- (D) enormously, because a single tree, being dependent on its size, climate, and altitude, is capable of producing
- (E) enormously, because a single tree, dependent both on its size as well as on climate and altitude, could produce

- A. both...and用法错误
- B. both...and用法错误
- C. 正确, depending on A and B, 此处A为its size, B为climate and altitude, 为对应的两个名词成分
- D. Being多余
- E. Both...and用法错误

句子结构: The yield... varies, because...

In that/ because引起原因状语从句。从句内部主谓结构为a single tree is able to...

depending/dependent on为插入成分, 可以有两种理解: depending on... 为伴随状语, 修饰从句的主谓结构; dependent on... 可以为形容词插入语, 修饰从句主语tree

习惯用语 (Idiom)、平行对称 (Parallelism)

both x and y, both...and also以及both...as well as均错误。其中x、y要求是形式对称, 内容平行的成分。当存在介词时, 如本句中的on, 可以为on both A and B, 或者both on A and on B。

补充说明

- [1] Depending on... 和 dependent on... 均为合理的用法, 因此这两者之间的区别并非本题的考点。
- [2] 此句描述的为一个客观事实, 且主句位于varies属于一般现在时, 所以because引起的从句也以一般现在时为佳, 因此在时态上, BCD相较AE为佳。但除此之外, can/ be able to/ be capable of 的区别和优劣不是本题的考点。

105.(29961-!-item-!-188;#058&004575)

2001 proved to be the automaker's first losing year since 1992, when the company had lost \$7.4

billion, which was primarily because of almost \$7 billion in accounting charges.

- (A) when the company had lost \$7.4 billion, which was primarily because of
- (B) when the company had lost \$7.4 billion, primarily resulting from
- (C) when the company lost \$7.4 billion, primarily because of
- (D) which is when the company lost \$7.4 billion, and that was primarily because of
- (E) which is when the company lost \$7.4 billion, primarily resulting from

- A. 过去完成时态错误，此句的when从句只是说明在1992这个年份该公司损失了多少钱这一发生在过去的简单事实，应使用一般过去时态；which没有指代对象。
- B. 过去完成时态错误。
- C. 正确。
- D. Which is多余；and that在前句中沒有可平行的对象，表达啰嗦。
- E. Which is多余

句子结构：2001 proved to be..., when the company lost..., because of...
when非限制性引导定语从句对1992年进行进一步解释说明。

简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction），动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) which is when... 这种接连两个连接词的情况，是错误的，应该直接使用when修饰年代。
- 2) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示，第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义。

106.(30007-!-item-!-188;#058&004599)

As with those of humans, the DNA of grape plants contains sites where certain unique sequences of nucleotides are repeated over and over.

- (A) As with those of humans, the DNA of grape plants contains sites where
- (B) As human DNA, the DNA of grape plants contain sites in which
- (C) As it is with human DNA, the DNA of grape plants, containing sites in which
- (D) Like humans, the DNA of grape plants contain sites where
- (E) Like human DNA, the DNA of grape plants contains sites in which

- A. As with...为错误的表达法
- B. 作为人类DNA，葡萄类植物的DNA包含特殊部位。显然，逻辑含义不合理
- C. 该选项缺少谓语，为残缺的句子(sentence fragment)。此外，it精确指代葡萄类植物的DNA，as it is with human DNA，表明葡萄类植物的DNA在人类的DNA中起到了作用。显然，也是逻辑含义混乱的选项
- D. 将human与葡萄类植物的DNA相比，比较对象不对等
- E. 正确。

句子结构：..., the DNA... contains sites in which...
in which或where引起定语从句修饰sites。

比较（Comparison），有效用词（Diction）

- 1) like比较结构，要求比较对象对等
- 2) As的用法主要有两种：1) 作为介词后面接名次性成分，表示“作为”某种事物；2) 作连词接句子，为方式状语，表示与作某事的方式相似。不管是哪种用法，逻辑含义合理均为基本要求。

补充说明

It指代的用法可以参考OG10-199题对A/B选项的解释

107.(30053-!-item-!-188;#058&004625)

Galileo did not invent the telescope, but on hearing, in 1609, that such an optical instrument had been made, he quickly built his own device from an organ pipe and spectacle lenses.

- (A) Galileo did not invent the telescope, but on hearing, in 1609, that such an optical instrument had been made, he
- (B) Galileo had not invented the telescope, but when he heard, in 1609, of such an optical instrument having been made,
- (C) Galileo, even though he had not invented the telescope, on hearing, in 1609, that such an optical instrument had been made, he
- (D) Even though Galileo did not invent the telescope, on hearing, in 1609, that such an optical instrument had been made,
- (E) Even though Galileo did not invent the telescope, but when he heard, in 1609, of such an optical instrument being made, he

- A. 正确，两个动词时态均使用正确。伽利略没有发明望远镜是个事实，所以本句的第一个动词invent，适用一般过去时。如果使用过去完成时，则表示伽利略是在built his own device之前没有发明望远镜，暗含在此之后可能发明了望远镜之意。这使得句子逻辑含义出现瑕疵，相比之下，一般过去时更加准确。而望远镜在1609年这一过去的时间点之前，就已经被发明了，所以本句的第二个动词made，适用过去完成时。
- B. 过去完成时态错误；but引导的句子缺少主语，句子结构不完整。
- C. 过去完成时态错误；Galileo和he在此句中同时作主语，句子结构错误。
- D. 主句缺少主语，选项最后应补上he。
- E. Being made现在分词表示动作正在进行，与句子原意不符。

句子结构：Galileo did not invent the telescope, but... he built his own device... 为句子主结构。
On hearing that...作为时间状语修饰but引导的表转折的从句；that为同位语从句，表示hearing的具体内容；in 1609为插入语，表hearing的时间。

动词形式（Verb Form），句子结构（Grammatical Construction）

- 1) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示，第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义。
- 2) 陈述句要求句子主谓俱全，否则为残缺的句子，也不能出现多个主语。

补充说明

- [1] C选项使用大量的插入语，使Galileo与其主句的主谓he built隔开，考生容易忽视这里有两个重复的主语。这也是GMAT设置错误选项陷阱的一种常用手法。

108.(30099-!-item-!-188;#058&004651)

In the United States, while the number of foreign-born residents and their children is higher than ever, the percentage of the population they represent is not; in 1910 this group made up 35 percent of the population when compared to 20 percent in 2000.

- (A) population when compared to 20 percent in 2000
- (B) population as compared to 2000, when it was 20 percent
- (C) population, comparing it with 20 percent in 2000
- (D) population, unlike 2000, with 20 percent
- (E) population, compared with 20 percent in 2000

- A. **when compared**的用法不对，**compare**动作的发出者是**group**，即主句的主语，此处不符合逻辑，应该是**35% was compared to...**
 状语从句中（如果其主语与主句主语相同）省略是个常见现象，从句中的一些词（如主语和系动词）常可省略。
- B. **As compared to**后面接的是年份：2000——将人口的35%与年份2000年相比，前后比较对象不对等；**it**没有指代对象
- C. **Comparing**为主动形式，用法错误；**it**没有指代对象
- D. **Unlike 2000**的逻辑主语为句子主语**this group**，比较对象不对等。
- E. 正确。

句子结构：...; ... **this group made up...**, **compared with...**

本句使用分号（;）隔开前后两个分句，两个分句相互独立，处于同一层次，相互之间意思关联，但是没有从属关系。

比较（Comparison），有效用词（Diction）

- 1) **compare with/to**比较结构，要求比较对象对等。
- 2) **compare**一词表示比较时，应使用被动：**A is compared with/to B**。主动的**compare**表达的意思为：可与某事物比较、与某事物一样好、美等。

109.(30145-!-item-!-188;#058&004686)

Unlike psychiatrists, who are trained as medical doctors, psychologists have historically been forbidden from prescribing their patients drugs, but in 2002 New Mexico began to grant the privilege of prescribing to licensed, doctoral level psychologists who complete an additional training and certification program.

- (A) psychologists have historically been forbidden from prescribing their patients drugs, but in 2002 New Mexico began to grant the privilege of prescribing
- (B) psychologists have historically been forbidden to prescribe drugs for their patients, but in 2002 New Mexico began granting prescribing privileges
- (C) psychologists have historically been forbidden to prescribe their patients drugs, but in 2002 in New Mexico, the privilege to prescribe began to be granted
- (D) historically psychologists have been forbidden from prescribing their patients drugs, but in 2002 New Mexico began to grant the privilege of prescribing
- (E) historically psychologists have been forbidden from prescribing drugs for their patients, but in 2002 in New Mexico, they began granting prescribing privileges

- A. **forbid from doing something**不正确
- B. 正确。
- C. 被动语态表达啰嗦。
- D. **forbid from doing something**不正确
- E. **forbid from doing something**不正确，**they**没有指代的对象

习惯用语（Idiom）、简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction）

- 1) **forbid somebody to do something, prohibit somebody from doing something**为正确的习语
- 2) **prescribe somebody something, prescribe something for somebody/something**为正确的习语
- 3) **begin doing something, begin to do something**均为正确的习语
- 4) 在不必须使用被动语态的时候，一般不适用被动。或者说，在GMAT考试当中，主动优于被动。

补充说明

[1] 在日常英语当中, forbid from doing something也是正确的, 但在GMAT当中, 这种使用方法不正确

110.(30191-!-item-!-188;#058&004698)

The ivory-billed woodpecker, once the largest woodpecker in North America at a striking 20 inches tall, has moved in and out of the extinct category, with scientists consistently unable to find solid proof for the bird to still exist.

- (A) for the bird to still exist
- (B) for the bird as still existing
- (C) for the bird's continued existence
- (D) that the bird still exists
- (E) of the bird and its continued existence

- A. proof习语用法错误
- B. as existing表达错误
- C. for... continued existence表达啰嗦
- D. 正确。
- E. and后面的its continued existence与solid proof并列, 作find的宾语, 不符合逻辑意思。

句子结构: The ivory-billed woodpecker, ..., has moved..., with...

with部分为复合型独立主格结构。但句子考查的部分仅为proof的限定性定语从句。句子划线部分想表达的意思为: 这种鸟仍在存在的证据。

习惯用语 (Idiom)、逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) proof的常用表达方式为proof for sth, proof that从句。
- 2) and连接并列结构时, 要注意其连接对象在逻辑上是否平行, 是否符合原句意思。

补充说明

独立主格结构, 又叫独立结构 (absolute construction)。它在句法上游离于句子主体之外, 跟主句没有任何句法联系; 但在意义上却与主句紧密联系在一起, 共同构成一个完整的语义环境。独立主格结构没有主语和谓语, 只有逻辑上的主语, 因此, 它在句法上不是句子, 而是一个独立于句子成分之外的独特结构形式。

独立主格结构可置于句首、句尾, 用逗号与主句隔开。独立主格结构可分为两部分, 一部分是名词或代词 (主格), 起着逻辑主语的作用; 另一部分由形容词、副词、名词、分词、不定式、介词短语等构成, 表示前面名词或代词的状态、状况或动作。

GMAT 当中常出现的独立主格结构只有一种, 即 with 复合结构。它的构成是: “with + 宾语 + 宾语补足语”。宾语由代词、名词、名词词组充当, 宾补由分词、不定式、形容词、副词、介词短语、名词等充当。

- E.g.: He used to sleep, with the door open. 他过去常开着门睡觉。 (形容词)
- E.g.: With a boy leading the way, they started towards the village. (现在分词)
- E.g.: With the work done, he went home. (过去分词)
- E.g.: With you to help us, we will finish the task in time. (不定式)
- E.g.: Hong Kong looks more beautiful with thou-sands of lights on at night. (副词)

从以上例句可以看出: 在 with 复合结构中, 宾语和宾补之间形成逻辑上的主谓关系。当这种主谓关系表现为主动语态时, 用现在分词; 当这种主谓关系表现为被动语态时, 用过去分词; 当这种主谓关系表示将来意义时, 用不定式; 当这种主谓关系表示伴随意义时, 用现在分词或副词。

111.(30237-I-item-I-188;#058&004708)

Astronomers have uncovered evidence that a star that was as bright as the full moon exploding into view 340,000 years ago, emitting dazzling radiation that could have disrupted Earth's protective ozone layer and sunburned our Stone Age ancestors.

- (A) that a star that was as bright as the full moon exploding into view 340,000 years ago, emitting
- (B) that a star as bright as the full moon exploded into view 340,000 years ago, emitting
- (C) of a star that was as bright as the full moon exploding into view 340,000 years ago and that it emitted
- (D) of a star as bright as the full moon, exploding into view 340,000 years ago and emitting
- (E) of a star as bright as the full moon that exploded into view 340,000 years ago and that emitted

- A. evidence that... 从句中的句子无谓语: a star (that was as bright as the full moon) exploding...; emitting看似与exploding平行, 但缺少连词建立这两个动词之间的关系。
- B. 正确, 详见“句子结构”分析。
- C. Evidence of a star不如evidence that...表达有效。该选项, that成为修饰star的定语从句, 整个句子的主结构变成: Astronomers have uncovered evidence of a star——宇航员发现了关于某颗恒星的证据, 至于原句要强调的证据的具体内容, 被定语从句给“淹没”了; 该选项存在平行的两个定语从句: a star that... and that...。第二个定语从句中it多余, that已经指代主语star, it同指代主语star, 使这部分从句出现双主语。
- D. Of应该为that
- E. Of应该为that; that位于moon之后, 引导的定语从句错误地修饰了moon。

句子结构: Astronomers have uncovered evidence that...为句子主结构(第一层次)。

That引导从句解释evidence的内容, 为第二层次。从句内部主结构为: a star exploded into... emitting现在分词位于句尾, 用逗号(;)与前句隔开, 作为伴随状语修饰前句, 逻辑主语与前句主语相同, 为star。伴随状语部分that引起限定性定语从句(第三层次)修饰radiation, 该定语从句内部两个动词要求平行: could have disrupted and sunburned....

句子结构(Grammatical Construction), 简洁有效(Rhetorical Construction)、平行对称(Parallelism)

- 1) 句子, 不管是主句还是从句, 均要求基本句子结构完整, 主语谓语必须齐全。
- 2) 在表示发现、理论、现象等等的内容时, 用that引导宾语的同位语从句是比较好的结构。从句可以很清楚的说明现象、理论的内容, 避免大量的介词、代词, 使句子简单清晰。
- 3) and前后连接的部分应该平行对称。

112.(30283-I-item-I-188;#058&005246)

In hoping to restrain economic growth, interest rates were raised by British policymakers, making it more expensive to borrow for businesses and consumers.

- (A) In hoping to restrain economic growth, interest rates were raised by British policymakers, making it more expensive to borrow for businesses and consumers.
- (B) Making it more expensive for businesses and consumers to borrow, interest rates were raised by British policymakers, in hopes of their restraining economic growth.
- (C) In making borrowing for businesses and consumers more expensive, British policymakers, in hopes they will restrain economic growth, had raised interest rates.
- (D) Hopefully restraining economic growth, British policymakers raised interest rates, making more expensive borrowing by businesses and consumers.
- (E) Hoping to restrain economic growth, British policymakers raised interest rates, making it more

expensive for businesses and consumers to borrow.

- A. In hoping的逻辑主语不能为该句主语：interest rates，句子逻辑含义不合理；主句的被动语态没有必要。
- B. Making的逻辑主语不能为该句主语：interest rates，句子逻辑含义不合理；主句的被动语态没有必要。
- C. 使用过去完成时态没有依据。
- D. Making more expensive borrowing by businesses and consumers表达笨拙。
- E. 正确，making现在分词位于句尾，使用逗号与前句隔开，作伴随状语表结果。本句逻辑最为通顺：控制经济增长速度是决策者调整利率的目的，借贷成本更高是调整利率之后的结果。

句子结构：Hoping to..., ...policymakers raised the interest rates, making...

Hoping位于句首，修饰主语policymakers，making现在分词位于句尾，使用逗号与前句隔开，作伴随状语表结果。

逻辑表达（Logical Predication），动词形式（Verb Form）、简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction）

- 1) 现在分词位于句首，逻辑主语与句子主语要求一致
- 2) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示，第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义
- 3) 非“必要”的情况下，一般不要使用被动语态；被动语态在GMAT当中多被认为awkward

补充说明

不考虑逻辑主语的问题，我们可以体会一下本题的正确选项E是如何处理hope to...、raise interest rates、make it more expensive这几个动词的关系的。我们不难发现，只有在E选项中，句子的逻辑流最为通常：控制经济增长速度是决策者调整利率的目的，为了达到目的决策者调整了利息，调整利息这一行为导致了借贷成本更高这一结果。看其他选项，我们虽然不能说在这几个动词的应用上一定错，但是从逻辑流的角度来说，都不如E通顺。GMAT改错题中，当出现连续的动作时，这些动词在句中出现的排列顺序都是有讲究的：可以按照时间先后、动作完成先后、因果联系等多种顺序排列，但决不是随意的。GMAT语法的“优美”之处，也正在于此。

113.(30329-!-item-!-188;#058&005247)

During the last interglacial period, the climate on the Earth was warmer than it is today, and the consequent melting of the polar ice caps caused the sea level to raise about 60 feet over and above what its height presently is now.

- (A) sea level to raise about 60 feet over and above what its height presently is now
- (B) sea level to be raised over its height presently about 60 feet
- (C) sea level to rise about 60 feet above its present height
- (D) level of the seas to rise over and above its present height about 60 feet
- (E) level of the seas to be raised over their height, now about 60 feet

- A. raise使用错误，应为rise；presently和now语义重复；over and above... 罗嗦，直接用rise about 60 feet above... 即可
- B. to be raised使用被动没有必要；将原形容词present变成副词presently，被修饰的对象随即发生改变：present原用来形容height，而presently用来形容动词raised，句子意思发生严重改变——极地冰层融化导致海平面在最近升高了60英尺。
- C. 正确。
- D. Level of the seas罗嗦；over and above...罗嗦，直接用rise about 60 feet above... 即可
- E. to be raised使用被动没有必要；their为复数，因而只能强制指代seas，seas height为含义不合

理的搭配；句子要表达的意思为间冰川时期的海平面高度比现在海平面高度“高出”60英尺，而不是说现在海平面高度“是”60英尺，该选项完全改变了句子意思

句子结构：..., the climate... was warmer..., and the melting of... caused...

during位于句首作主句the climate on the Earth was warmer的时间状语，and连接并列句，该并列句原主句构成因果关系。The+动名次，将动作含义的动名次名词化了，melting本身强调的是动作的概念，而the melting则强将名词概念。cause somebody/something to do something为固定搭配。

有效用词（Diction），简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction）、逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) raise表示抬高、提高，或者种植、繁育，为及物动词。因此，raise后面应加宾语：raise something，或者使用被动语态：He was raised in the U.S. 而rise为不及物动词，表示上升。
- 2) 非“必要”的情况下，一般不要使用被动语态，被动语态在GMAT当中多被认为awkward，主动语态绝大多数情况下优于被动语态
- 3) 考生要注意选项当中出现的语义重复的情况，如本题中的present和now
- 4) 当形容词、副词词性在不同的选项中转变时，考生要额外注意使用形容词或者副词带来的句子意思的变化。

补充说明

[1] Level of the seas并非错误的结构，但从GMAT用词造句简洁的角度考虑，sea level明显优于level of the seas

[2] 在两种情况中考生应该额外注意修饰关系的变化：

- 修饰成分的位置发生改变时，读者可参考本书P1-139题；
- 修饰成分的词性发生改变时，如本题

这两种情况很容易引起句子逻辑含义的变化，有些变化是可以接受的，但是绝大多数的变化都会导致逻辑含义的不合理。在实际考试的紧张气氛下，考生往往难以区分这些细小的变化对题目造成的影响，因此，考生在平时训练时更应该着力体会这一点，这样才能培养对该考点的警觉性。

114.(30375-!-item-!-188;#058&005280)

While Hans Holbein the Younger is most often identified with his English portraits, scholars have long been recognizing him as a superb draftsman and a remarkably versatile artist and who was fundamental in synthesizing the novelties of the Italian Renaissance with the rational tradition of Northern Europe.

- (A) been recognizing him as a superb draftsman and a remarkably versatile artist and who
(B) been recognizing him for being a superb draftsman and a remarkably versatile artist and he
(C) recognized him as a superb draftsman and a remarkably versatile artist who
(D) recognized him as a superb draftsman and a remarkably versatile artist and he
(E) recognized him for being a superb draftsman and a remarkably versatile artist and who

- A. As介宾短语后两个and出现，错误
B. For being a draftsman用法错误，应用as；and he was fundamental...使该句的主句出现两套完整的主谓，构成run-on错误
C. 正确。
D. 同B选项，and he was... 构成run-on错误
E. For being a draftsman用法错误，应用as，and who...中的and多余。

句子结构：While..., scholars have long recognized him as...

While引起的从句可译为“尽管”，表转折，as引导的介宾结构作主句谓语recognized的宾语补足语，其

中as A and B, A/B要求形式平行、内容对称。

动词形式 (Verb Form), 平行对称 (Parallelism), 习惯用语 (Idiom), 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) have recognized vs. have been recognizing过去完成时态与过去完成进行时态。
- 2) as引导的介宾结构, as A and B, A/B要求形式平行、内容对称。原句中as结构后面出现了两个连词and, 一定是错误的。此处关于who从句的处理可以有两种方式: 1)
将who理解为与draftsman、artist平行
在这种情况下as介宾短语的并列形式为: as a superb draftsman, a remarkable versatile artist, and who was....
将who从句理解成artist的定语从句
此情况下, 第二个and必须去掉, 介宾结构变为: as a draftsman and an artist who was....
- 3) recognize somebody as somebody/something
- 4) 在一个单句当中, 只能出现一套主谓结构。句子主语可以是多个人或物、谓语也可以是并列的多个动词, 比如: A, B and C are singing. 或者People come and go. 但是不能出现多套主谓关系, 如: A sang and B danced. 当多套主谓在同一句子中出现时, 需要适当的标点符号将其隔开, 如: A sang; B danced. 或者 A sang, and B danced.这样才是正确的句子。

115.(30421-!-item-!-188;#058&005366)

Regardless of their form or function, all aerodynamically enhanced, curved objects made for throwing have been called boomerangs by non-Australians ever since 1788, when Europeans saw Dharug-speaking men tossing "bumariny" in the area later known as Sydney.

- (A) Regardless of their form or function, all aerodynamically enhanced, curved objects made for throwing have been called boomerangs by non-Australians ever since 1788,
(B) Regardless of their form or function, any aerodynamically enhanced, curved object made for throwing has been called a boomerang by non-Australians ever since 1788,
(C) Ever since 1788, non-Australians have called all aerodynamically enhanced, curved objects made for throwing boomerangs, regardless of their form or function, from
(D) Ever since 1788, any aerodynamically enhanced, curved object made for throwing has been called a boomerang by non-Australians, regardless of its form or function, from
(E) Non-Australians have called all aerodynamically enhanced, curved objects made for throwing boomerangs ever since 1788, regardless of their form or function, from

- A. 正确, 该句多处出现数的概念: their、any/all、object/objects、boomerang/boomerangs等。
B. Their与any object、has been called单复数不一致
C. From when用法错误; when与其修饰对象1788关系不紧密
D. From when用法错误; when与其修饰对象1788关系不紧密
E. From when用法错误; when与其修饰对象1788关系不紧密

句子结构: ..., ... objects... have been called boomerangs...

Regardless of something表示不受...的影响, 位于句首修饰句子主语。句子采用被动语态避免主动语态下的头重脚轻的状况, since 1788位于完成时态之后。When紧跟在其修饰对象1788之后, 修饰关系紧密。

主谓一致 (Agreement), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 主谓一致、单复数一致。考生需要注意在长句中, 数的概念要始终保持一致。
- 2) GMAT要求修饰成分与被修饰对象在位置上紧密相邻、指代清晰。在该题中, 只有A、B选项的时间定语从句when Europeans saw... 紧跟在被修饰的先行词——时间1788年之后。CDE选项中的

when从句与其修饰对象被大量其他成分隔开，距离很远，修饰不紧密。

补充说明

Regardless of something，词典的解释为：without being affected or influenced by something
被动语态

此题的正确选项使用了被动语态。本书已经花了很多笔墨强调一般情况下被动语态都不是正确选项。因此，在本题中，分别以A、C为例，我们可以分析一下在该题中为何被动语态优于主动语态，以加深读者对主动、被动的认识。

A选项中，regardless of their form or function位于句首，准确的修饰了句子主语objects made for throwing，their也无疑义地指向了主语objects，boomerangs作called的宾语非常清晰，when紧跟在其指代的先行词1788之后，动宾关系、修饰关系紧密。如果改为主动语态，则为：non-Australians have called 【all aerodynamically enhanced, curved objects made for throwing】 boomerangs. 括号内为called的宾语，boomerangs为宾补，头重脚轻。此外，regardless of的被修饰对象objects被埋在句子中间，修饰不如A选项那么紧密、直接。所以，相比之下，A选项用被动语态，在该题中为更好的选择。

实际上在该题中，我们不需要理解被动的用法也可以做对该题。之所以在此处分析被动语态的问题，是希望考生能够对GMAT改错部分的核心标准“准确、清晰、简洁”有更深层次的认识。

116.(30709-!-item-!-188;#058&005763)

George Washington Carver dedicated his life to the economic strengthening of the South with improvement of soil and diversification of crops.

- (A) the economic strengthening of the South with improvement of soil and diversification of crops
- (B) strengthening the economy in the South with soil improvement and the diversification of crops
- (C) strengthening the economy of the South through soil improvement and crop diversification
- (D) the strengthening of the economy of the South through improving soil and crop diversifying
- (E) the economic strengthening in the South with improving soil and diversifying crops

- A. With应该为through
- B. With应该为through; soil improvement和diversification of crops结构不平行; in the South与of the South表达的含义不同。
- C. 正确。
- D. Improving soil和crop diversifying不平行，前者为动宾词组（动词性质），后者为名词性质
- E. With应该为through; in the South与of the South表达的含义不同。

句子结构：George dedicated his life to (doing) something through A and B.

其中，A和B为结构对称、含义平行的短语结构。

平行对称（Parallelism），有效用词（Diction）

- 1) through A and B, A/B要求形式平行、内容对称。做到了这一平行的选项包括A – improvement of soil and diversification of crops，采用了两个of介词短语、C选项 – soil improvement and crop diversification、以及E选项 – improving soil and diversifying crops，采用两个动名词化的动宾结构
- 2) dedicate something to/for something, 此处的to为介词，接名词、动名词、或名词性词组
- 3) 表示通过某种方式、通过做某事达到某种效果时，多用介词through，with表达的意思不同。

比较说明

此题的dedicate his life to the economic strengthening, to strengthening the economy, 以及to the

strengthening of the economy在语法上均没有绝对的错误，都是可以接受的表达方式。只是相比较就GMAT“准确、清晰、简洁”这一原则而言，使用能够表示动作含义的to strengthening the economy更加符合GMAT一贯的精准原则，也就是考生熟知的“动词优于名词”原则。

117.(30755-!-item-!-188;#058&005865)

Constructed at least as early as the Sui dynasty (A.D. 581-618), the Altar of Heaven is the oldest known altar used in Chinese state religious practice, more than 1,000 years older than a similar one in Beijing, it is the only altar found so far that predates the Qing dynasty (A.D. 1644-1912).

(A) Constructed at least as early as the Sui dynasty (A.D. 581-618), the Altar of Heaven is the oldest known altar used in Chinese state religious practice, more than 1,000 years older than a similar one in Beijing, it is

(B) Constructed at least as early as the Sui dynasty (A.D. 581-618), the Altar of Heaven, the oldest known altar used in Chinese state religious practice, is more than 1,000 years older than a similar one in Beijing and is

(C) The Altar of Heaven, having been constructed at least as early as the Sui dynasty (A.D. 581-618) and the oldest known altar used in Chinese state religious practice, is more than 1,000 years older than a similar one in Beijing and

(D) The Altar of Heaven, which was constructed at least as early as the Sui dynasty (A.D. 581-618) and is the oldest known altar used in Chinese state religious practice, more than 1,000 years older than a similar one in Beijing and is

(E) The oldest known altar used in Chinese state religious practice, more than 1,000 years older than a similar one in Beijing, the Altar of Heaven, which was constructed at least as early as the Sui dynasty (A.D. 581-618) and is

- A. Run-on sentence: 无连词、逗号连接两个独立的句子——the Altar of Heaven is...以及it is...; more than 1,000 years older与其修饰对象the Altar位置关系不紧密
- B. 正确, constructed...正确修饰主语 the Altar of Heaven, 同位语the oldest known altar对主语起进一步修饰作用; is more than 1,000 years older与is the only alter平行对称
- C. Having been constructed用法错误; having been constructed... and the oldest known altar..., 前后连接的部分不平行
- D. 句子成分残缺, 缺谓语is
- E. 句子成分残缺, 只有主语, 缺少谓语。

句子结构: The Altar of Heaven is ... and is....为句子主结构。

Constructed...正确修饰主语 the Altar of Heaven, 同位语the oldest known altar紧跟在主语后面, 用一对逗号将其与句子主成分隔开, 对主语起进一步修饰作用; is more than 1,000 years older与is the only alter平行对称

句子结构 (Grammatical Construction), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

- 1) 句子主谓要求完整, 不能无连词出现两套主谓, 暂不累述
- 2) GMAT要求修饰成分与被修饰对象在位置上紧密相邻、指代清晰

118.(30801-!-item-!-188;#058&005879)

Scientists have found new evidence of people initially registering emotions like sadness or anger in much the same way as heartburn--by monitoring what's going on within their bodies.

(A) of people initially registering emotions like sadness or anger in much the same way as

(B) of people initially registering emotions such as sadness or anger much the same as

experiencing

(C) that people initially register emotions such as sadness or anger in much the same way as they experience

(D) that a person initially registers emotions such as sadness or anger much the same way as experiencing

(E) that a person initially registers emotions like sadness or anger much the same as

A. Like使用错误，应为such as；evidence of的用法不如evidence that....

B. much the same as为形容词成分，在该句中只能修饰紧跟在其前面的anger，与句子原意不同——原句为in the same way as...做状语，修饰动词register；evidence of的用法不如evidence that....

C. 正确。

D. A person registers与未划线部分their数不一致；much the same as错误。

E. A person registers与未划线部分their数不一致；like使用错误，应为such as；much the same as错误。

句子结构：Scientists have found new evidence that.... 句子划线部分设在evidence的同位语从句当中，该从句为比较句，将两种方式进行对比，采用了in the same way as引起比较。

指代一致（Agreement），有效用词（Diction），句子结构（Grammatical Construction），比较（Comparison）

1) 注意未划线部分名词单复数的提示，使划线部分与其一致。

2) like作介词表示“与...相似”，like在GMAT语法中不能起到举例的作用，需使用such as

3) 在表示发现、理论、现象等等的内容时，用that引导宾语的同位语从句是比较好的结构。从句可以很清楚的说明现象、理论的内容，避免大量的介词、代词，使句子简单清晰

4) 此句正确选项用in much the same way as 连接前后两个句子，比较register和experience两个动作的方式，实际可以理解成为前后两句主谓的比较。而比较对象对等，在这里为句子与句子比较；结构对称在这里为主谓搭配people register与主谓搭配they experience对称

119.(30847-!-item-!-188;#058&005883)

After determining the levels of calcium carbonate and the types of fossilized algae present in core samples taken from the bottom of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, a group of scientists was able to reconstruct the history of precipitation in tropical South America over the past 25,000 years.

(A) the types of fossilized algae present in core samples taken from the bottom of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, a group of scientists was able

(B) the types of fossilized algae that are present in core samples taken from the bottom of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, it was possible for a group of scientists

(C) the types of fossilized algae that had been present in core samples taken from the bottom of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, that made it possible for a group of scientists

(D) what types of fossilized algae had been present in core samples taken from the bottom of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, it was possible for a group of scientists

(E) what the types of fossilized algae were that were present in core samples taken from the bottom of Lake Titicaca in the Andes, a group of scientists was able

A. 正确。

B. Determining要求a group of scientists为句子主语。

C. Determining要求a group of scientists为句子主语；过去完成时态使用错误。

D. Determining要求a group of scientists为句子主语；what从句与 the levels of...不平行。

E. what从句与 the levels of...不平行；were that were present in core samples笨拙且结构不清晰。

句子结构: After determining A and B, a group of scientists was able to....

该句中, A and B要求平行对称: A为the levels of ..., 因此, B应该为the types of ...。

由于现在分词位于句首其逻辑主语应该和句子的主语一致, 因此, 句子主语只能是a group of scientists。

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication), 平行对称 (Parallelism), 动词形式 (Verb Form)

1) 现在分词位于句首作状语时, 其逻辑主语是句子主语。

2) the levels of... 需与 the types of... 平行对称

3) 过去完成时的使用首先要有明确的时间点进行提示, 第二要合理的体现出“已经完成”的含义

补充说明

请读者注意本题的主谓搭配: a group of scientists was able to.... 集合名词做主语, 包括team、group等, 谓语用单数。

120.(30893-!-item-!-188;#058&005903)

Although the turtle has been toothless for more than 150 million years, in some contemporary turtle species the moderately sharp and jagged edges of their horny jaws function for teeth.

(A) their horny jaws function for teeth

(B) its horny jaws function for teeth

(C) its horny jaws function as do teeth

(D) the horny jaws function as teeth do

(E) the horny jaws function as teeth

A. Their与未划线部分the turtle has been的数不一致

B. function习语使用错误

C. function习语使用错误

D. function习语使用错误

E. 正确。

句子结构: Although..., ...edges of... function as teeth.

本句为一比较简单的由although引起表示转折让步从句的主从复合句。主要考点在于function的习惯用法。

主谓一致 (Agreement), 习惯用语 (Idiom)

1) 注意未划线部分名词单复数的提示, 使划线部分与其一致。

2) function as something为正确的习语

121.(30939-!-item-!-188;#058&005937)

Changes in the composition of the light of a supernova--an exploding star--reveals not only the chemical elements in the explosion but also the speed of expanding the outer layers of stellar gas.

(A) reveals not only the chemical elements in the explosion but also the speed of expanding the outer layers of stellar gas

(B) reveals not only what chemical elements are in the explosion but also the speed at which the outer layers of stellar gas are expanding

(C) not only reveal the chemical elements in the explosion but also the speed of the expanding

outer layers of stellar gas

(D) not only reveal what chemical elements are in the explosion but also the speed of the outer layers of stellar gas when they are expanding

(E) reveal not only the chemical elements in the explosion but also the speed at which the outer layers of stellar gas are expanding

- A. 主语changes要求谓语为复数形式reveal; expanding the outer layers为主动含义的短语, 句子没有提供expanding这一动词含义词汇的逻辑主语, 所以此处的用法不合适。
- B. 主语changes要求谓语为复数形式reveal; what从句和the speed名词成分不平行。
- C. Not only... but also连接对象不平行; the speed of the expanding outer layers of stellar gas的核心成分是: the speed of layers, 由此可以看出, 这个词组本身在含义上是不合理的——扩散这一动作有速度, 所以the speed of the expanding是合理的词组, 而大气层这一名词不存在速度。
- D. Not only... but also连接对象不平行; what从句和the speed名词成分不平行; the speed of the outer layers of... 的逻辑语义存在问题, 同C选项的分析。
- E. 正确, the chemical elements和the speed名词结构对称。

句子结构: Changes reveal not only x but also y.为句子主结构。

其中x、y结构平行, 含义对称的两个名词成分: the chemical elements 和 the speed.

主谓一致 (Agreement), 平行对称 (Parallelism)

- 1) 主语changes要求谓语为复数形式
- 2) not only x but also y结构中, x、y要求结构平行, 含义对称

补充说明:

- [1] 题目最主要的考点是平行和主谓一致, 掌握这两个考点足以解题
- [2] 该题在the speed一处存在不少值得考生仔细体会之处
- [3] 此处破折号的用法, 同本书P2—91题

122.(30985-!-item-!-188;#058&005940)

The features of the floor of the Kasei Valles on Mars look just like those at the base of Antarctic ice streams, so it suggests that possibly it was flowing ice that carved the giant Martian channels previously attributed to cataclysmic floods.

- (A) so it suggests that possibly it was flowing ice that
- (B) a suggestion that flowing ice may have
- (C) to suggest flowing ice as possibly having
- (D) suggesting that flowing ice may have
- (E) which is suggestive of flowing ice having possibly

- A. it没有指代对象
- B. a suggestion不能概括前句话的含义
- C. 不定式使用错误
- D. 正确。
- E. Which没有指代对象; 形容词be suggestive不及动词有效。

句子结构: The features of ... look just like those (指代features) at..., suggesting....

前半句描述一个发现或者事实, 后半句可以使用伴随状语、同位语等用法, 说明该发现或事实的影响、意义。此句使用的为伴随状语, 如果要使用同位语, 则为, The features of ... look just like those (指代features) at..., a finding/phenomenon/fact that suggests....

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication), 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

1. it、which在GMAT中均要求有具体的指代对象, 不可以指代整个全句表达的意思
2. 该题涉及了3种语法结构。第一种结构, 如选项B, 用抽象性名词充当同位语概括前句内容, 再接受定语从句修饰同位语、进一步进行具体描述, 是GMAT中常出现的句型。使用这种句型, 要求抽象性名词既可以概括前句内容, 又可以充当从句的修饰对象。题目前半句描述的是一个事实, 可以用finding/phenomenon/fact等词来概括, 但用suggestion概括, 语义不恰当。第二种结构, 如C选项, 不定式位于句尾, 使用逗号与前句隔开——这种结构是一种错误的结构。不定式在GMAT中表示两层含义: 1) 表示目的, 要求有合理的逻辑主语, 2) 表将来。此处不定式的应用不符合以上情况。第三种结构, 如D选项, 现在分词位于句尾, 使用逗号与前句隔开, 作伴随状语。

补充说明

此题部分考生容易错选B选项, 认为同位语概括前句这种结构是GMAT优选结构。需要说明的是, 这种结构确实是GMAT的常考内容, 也常出现在正确选项当中, 但考生不可掉入“凡出现同位语概括前句结构比为正确选项”的思维定式。一定要阅读和比较其他选项, 判断选项语义是否通顺、合理。

123.(31031-!-item-!-188;#058&005972)

Vivien Thomas, who had no formal medical training, in struggling against overwhelming odds, he became a cardiac surgeon and eventually to receive an honorary doctorate from Johns Hopkins University.

- (A) who had no formal medical training, in struggling against overwhelming odds, he became
(B) having had no formal medical training, in struggling against overwhelming odds to become
(C) who, having no formal medical training, he struggled against overwhelming odds in becoming
(D) who, having had no formal medical training and struggled against overwhelming odds, became
(E) who had no formal medical training, struggled against overwhelming odds to become

- A. 出现Vivien Thomas和he两个重复的主语
B. 句子没有谓语
C. Who从句内部没有完整的结构, 主句出现Vivien Thomas和he两个重复的主语
D. Who成为了became的主语, 主句除了主语, 其他什么都没有, 句子成分不完整
E. 正确。

句子结构: Vivien Thomas, who..., struggled against overwhelming odds to become ... and eventually to receive....

Who引导从句修饰主语Vivien Thomas, struggled作谓语动词, 定语从句表示谓语struggled的目的/结果, to become and eventually to receive平行。

句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

该题只有一个考点, 就是句子的基本结构。

124.(31077-!-item-!-188;#058&006010) [与92题相同, 略]

Strawberries, unlike picking bananas that are green and can be ripened artificially, must be picked when they are fully ripe, and they remain at peak flavor for only four or five days after that.

- (A) Strawberries, unlike picking bananas that are green and can be ripened artificially, must be picked

- (B) Picking strawberries, unlike picking green bananas that can be ripened artificially, must be done
 (C) Unlike bananas, which can be picked green and ripened artificially, strawberries must be picked
 (D) Unlike with green bananas, which can be picked and ripened artificially, strawberry picking must be done
 (E) Unlike picking bananas, strawberries cannot be picked green and ripened artificially, but must be picked

125.(31123-!-item-!-188;#058&006046)

Ranked among great mathematical scientists such as Archimedes, Kepler, and Newton, Abu Ali al-Hasan ibn al-Haytham, who was born in Iraq in 965 C.E., had experimented extensively with light and vision, laying the foundation for modern optics and also the notion of science being based on experiment as well as on philosophical arguments.

- (A) al-Haytham, who was born in Iraq in 965 C.E., had experimented extensively with light and vision, laying the foundation for modern optics and also the notion of science being based on experiment as well as
 (B) al-Haytham, born in Iraq in 965 C.E., experimented extensively with light and vision, laying the foundation for modern optics and for the notion that science should be based on experiment as well as
 (C) al-Haytham, born in Iraq in 965 C.E. and who experimented extensively with light and vision, thereby laid the foundation for modern optics and also for the notion that science should be based on not only experiment but also
 (D) al-Haytham was born in Iraq in 965 C.E. and had experimented extensively with light and vision, laying the foundation for modern optics and for the notion that science should be based on not only experiment but also
 (E) al-Haytham was born in Iraq in 965 C.E., experimenting extensively with light and vision and laying the foundation for modern optics and for the notion of science being based on experiment as well as

- A. 过去完成时态had experimented使用错误；the notion of的用法不如the notion that的用法精确。
 B. 正确。
 C. 句子没有谓语；thereby是副词，不能连接句子；who experimented, thereby laid中间缺连词；not only...but also与介词搭配的用法错误。可以是on not only x but also y, 或者not only on x but also on y。
 D. 过去完成时态had experimented使用错误；not only...but also与介词搭配的用法错误
 E. 改变了句子的重心，主句变成：Abu Ali al-Hasan ibn al-Haytham was born in Iraq in 965 C.E.. 原句的实义谓语动词成为辅助性的修饰成分。the notion of的用法不如the notion that的用法精确。

句子结构：..., Abu Ali al-Hasan ibn al-Haytham, ..., experimented extensively with light and vision, laying...

Ranked among... 修饰句子主语，laying the foundation作分词状语表结果。正确的句子中，the foundation for modern optics and for the notion平行对称，be based on experiment as well as on arguments平行对称。

动词形式（Verb Form），平行对称（Parallelism）

- 1) 过去完成时表示的是过去的过去，需要有明确的时间提示，表明该动作是在过去的某个时点或者过去的某个动作之前完成的
- 2) laid the foundation for x and for y, x、y要求平行；science should be based on xx as well as on yy, xx和yy也要求平行。第二个介词for/on在这样的复杂句中，为了保证比较的清晰、比较对象的明确，一般情况下不要省略

补充说明

the notion of的用法不如the notion that的用法精确，同样的用法还有a finding of...和a finding that...在表示发现、理论、现象等等的内容时，用that引导宾语的同位语从句可以认为是正确选项的标志。

126.(31217-I-item-I-188;#058&006093)

Because she knew many of the leaders of colonial America and the American Revolution personally, Mercy Otis Warren was continually at or near the center of political events from 1765 to 1789, a vantage point combining with her talent for writing to make her one of the most valuable historians of the era.

- (A) a vantage point combining with her talent for writing to make
- (B) a vantage point, when combined with her talent for writing, that made
- (C) a vantage point that combined with her talent for writing, and it made
- (D) and this vantage point, which combined with her talent for writing to make
- (E) and this vantage point, combined with her talent for writing, made

- A. to make表将来含义，而句子描述的是过去已经确定的事实，时态含义不符；combining应该为combined
- B. When从句在此句中使用错误，when引起的从句可以作为定语从句或者状语从句。作定语从句时，要求先行词是表示时间的词或词组；作状语从句要求有动作作为合理的修饰对象。when...应该置于that之后。
- C. and it made在语法上与主句并列，不符合逻辑。
- D. and后部分句子结构不完整，缺少谓语。
- E. 正确

句子结构：Because..., Mercy Otis Warren was at or near..., and this vantage point, ..., made...

该句划线部分以前描述了一个客观事实，这个事实在句中能被a vantage point概括，所以该句划线部分用同位语加从句 a vantage point that...，是很好的结构，进一步对the vantage point进行解释说明。而this vantage point同样起到了概括前句事实的效果，用连词and连接两个句子。

补充说明

- 1) this单独不能指代，但是this/that+名词这种指代方式，也是正确的。类似的用法读者可以参考本书P2-82题中this person的用法。
- 2) Vantage point也作vantage，表示：a good position from which you can see something
From my vantage point on the hill, I could see the whole procession.
本题读者比较快应该可以排除BCD三个选项，在剩下两个选项进行比较时，应该仔细考虑它们之间的差别。如本题AE选项之间的比较，读者应考虑：
a vantage point，是主动发出combining这个动作，还是被combined？
这个vantage point，是“将要”to make，使得她成为重要的历史人物；还有这个句子陈述历史事实，这个vantage point在过去已经使得made她成为了重要的历史人物？
通过这两点考虑，我们并不难选出正确答案E。考生一定不可看到a vantage point that...这种结构，就不假思索的认为这种结构就一定是正确的。实际上，在本书中，出现了类似a vantage point that...这种同位语结构，但是这种结构并不是正确答案的情况，已经不是第一次出现了。

127.(31359-I-item-I-188;#058&006263)

The army cutworm moth is a critical source of fat for as many as a third of Yellowstone National Park's grizzly bears; they overturn rocks to find them, as many as 40,000 per bear in a single day.

- (A) bears; they overturn rocks to find them, as many as
- (B) bears; overturning rocks to find the insects, up to
- (C) bears, overturning rocks to find them, as many as
- (D) bears, and they overturn rocks to find them, up to
- (E) bears, which overturn rocks to find the insects, as many as

- A. they和them同时指代复数的bears，句子逻辑含义不合理
- B. 分号之后的部分为分词结构，不能构成完整的句子
- C. them指代bears，句子逻辑含义不合理
- D. they和them同时指代复数的bears，句子逻辑含义不合理
- E. 正确

句子结构：The army cutworm moth is... bears, which...

如果采用分号 (;)，分号前后的两个分句都应该是独立完整的句子。如果句子不采用分号，则需要使用连词连接句子、或构成主从复合句形式、或划线部分为非句子结构。本句可以有多种构造方法，但在本题的五个选项当中，由于指代错误等原因，只有E选项采用which引起从句的形式是正确的。

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)，句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) 句子划线部分之前出现了两个名词，单数的moth和复数的bears。划线部分要表达bears翻石头找moths的意思，要正确的指代清楚这两个事物
- 2) 划线部分不管是采用分号还是构造从句，都要求句子成分完整

128.(31405-I-item-I-188;#058&006278)

A Food and Drug Administration rule implemented in December 2000 mandates that any new drug that they intend to be used both by adults and children must undergo pediatric study and that its manufacturers list children's doses on the label.

- (A) drug that they intend to be used both by adults and children must
- (B) drug whose intended use is for adults and children as well
- (C) drug intended for use by both adults and children
- (D) drug, if they intend that it be used by adults and also children, must
- (E) drug, if intended for use both by adults and children, must

- A. They没有指代对象；must和mandate词义重复，GMAT中mandate/order/suggest that somebody do something的结构，do要求使用原型，且动词do前面不加should、must等助动词和情态动词；both... and连接对象不平行。
- B. Whose use is for...表达笨拙；as well的语义与and不同，drugs for adults and children as well，词组的重心和表达含义的重点在于药物适用于成人，同样适于儿童只是一个补充信息，而句子原意要表达的是同样适用于成人和儿童的药。
- C. 正确
- D. They没有指代对象；must和mandate词义重复，同A选项解释；both...and also搭配错误。
- E. must和mandate词义重复，同A选项解释；both...and连接对象不平行。

句子结构：A... rule mandates that.... 句子划线部分为mandates的宾语从句。

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)，习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) the drug intended for...即可表达句子意思。AD选项采用从句，they没有指代对象
- 2) be intended for somebody/something为正确的习语，表示书、电影、药品等专为...而设计或制造。

补充说明

[1] be intended for something/somebody 字典解释为: to be provided or designed for a particular purpose or person

- *The book is intended for children aged 5-7.*
- *The movie is intended for adults.*

[2] intended to do something 的意思为计划、打算做某事

[3] as well 与 and 含义的差别, 读者可以参考本书 P2-57 题的解释

129.(31451-!-item-!-188;#058&006301)

Turtles, as with other reptiles, can endure long fasts because they can survive on weekly or even monthly feedings; however, when food is readily available, they may eat frequently and grow very fat.

- (A) as with other reptiles
- (B) as other reptiles are able to
- (C) as other reptiles do
- (D) like other reptiles
- (E) like other reptiles are able to do

- A. as with 用法错误
- B. are able to 与 can endure 不一致
- C. do 不能指代 can
- D. 正确
- E. Like 作介词, 不能连句子

句子结构: Turtles, ..., can endure...; however, when..., they may eat... and grow...

习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) 在表示“相似”的含义时, like 是介词, 后面接名词或名词性词组, 修饰主语; as 是连词, 后面接句子, 作方式状语修饰谓语。

130.(31689-!-item-!-188;#058&006499)

The 151 member governments of the World Bank are expected to increase the bank's funding by \$75 billion, though some United States legislators cite an obstacle to congressional passage being the concern that the bank's loans will help foreign producers compete with American businesses.

- (A) an obstacle to congressional passage being the concern
- (B) a concern as an obstacle to congressional passage
- (C) as an obstacle to congressional passage the concern
- (D) the concern, an obstacle to congressional passage,
- (E) as an obstacle for Congress to pass it the concern

- A. 该选项的正常语序为: cite the concern being an obstacle..., cite 的用法不符合习语
- B. 划线部分之后的 that 从句与其逻辑合理的修饰对象 concern 被隔开, 造成 that 修饰 passage 的假象, 使句子逻辑不通
- C. 正确
- D. 改变句子意思, an obstacle 成为了 the concern 的同位语, 句子变成 cite the concern, 原句 cite the concern as something 的含义丢失

E. it指代对象不清晰；obstacle应搭配to

句子结构：The... governments of... are expected to..., though...

本句为表转折的主从复合句。though引导的从句中，使用了cite A as B的倒装句型cite as B A，其中A为the concern，B为an obstacle to congressional passage。之所以这样倒装，是因为，the concern后面还带有同位语that从句，进一步描述concern的内容，如果按原cite A as B结构，则会严重的产生的头重脚轻的状况。从解题的角度上来说，划线部分之后出现that从句，提示我们划线处应以the concern结尾，使用到装结构。

习惯用语（Idiom）

- 1) cite something as something为正确的习语表达
- 2) obstacle的习语搭配为：obstacle to

131.(31735-!-item-!-188;#058&006516)

Today's technology allows manufacturers to make small cars more fuel-efficient now than at any time in their production history.

- (A) small cars more fuel-efficient now than at any time in their
- (B) small cars that are more fuel-efficient than they were at any time in their
- (C) small cars that are more fuel-efficient than those at any other time in
- (D) more fuel-efficient small cars than those at any other time in their
- (E) more fuel-efficient small cars now than at any time in

- A. 句子意思不合理：表时间的副词结构now和at any time in their production history比较，现代科技能使小汽车在现在比在过去省油。语义存在逻辑错误
- B. 句子意思不合理：they精确指代前文提到的车，此句句意同A，故语义存在逻辑错误
- C. 正确，该题目句子合理的意思应该是，现在造出的车，比汽车生产史上其他任何时候造出来的车要更省油。比如说，2005年造出来的车子比2004年造出来的车子省油。而不是某一既定的车子在现在比在过去省油，打个比方说，不应该是某辆车A在2005年比在它在2004年省油。在构造这个句子时，我们一定要注意这一点，避免形成类似的歧义/逻辑错误。避免这种错误的方法在于，保证句子是名词或代词cars/those之间的比较，而不是表时间的副词或介宾短语的比较。small cars that are more fuel-efficient than...这种定语从句结构是没有歧义的。
- D. to make more fuel efficient small cars有歧义
- E. to make more fuel-efficient small cars歧义

句子结构：Today's technology allows ... to...

本句是一个比较纯粹的考比较的句子，句子结构本身不复杂。

比较（Comparison）、逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

- 1) 比较句要求比较对象对等，逻辑含义合理，且句子没有歧义。
- 2) 形容词、副词位置的改变，也可能产生修饰歧义。不少考生会认为采用that are的定语从句属于wordy的用法，应该改成相应的形容词+名词的结构。如，cars that are small就很罗嗦，应该改成small cars。这一原则本身是正确的，但是在该题中，如果采用该原理，将句子改成D/E选项的形式：more fuel-efficient small cars，则可能产生歧义。这个词组可能有下面两种意思：
 - more 【fuel-efficient small】 cars: 词组的核心意思是更多的车，而这些车是经济省油的
 - 【more fuel-efficient】 small cars: 更经济省油的小车

132.(31781-!-item-!-188;#058&006523)

A study published in the *British Medical Journal* showed that women who ate nuts more than five times a week were about one third less likely to suffer from coronary heart disease as those who ate no nuts at all.

- (A) as those who ate
- (B) as women who ate
- (C) as those eating
- (D) than women eating
- (E) than were those who ate

- A. less likely为比较级，要求接than，而不能使用as
- B. less likely为比较级，要求接than，而不能使用as
- C. less likely为比较级，要求接than，而不能使用as
- D. 句子目的将women who ate lots of nuts和 women who ate no nuts at all比较，该选项中，由于缺少系动词were，构成 less likely to suffer from A than B，宾语AB之间比较的歧义
- E. 正确，比较句句式结构平行对称。

句子结构：A study showed that....为句子主结构。

Show的宾语从句的主结构为：women who... were about one third less likely to suffer than....

习惯用语（Idiom），比较（Comparison），平行对称（Parallelism）

- 1) 比较正确的用法包括比较级+than以及as...as，但两者不能混用。
- 2) 主谓宾成分具全的比较句，有两种情况：1) 宾语的比较；2) 主语的比较。在GMAT考试当中，如果遇到主语比较的情况，一般要求第二个句子补出系动词或助动词，以避免歧义。
如：I eat apple faster than you do. 该句为主语之间的比较，句子中的do是不可以省略的。因为如果去掉do，则形成宾语比较句，apple和you进行比较，产生我吃苹果比吃你快的逻辑错误。但是在只有主谓，没有宾语的句子中，由于没有宾语，所以不会产生上述歧义，所以不需要补充系动词/助动词。如：I earn more than you.不需要补充do。如果补充了do，反而会构成罗嗦的错误。
1. 在GMAT中，平行对称是一个重要的考点。在此题中，只有E选项做到了比较句中的句式结构平行：Women who... were one third less likely to suffer from X disease than were those (指代 women) who.... 两个women who... were句式结构平行对称。Than后面的分句采用倒装形式，将were提前，避免头重脚轻的状况。

补充说明

- [1] 关于比较句中系动词、助动词补出以及相应的歧义的问题，考生可以参考OG10-19, OG10-46, OG10-80
- [2] 如果考生不熟悉主语比较和宾语比较的区别，在该题中，也可以通过平行对称的原则解题

133.(31827-I-item-I-188;#058&006534)

A recently published report indicates that the salaries of teachers continue to lag far behind other college-educated professionals, because they make an average of nearly \$8,000 a year less at the start of their careers and almost \$24,000 less a year by the time they reach the age of 50.

- (A) other college-educated professionals, because they make an average of nearly \$8,000 a year less at the start of their careers and almost \$24,000 less
- (B) other college-educated professionals, by an average of nearly \$8,000 a year at the start of their careers, to almost \$24,000

- (C) what other college-educated professionals are paid--making an average of nearly \$8,000 a year less at the start of their careers and almost \$24,000 less
- (D) those of other college-educated professionals--by an average of nearly \$8,000 a year at the start of their careers to almost \$24,000 less
- (E) those of other college-educated professionals--by an average of nearly \$8,000 a year at the start of their careers, and by almost \$24,000

- A. professionals与salaries比较, 比较对象不对等; 划线部分前后句不能构成因果关系, 使用because不恰当; because they(指代the salaries) make an average of nearly \$8,000 a year less表达本身笨拙。
- B. professionals与salaries比较, 比较对象不对等
- C. What从句表达的意思不精确, what可以包括除薪酬以外的其他报酬, 和salaries并非严格对等; what professionals are paid使用被动; making \$8,000 less表意笨拙。
- D. Those指代salaries, 该选项比较对象对等; lag far behind by...符合英语语言习惯, 是很好的用法; to一词体现出了差距拉大的这种趋势, 这些都是该句的优点。但是, 句子: A's salaries lag far behind B's salaries by almost \$24,000 less. Less与lag behind语义重复
- E. 正确, Those指代salaries, 该选项比较对象对等; lag far behind by...符合英语语言习惯; lag far behind by sum-A at the start, and by sum-B by the time...平行对称。

句子结构: A recently published report indicates that....为句子主结构。

本题划线部分设置在indicates的宾语从句当中, 为一比较结构。

比较 (Comparison), 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) 比较句中, 比较对象要对等。
- 2) 老师的薪酬原低于其他高校教育职业者的薪酬, 与薪酬差距具体是多少, 逻辑上不构成因果关系。因此, 不能使用because连接句子, 可采用介词by表示具体的差距。

补充说明

判断What从句充当比较对象之一是否正确, 我们需要判断what指代的对象有没有把比较的范围扩大化。比如在此题中, 由于what professionals are paid的内容可以包括除薪酬以外的其他报酬, 所以what把比较对象扩大了, 故不正确。类似题目可参考本书的P1-50: what boys experience的范围远远大于the patterns of stress, 故P1-50题的B选项不正确。

134.(31873-!-item-!-188;#058&006542)

If a drug that is already on the market has the potential to help adults and children who have the same disease, or if it is widely used in children and the absence of labeling seems dangerous, the FDA can require that the drug undergo pediatric study.

- (A) that the drug undergo
- (B) that the drug undergoes
- (C) that the drug is to undergo
- (D) the drug undergoing
- (E) the drug to have to undergo

- A. 正确
- B. Require宾语从句的谓语应为动词原形
- C. Require宾语从句的谓语应为动词原形
- D. 不合习语表达
- E. Require已经表达了have to的含义, 语义重复、罗嗦

句子结构: If..., or if..., the FDA can require that....

本句为有两个if引导的条件状语从句的复合句, 表明在两种情况下, FDA可以行使某种权力。考点设置为require的习语搭配。

习惯用语 (Idiom), 简洁有效 (Rhetorical Construction)

1) require的常用方法主要有:

a) require表示需要时, 直接加名词做其宾语, 如:

- His broken leg requires surgery.

b) 当require表示要求、命令等含义时, 正确用法包括:

- require somebody/something to do something
- require that somebody/something do something, 为不带should的虚拟语气, 动词使用原形。GMAT语法认为, require已经包含should的语义, 出现should属于语义重复。故require/mandate/suggest etc that somebody should do something为错误用法, 一定要去掉should

2) require与have to语义重复

补充说明

[1] FDA是Food and Drug Administration的首字母缩写

135.(31919-!-item-!-188;#058&006548)

Whereas high speeds generally cannot be achieved by ramjets without their initially being assisted by a rocket, a scramjet, or supersonic combustion ramjet, can attain high speeds by reducing airflow compression at the entrance of the engine and letting air pass through at supersonic speeds.

(A) Whereas high speeds generally cannot be achieved by ramjets without their initially being assisted by

(B) Whereas a ramjet generally cannot achieve high speeds without the initial assistance of

(C) With ramjets, high speeds generally are not able to be achieved without initially being assisted by

(D) Unlike with ramjets, generally unable to achieve high speeds without the initial assistance of

(E) Although a ramjet generally does not have the capability of achieving high speeds without the initial assistance from

A. High speeds cannot be achieved by ramjets, 被动语态没有必要; their being assisted by表达笨拙

B. 正确

C. 句子主谓关系被完全破坏, 谁不能获得高速? without being assisted表达笨拙

D. Unlike引起的比较对象、结构均不对等

E. Does not have the capability of...相较B选项的cannot, 罗嗦; 正确的习语为: with/without the assistance of somebody/something

句子结构: Whereas a ramjet cannot achieve..., a scramjet, ..., can attain...

whereas引导从句表示转折, 意思与although相似。

习惯用语 (Idiom), 句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

1) 在...的帮助下, 正确的习语表达为: with the assistance of somebody/something

2) 当动作发出者明确时, 采用主动语态一般情况下比被动语态直接、简洁、有效。因此, 不是必须

的情况，GMAT语法中不采用被动语态。

3) **with**+ 名词或名次性词组位于句首，修饰句子主语，表示主语“拥有”（possess）with的宾语。

136.(31965-I-item-I-188;#058&006588)

The computer company reported strong second-quarter earnings that surpassed Wall Street's estimates and announced the first in a series of price cuts intended to increase sales further.

(A) The computer company reported strong second-quarter earnings that surpassed Wall Street's estimates and announced the first in a series of price cuts intended to increase sales further.

(B) The report of the computer company showed strong second-quarter earnings, surpassing Wall Street's estimates, and they announced the first in a series of price cuts that they intend to increase sales further.

(C) Surpassing Wall Street's estimates, the report of the computer company showed strong second-quarter earnings, and, for the purpose of increasing sales further, they announced the first in a series of price cuts.

(D) The computer company reported strong second-quarter earnings, while announcing the first in a series of price cuts for the purpose of increasing sales further that surpass Wall Street's estimates.

(E) The computer company, surpassing Wall Street's estimates, reported strong second-quarter earnings, while announcing that to increase sales further, there would be the first in a series of price cuts.

A. 正确

B. 句中唯一的复数概念为**earnings**，**they**强制指代**earnings**，然而，这一指代关系逻辑含义不合理

C. **Surpassing**逻辑主语为应该为盈利，而不是**report**，此句**surpassing**修饰**report**，含义不合理；**they**强制指代**earnings**，逻辑含义不合理

D. **that**定语从句修饰对象错误，导致句子意思改变。

E. 两个句子并列（**the company reported...**, **there would be...**没有连词），句意表达错

句子结构：The computer company reported A and announced B.

句子为两个动宾成分并列。此句更妙的地方在于，两个谓语动词实际意思相同——**reported and announced**，两个动词的宾语：**earnings that surpassed...** and **price cuts intended to....** 也结构平行对称。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction）、指代一致（Agreement）、逻辑表达（Logical Predication）

1) 句子描述同一主语**the computer company**的两个动作，两谓语平行，宾语结构对称

2) 代词指代单复数一致的名词时，要注意其逻辑意思是否合理。

3) 现在分词结构位于句首，其逻辑主语为主句主语；定语从句修饰紧临的名词。

137.(32011-I-item-I-188;#058&006592)

Blaming its recent troubles on a widening recession and slow rate of technology spending, the computer company announced that it would cut 10 percent of its workforce--more than 2,000 jobs--and expected to report a loss in its third quarter.

(A) company announced that it would cut 10 percent of its workforce--more than 2,000 jobs--and expected to report a

(B) company announced that there would be a cut--10 percent of its workforce, which was more than 2,000 jobs--and expected a reported

(C) company announced the cutting of its workforce by 10 percent, more than 2,000 jobs, and it

expected a reported

(D) company's announcement included the cutting of its workforce by 10 percent, or more than 2,000 jobs, and expecting to report a

(E) company's announcement included cutting its workforce--which is more than 2,000 jobs--and expecting there to be a reported

- A. 正确，10 percent of its workforce作为would cut的宾语，关键信息没有丢失，再用一对破折号内的more than 2,000 jobs对10 percent of its workforce做出说明，使句子意思表达更准确。
- B. There be句型与直接的主谓结构it (指代the company) would cut ...相比，后者更加直接，动作的发出者、承受者明确，符合GMAT的简洁、精准原则；此外，该选项将10 percent of its workforce至于了一对破折号 (dash, -) 之间，将这一信息“掩埋”了。
- C. and it expected....中的it指代前句的主语the company，实际为多余，直接使用and expected与announced平行即可，多余的it造成了run-on错误；expected to report a loss表示“将会”损失，而expected a reported loss含义则不同：a reported loss表明，损失是已经发生，而且已经被报告出来，与句子原意不符
- D. Blaming的逻辑主语要求是the company，选项以announcement做主语，故错误；表面结构上来看，included包括两个宾语：the cutting of... and expecting to...。但是，the cutting为名词，而expecting to为动名次，仍然强调其动作属性及含义，两者在含义上不能平行
- E. Blaming的逻辑主语要求是the company，选项以announcement做主语，故错误；there to be罗嗦，应舍去；该选项属于名词选项，不如A动词选项直接、准确

句子结构：Blaming..., the computer company announced that... and expected to...

Blaming...现在分词位于句首，逻辑主语与句子主语相同，修饰主语the computer company。

逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

1. 现在分词结构位于句首，逻辑主语与句子主语相同。

138.(32057-!-item-!-188;#058&006635)

A middleweight black hole weighs in at roughly 500 solar masses, hundreds of times more massive than the lightweight black holes produced by the collapse of individual stars, but thousands or even millions of times less in its mass as the heavyweight giants that lurk in the centers of galaxies.

- (A) thousands or even millions of times less in its mass as
(B) it is thousands or even millions of times less massive as
(C) thousands or even millions of times less massive than
(D) yet it is thousands or even millions times less massive than
(E) yet it is thousands or even millions of times less in its mass than

- A. 比较级less要求搭配than，使用as错误，its多余
B. 比较级less要求搭配than，使用as错误，it is应去掉
C. 正确，xx times more massive than A, but yy times less massive than B，句子平行对称
D. Yet与but语义重复，it is应去掉
E. Yet与but语义重复，it is应去掉，its多余

句子结构：A middleweight black hole weighs in at roughly 500 solar masses...

hundreds of times...部分作为宾语同位语，进一步修饰500 solar masses. Hundreds of times more massive than..., but thousands or even millions of times less massive than....平行对称。

平行对称 (Parallelism)，比较 (Comparison)

- 1) 该句两个宾语同位语由连词**but**相连，要求平行对称；第一个同位语不在划线范围内，采用了 **hundreds of times more massive than...** 的结构，因此，位于划线部分的第二个同位语相应的应采用 **but thousands or even millions of times less massive than...** 结构，与前一同位语平行
- 2) **as** + 形容词原形 + **as**，形容词比较级 + **than**，为两种常用的比较结构。出现比较级，一定要有 **than**，两者不能混淆使用

补充说明

[1] **weigh in at** 为固定的动词习语。**weigh in** 表示举重、摔跤等运动员比赛前过磅。**weigh in at** 后直接加重量。如：

- *Higgins weighed in at just over 100 kilos.*

139.(32103-!-item-!-188;#058&006640)

Taste buds are onion-shaped structures with between 50 and 100 taste cells, each of them has fingerlike projections poking through the opening located at the top of the taste bud called the taste pore.

- (A) **them has** fingerlike projections poking through the opening located at the top of the taste bud called the taste pore
- (B) **them that have** fingerlike projections that poke through an opening located at the top of the taste bud, which they call the taste pore
- (C) **which has** fingerlike projections poking through the opening, called the taste pore, located at the top of the taste bud
- (D) **which having** fingerlike projections that poke through an opening, which is called the taste pore, located at the top of the taste bud
- (E) **which have** fingerlike projections that are poking through an opening located at the top of the taste bud called the taste pore

- A. **each** 在这里作代词，**each of them** 是句子主语，后接谓语 **has...** 构成完整的句子，与前面的句子之间缺少连词，不应用逗号。
- B. **Each of them that...** 结构中的 **that** 为定语从句修饰 **them**，为附属结构——即，**each of them** 作为插入成分位于两个成对的逗号之间，但是没有表达任何实义；**they** 没有符合逻辑的指代对象
- C. 正确，**each of which** 引导从句，拓展了句子意思，避免了 run-on 错误；此外，该选项修饰关系明确：**called** 和 **located** 均修饰 **fingerlike projections**
- D. **Each of which** 从句没有动词，**which** 是连接代词，后接谓语动词构成完整的句子；修饰关系混乱。
- E. **Each of which** 作从句主语，谓语应为单数 **has**；**located** 和 **called** 修饰 **opening**，语义被改变

句子结构：句子划线部分前的逗号以前部分，为句子的主干。**each of which**（指代 **taste cells**）引导从句，拓展了句子的意思。正确选项 C 从句中，**called** 和 **located** 均修饰 **fingerlike projections**。该句的意思大致为：味蕾（**taste buds**）由 50 到 100 个味觉细胞（**taste cells**）组成，每个味觉细胞上都有手指状的小突起，这些小突起叫做味腺（**taste pore**），分布在味蕾的顶端。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），逻辑表达（Logical Predication），指代一致（Agreement）

- 1) 若划线部分采用 **each of them**，则不能出现谓语动词，否则句子出现多套主谓，构成 run-on sentence 的错误。这种情况下可以采用独立主格结构。另外一种解决方案是用 **which** 替代 **them**，构成非限定性定语从句，进一步扩展句子意思
- 2) 该句多个从属关系、修饰关系并存，在建构句子时要保证修饰关系清晰正确
- 3) **each** 作主语为单数，要求单数谓语

补充说明

此题难度较高，难点在于如何正确理解句子想要表达的意思，以及正确的修饰关系。类似考点、难点的题目读者可以参考本书P1-57题。

140.(32197-I-item-I-188;#058&006684)

By offering lower prices and a menu of personal communications options, such as caller identification and voice mail, the new telecommunications company has not only captured customers from other phone companies but also forced them to offer competitive prices.

- (A) has not only captured customers from other phone companies but also forced them
- (B) has not only captured customers from other phone companies, but it also forced them
- (C) has not only captured customers from other phone companies but also forced these companies
- (D) not only has captured customers from other phone companies but also these companies have been forced
- (E) not only captured customers from other phone companies, but it also has forced them

- A. them指代不清，them前面有两个可被指代的复数名词：customers以及companies，并且，由于customers为has not only captured的宾语，them为but also forced的宾语，them优先指代customers，逻辑意思不合理。
- B. a company has not only done A but also done B为正确用法，此选项逗号和it均多余；them指代不清
- C. 正确，these companies明确指代前文中的other phone companies
- D. not only...but also连接对象不平行。
- E. 逗号和it均多余；them指代不清；句子时态不一致

句子结构：By offering..., the... company has not only... but also...

By offering位于句首，作表方式的状语修饰本句的主谓机构。句子主句采用了固定词组not only... but also...结构。

指代一致（Agreement）、习惯用语（Idiom）、平行对称（Parallelism）

- 1) 指代关系要求明确、不能产生歧义。
- 2) not only... but also为习语，表示同一主语发出的两个动作——不仅做了A这件事，还做了B。习语不能拆分，主语不能发生转换。若习语的主语发生了改变，就没有必要使用“既...又...”这一句型。习语前后连接的两部分需要平行对称。

141.(32243-I-item-I-188;#058&006686)

Lenders and building managers in the southwestern section of the city report that because of the rental market in the area being renewed, as well as the willingness of the banks to lend money being increased, apartment buildings are being rehabilitated at a pace unseen for a decade.

- (A) of the rental market in the area being renewed, as well as the willingness of the banks to lend money being increased
- (B) of the renewed rental market in the area, as well as the willingness of banks to lend money increasing
- (C) of the renewed rental market in the area and the increased willingness of banks to lend money
- (D) the rental market in the area renewed and the willingness of banks to lend money increased, therefore
- (E) the rental market in the area was being renewed and banks were increasingly willing to lend money, so

- A. because of somebody/something doing something 句法笨拙，应改为相应的从句结构
- B. because of x, as well as y, x和y的结构不对称
- C. 正确，the renewed rental market 和 the increased willingness of banks to lend money 平行对称
- D. Because与therefore语义重复；renewed为及物动词，用法不正确
- E. Because..., so...为错误的句式，两个连词只能连接从句，缺少主句；此选项采用被动语态的过去进行时没有根据。

句子结构：Lenders and building managers ... report that...

本句划线部分设在谓语动词report的宾语从句中。该宾语从句要求表明公寓建设复苏的原因。由于未划线部分采用了because一词，所以，宾语从句可能的结构为：because of something, apartment buildings are being rehabilitated. 或者because+原因状语从句, apartment buildings are being rehabilitated.

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），简洁有效（Rhetorical Construction），有效用词（Diction）

- 1) because of somebody/something doing something在GMAT中，是一种笨拙的、错误的句法结构。当出现这种结构时，应该改为相对应的：because somebody/something did/does something. 时态根据句子意思做出相应的改变。Because of后面只能接名词性成分。因为动名词实际为动词含义，所以不能跟在because of之后
- 2) 英文中，because...和so...均为连词，连句子，两者不能同时出现，否则，句子只有被because/so引导的两个从句，没有主句。同理，although/though...与but...也不能同时出现
- 3) because和therefore词义重复。
- 4) renew为及物动词，需要接宾语，或者用于被动形式：be/get renewed等

补充说明

And 和 as well as 在含义和用法上均有一定的区别。具体分析可参考本书P2-57题

142.(32337-!-item-!-188;#058&006899)

The ability of scientists to provide models of the atmosphere's complex responses to changing conditions, like seasonal and daily cycles or different planetary conjunctions, have become ever more accurate.

- (A) The ability of scientists to provide models of the atmosphere's complex responses to changing conditions, like seasonal and daily cycles or different planetary conjunctions, have become ever more accurate.
- (B) The ability of scientists has become ever more accurate in providing models of the atmosphere's complex responses to changing conditions, such as seasonal and daily cycles or different planetary conjunctions.
- (C) Scientists have become able to provide ever more accurate models of the atmosphere's complex responses to such changing conditions as seasonal and daily cycles or different planetary conjunctions.
- (D) Scientists have become ever more accurate in their ability for providing models of the atmosphere's complex responses to changing conditions, like seasonal and daily cycles or different planetary conjunctions.
- (E) Scientists' ability to provide models of the atmosphere's complex responses to such changing conditions as seasonal and daily cycles or different planetary conjunctions have become ever more accurate.

A. the ability为单数主语，要求谓语为has；accurate修饰ability，形容词搭配不合理。此外，like不

能用于举例，应该使用**such as**

B. **accurate**修饰**ability**，形容词搭配不合理

C. 正确

D. **accurate**修饰**ability**，形容词搭配不合理；**like**不能用于举例，应该使用**such as**

E. **the ability**为单数主语，要求谓语动词也为单数**has become**；**accurate**修饰**ability**，形容词搭配不合理；**like**不能用于举例，应该使用**such as**

句子结构：Scientists have become able to provide....为主结构。

ever more accurate models作为**provide**的宾语。**of** 引起的介宾短语修饰**models**，**responses**作介词**of**的宾语。**to**引起介宾短语又进一步修饰**responses**，并且用到了**such as**结构进行举例。

逻辑表达（Logical Predication），主谓一致（Agreement），有效用词（Diction）

1) 精确的（**accurate**）一词合理的修饰对象是什么？我们可以说精确的模型（**models**）、数据（**figure**）等，但是不能说精确的能力（**ability**）

2) **the ability**为单数主语，要求谓语动词也为单数

3) **like**不能用于表示举例，GMAT中举例要求使用**such as**

143.(32383-!-item-!-188;#058&006902)

Although the vast constellation of small islands that dot the South Pacific has a population of only a few million people, it is home to about a sixth of the world's 6,000 or so languages.

(A) Pacific has a population of only a few million people, it is

(B) Pacific has a population of only a few million people, they are

(C) Pacific is populated by a only a few million people, and it is

(D) Pacific, having a population of only a few million people, is nonetheless

(E) Pacific, populated by only a few million people, yet they are

A. 正确

B. **Although**引导的从句主语为单数**the constellation**，主句的主谓应为**it is**

C. 连词**and**多余，这样使得句子缺少主句结构

D. 句子有**although**引起的从句，没有主句

E. **Although**引起的从句没有谓语动词；连词**yet**多余，使句子缺少主句

句子结构：Although the constellation has..., it (= the constellation) is....

主谓一致（Agreement），句子结构（Grammatical Construction）

1) 从句主语为单数**constellation**，主句主语与从句主语保持一致，所以应该使用**it**指代，谓语**be**动词也相应的应该使用**is**

2) 该题目除了A、B选项句子结构完整之外，其他选项句子结构均不完整

144.(32429-!-item-!-188;#058&006970)

Meteor showers and individual streaks of light that flash across the sky every night are generated when tiny flecks of celestial detritus, often no larger than grains of sand or of pebbles, burn up speeding through the atmosphere.

(A) grains of sand or of pebbles, burn up speeding

(B) grains of sand or pebbles, burn up while speeding

(C) grains of sand or pebbles, which burn up while speeding

- (D) a grain of sand or pebble, which burns up as it speeds
(E) a grain of sand or a pebble, burns up when it speeds

- A. grains of pebbles是错误的搭配；burn up speeding through...句法错误
B. 正确
C. When引起的状语句子结构不完整，没有谓语
D. When引起的状语句子结构不完整，没有谓语；often no larger than...修饰复数的tiny flecks of celestial detritus，因此，使用复数形式的grains of sand or pebbles比单数的a grain of sand or pebble更为合适
E. often no larger than...修饰复数的tiny flecks of celestial detritus，因此，使用复数形式的grains of sand or pebbles比单数的a grain of sand or pebble更为合适；主语tiny flecks of celestial detritus要求使用复数谓语burn up

句子结构：Meteor showers and individual streaks of... are generated when tiny flecks of... burn up while...

本题划线部分位于句子的状语从句部分。该从句为tiny flecks of celestial detritus作主语，burn up为谓语动词，often部分为插入语，同位修饰主语。

主谓一致（Agreement），句子结构（Grammatical Construction），习惯用语（Idiom）

- 1) often no larger than...修饰复数的tiny flecks of celestial detritus，因此，使用复数形式的grains of sand or pebbles比单数的a grain of sand or pebble更为合适，同时，谓语动词相应的也要求是复数的burn up，而不是单数的burns up
- 2) when引导的状语从句中，tiny flecks of celestial detritus作主语，burn up作谓语，often no larger than...为插入语，不影响句子的基本语法结构
- 3) grains of sugar/sand/salt等为固定的搭配，类似sugar/sand/salt等细小、沙状的东西才能用 a grain of修饰。Pebbles鹅卵石是大颗的石头，不能用a grain of形容。因此，grains of sand or pebbles这一词组中，pebbles是和grains of平行，而不能与sand平行，作grains of的宾语

145.(32475-!-item-!-188;#058&007134)

The Kwakiutl recognized one social unit larger than the tribe--the confederacy, which was a cluster of loosely knit, informally related neighboring tribes who interacted with themselves more often than between other tribes.

- (A) tribes who interacted with themselves more often than between
(B) tribes who interacted among each other more often than among
(C) tribes who interacted with one another more often than with
(D) tribes, interacting among each other more often than between
(E) tribes, interacting among one another more often than with

- A. With themselves和between other tribes之间不平行
B. Interact要求与with搭配
C. 正确
D. Among each other与between other tribes不平行；interact要求搭配with
E. Among one another与with other tribes不平行；interact要求搭配with

句子结构：The Kwakiutl recognized ...

Which引起的从句起进一步说明the confederacy的作用。句子要表达的意思是：The confederacy这个集合内的部落和这一集合内部部落交往密切，而和这个集合之外的部落（other tribes）不那么密切。

比较 (Comparison), 习惯用语 (Idiom)

- 1) 本句为介宾比较句, 其结构为: Tribes interacted with A more often than with B. 其中A为 themselves, B为 other tribes. 介宾比较句中, 为了使比较清晰无歧义, 两个介词均不能省略, with A和with B对称, A/B要求为对等的事物
- 2) interact with为正确的习语搭配
- 3) among后面应该接名词复数, 表示多个 (大于两个) 事物之间, among后不能接单数概念的each other; between表示两个事物之间, 正确使用方法为between x and y, 其中x、y应该结构平行, 含义对称

146.(32521-!-item-!-188;#058&007141)

The gyrfalcon, an Arctic bird of prey, has survived a close brush with extinction; its numbers are now five times greater than when the use of DDT was sharply restricted in the early 1970's.

- (A) extinction; its numbers are now five times greater than
(B) extinction; its numbers are now five times more than
(C) extinction, their numbers now fivefold what they were
(D) extinction, now with fivefold the numbers they had
(E) extinction, now with numbers five times greater than

- A. 正确
B. 形容numbers要使用greater than, 使用more than引起歧义
C. 句子中没有复数名词, 因此their没有指代对象
D. 句子中没有复数名词, 因此they没有指代对象; now with引导的部分错误修饰主语the gyrfalcon; 此外, 由于前句有with extinction, 此处使用now with结构, 容易是人产生该结构与with extinction 平行的疑惑, 故不妥
E. now with引导的部分错误修饰主语the gyrfalcon; 此外, 由于前句有with extinction, 此处使用now with结构, 容易是人产生该结构与with extinction 平行的疑惑, 故不妥

句子结构: The gyrfalcon, ..., has survived...; its numbers are...

本句使用分号, 将句子分隔成了前后相互独立的两个分句。后句为比较句。

有效用词 (Diction), 逻辑表达 (Logical Predication)

- 1) number表示数量是, 可以用great/small等形容, 表示这个数量的大或小, 而不能用more/less, “多/少”来形容。特别是此处使用了复数numbers, 如果用more来形容, 会造成歧义: number这个事物的数量变“多”了。也就是说, 原来有3个numbers, 现在有5个, 这显然是不合逻辑的。句子要表达的意思是, 这些数量变“大”了, 因此要使用greater
- 2) the gyrfalcon, 单数名词作主语, its指代the gyrfalcon

补充说明

[1] 本题即为Official Guide第10版第251题, 读者可参考OG原有解释:

A, the best choice, uses a singular pronoun, *its*, to refer to the singular antecedent *The gyrfalcon*, and it properly uses the construction *its numbers are now ... greater than*. In B, the construction *its numbers are ... more* is not idiomatic: there are more birds, but not more *numbers*. Choices C and D use a plural pronoun, *their* or *they*, to refer to a grammatically singular antecedent, *The gyrfalcon*. Choices D and E wrongly use a phrase introduced by *now with* to modify *The gyrfalcon*. In both choices, the phrase confusingly seems to parallel *with extinction*; a new clause with a present tense verb is needed to state what the gyrfalcon's numbers are *now*.

[2] With的含义, 考生可以参考OG10-158题的解释

147.(32567-!-item-!-188;#058&007187)

Australian embryologists have found evidence that suggests that the elephant is descended from an aquatic animal, and its trunk originally evolved as a kind of snorkel.

- (A) that suggests that the elephant is descended from an aquatic animal, and its trunk originally evolved
- (B) that has suggested the elephant descended from an aquatic animal, its trunk originally evolving
- (C) suggesting that the elephant had descended from an aquatic animal with its trunk originally evolving
- (D) to suggest that the elephant has descended from an aquatic animal and its trunk originally evolved
- (E) to suggest that the elephant is descended from an aquatic animal and that its trunk originally evolved

- A. Suggest that... and that.... 第二个that不能省略，且and前面不需要逗号
- B. Suggest的用法不符合习语
- C. 句子使用过去完成时没有根据，with部分结构错误
- D. 宾语从句平行，第二个that不能省略
- E. 正确

句子结构：Australian embryologists have found evidence to suggest that... and that....

胚胎学家发现的证据表明了两个事实：1) 大象起源于一种水生生物；2) 大象的长鼻子由类似潜水者的通气管的结构进化而来。

句子结构（Grammatical Construction），习惯用语（Idiom），动词形式（Verb Form）

- 1) 宾语从句的that不能省略，两个宾语从句平行的结构中，第二个that也不能省略。
- 2) suggest表示表明时，用法包括 suggest something，以及 suggest that...
 - Trends in spending and investment suggest a gradual economic recovery.
 - Opinion polls suggest that only 10% of the population trusts the government.
 - The evidence suggests that single fathers are more likely to work than single mothers.
- 3) 描述客观事实和真理时，我们常用一般现在时。如果描述的客观事件发生在过去，使用一般过去时。

补充说明

本题suggest一词，不同选项给出了三种用法。这三种suggest的用法在此句中都是可以接受的。

- a) evidence that suggests/has suggested..., 以that引导限定性定语从句修饰evidence，这些证据表明了...。但在这种结构中，现在完成时与have found时态一致，优于一般现在时的suggests
- b) evidence suggesting.... 现在分词后置修饰先行词evidence
- c) have found evidence to suggest.... 不定式作状语修饰谓语结构

因此，在本题中，suggest的用法并非正确选项的判断根据，题目的主要考点仍然是宾语从句的用法。考生只要掌握了宾语从句平行的规则，便可顺利解题。

148.(32613-!-item-!-188;#058&007195)

The United States will be affected by whether Taiwan develops a closer relationship with mainland China or preserves the status quo, since the island nation is the United States' seventh-largest trading partner.

- (A) The United States will be affected by whether Taiwan develops a closer relationship with mainland China or preserves the status quo
 (B) Whether or not Taiwan develops a closer relationship with mainland China or preserves the status quo affecting the United States
 (C) Whether or not Taiwan develops a closer relationship with mainland China or the status quo is preserved, it will affect the United States
 (D) It affects the United States whether Taiwan will develop a closer relationship with mainland China or preserves the status quo
 (E) It affects the United States whether or not Taiwan will develop a closer relationship with mainland China or preserve the status quo

- A. 正确
 B. 句子缺少谓语；whether or not... or...为错误的习语
 C. Whether or not... or... 为错误的习语；it没有指代对象；此外，the status quo is preserved使用被动，不如A选项Taiwan preserves the status quo明确，丢失了动作发起者
 D. 本选项采用it作为形式主语，真正的主语为whether... or...结构，这一句法结构本身没有问题，但是句子时态错误，whether... or...连接的部分是对称的，台湾与中国大陆进一步发展往来，还是保持现状，是同一条件下的两个选择，应该使用相同的时态
 E. Whether or not... or... 为错误的习语；whether... or...连接的部分应该使用相同的时态

句子结构：The US will be affected by..., since...

本句逗号前面为主句结构，逗号后since引导原因状语从句。

习惯用语 (Idiom), 动词形式 (Verb Form)

- 1) whether x or y为习语，是...还是...，表示两个选项之间的选择。其中x、y要求为结构平行、含义对称。至于其具体成分，可以根据句意不同而不同：既可以是动宾结构，也可以为简单的名词成分等等
 2) 我们考虑一下这个句子：If Taiwan develops a closer relationship with mainland China, the United States will be affected.如果台湾同中国大陆关系发展紧密，美国就会受到影响。一件事发生了，另一件事也将要发生：If A happens, B will happen. 与上句的逻辑相似：The United States will be affected by whether Taiwan develops a closer relationship with mainland China.相应的，合适的时态为主句将来时，whether从句一般现在时。

149.(32659-!-item-!-188;#058&007220)

The global-warming effect of ocean white caps are one of the many aspects of the ocean environment that are not yet incorporated in any detail into the computer models used for predicting how rising greenhouse gas concentrations could affect climate.

- (A) The global-warming effect of ocean white caps are one of the many aspects of the ocean environment that are not yet incorporated in any detail into the computer models used for predicting
 (B) The effect on global warming of ocean white caps are one of the many aspects of the ocean environment not yet incorporated in any detail into computer models, which they use to predict
 (C) The effect of ocean white caps on global warming is one of the many aspects of the ocean environment that are not yet incorporated in any detail into the computer models used to predict
 (D) That ocean white caps have an effect on global warming is one of the many aspects of the ocean environment not yet having been incorporated in any detail into the computer models that are used for predicting
 (E) That ocean white caps have an effect on global warming is one of the many aspects of the ocean environment not yet being incorporated in any detail into computer models, which they use to

predict

- A. 单数主语effect要求句子谓语为单数is; used for predicting习语使用不正确, use后应使用不定式to predict
- B. 单数主语effect要求句子谓语为单数is; 从句子含义上来说, 使用模型进行预测的应该是人(科学家等), 句中的they没有合理的指代对象
- C. 正确
- D. That引导主语从句, 句子结构为That... is one of the many aspects.... having been incorporated结构错误, 应该为对应的从句结构: that are not yet incorporated...; used for predicting习语使用不正确, use后应使用不定式to predict
- E. being incorporated为被动语态的现在分词, 强调现在进行的含义, 在此句中语义不通; they没有合理的指代对象

句子结构: The effect is one of the many aspects that are not yet incorporated into the computer models. that are修饰aspects, in any detail作状语修饰incorporated, used to predict过去分词表被动, 后置修饰the computer models

主谓一致(Agreement), 句子结构(Grammatical Construction), 习惯用语(Idiom)

- 1) 句子主语为the effect, 单数主语, 要求句子谓语动词为单数is
- 2) 过去完成时的分词结构在GMAT中是一种错误的结构。having been done不能作为后置定语修饰先行词, 应该为其对应的定语从句: that have/have been done
- 3) be used to do something为正确的习语, be used for doing something不正确

补充说明

that引导的定语从句修饰先行词, 一般情况下that紧跟在其修饰的先行词之后。但从本题可以看出, that也可以跳跃指代that前面名词性成分的核心词。注意定语从句的谓语单复数。

150.(32705-I-item-I-188;#058&007266)

Hydrocarbons, with which fruit flies perfume themselves in species-specific blends, are known to be important in courtship, and apparently this assists flies that taste the hydrocarbons on prospective mates to distinguish their own species from that of others.

- (A) and apparently this assists flies that taste the hydrocarbons on prospective mates to distinguish their own species from that of
- (B) and apparently this assists flies when they taste the hydrocarbons on prospective mates in distinguishing their own species from those of
- (C) which apparently assists flies that taste the hydrocarbons on prospective mates in being able to distinguish their own species from
- (D) apparently assisting flies to taste the hydrocarbons on prospective mates to distinguish their own species from those of
- (E) apparently assisting flies that taste the hydrocarbons on prospective mates in distinguishing their own species from

- A. this不能用于指代前句描述的事情; assist习语搭配不正确; distinguish their own species from that of others中, that of多余。One species and others, others即为other species, 不再需要that指代
- B. this不能用于指代前句描述的事情; species为单数, 复数的those没有指代对象, 即使改为that, 如A选项分析, 也不正确
- C. which不能用于指代前句描述的事情, 没有指代对象; in being able to罗嗦

- D. **assist**习语搭配不正确；选项改变了原句的动宾关系：**to taste**作**assist**的宾语，**to distinguish**作**taste**的宾语，完全改变了句子意思；**those**没有指代对象，即使改为**that**，也不正确
- E. 正确

句子结构：Hydrocarbons are known to be important in courtship, apparently assisting....
现在分词作伴随状语。

习惯用语 (Idiom)，指代一致 (Agreement)

- 1) **assist**正确的习语搭配为：**assist (somebody) with/in something, assist in doing something**
- 2) **which**、**this**不能用于指代前句描述的事情

151.(32751-!-item-!-188;#058&007276)

A new study finds that the more hostility people show in their behavior and attitudes, then calcium deposits are more likely to be in the arteries of their hearts.

- (A) then calcium deposits are more likely to be
(B) then the more likely calcium deposits are
(C) the more there are likely to be calcium deposits
(D) the more likely they are to have calcium deposits
(E) the more likely there are to be calcium deposits

- A. The more..., the more....句型使用错误
B. The more..., the more....句型使用错误
C. The more..., the more....句型使用错误
D. 正确，**they**指代**people**，**they are (more likely) to have** 与 **people show (more hostility)**均为主谓结构，且主语一致，句型对称
E. 仅就**The more..., the more....**句型而言，此句没有语法问题。但是，D选项两个**the more**后面采用了平行对称的两个主谓结构，更优。

句子结构：A new study finds that....为句子主结构。
That引导的宾语从句采用**the more..., the more...**结构。

句子结构 (Grammatical Construction)

- 1) **The more..., the more....**为一个固定的句型结构，该句型的使用有三个规则：
 - a) 句子结构不允许更改，即一定以两个**the**+形容词比较级开头
 - b) 当句子谓语是**be**动词时，**be**可以省略，前后两个都适用。特别是当主谓为**it is**时，常同时省略，比如：**The greater (it is), the better (it is).**
 - c) 第二个**the more**后面的句子可以使用倒装句，但是第一个**the more**后不能使用倒装句